WOLF CREEK RESORT
OSPREY GRINDER STATION / BROWN LIFT STATION

Technical Specifications

Prepared for
WOLF CREEK RESORT

JUNE 2023

Section # of Pages

SECTION 00020 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Construction Documents
4. Phased construction
5. Plant operation during construction
6. Construction and schedule constraints
7. Phased construction
8. Sequence of construction
9. Owner selected equipment.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **Osprey Ranch Grinder Station and Brown Lift Station**

1. Project Location: Eden, UT

B. Owner: Wolf Creek Resort
John Lewis (Owner)

Engineers: Aqua Engineering,
Wade Stinson (wade.stinson@aquaeng.com) (801) 651-8169

1. Engineers have been engaged for this Project to provide architectural and engineering services.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following list has been furnished for the convenience of the Contractor and shall not be considered as representing all Work required in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not take advantage of any errors or omissions in this listing and shall report any discrepancies or questionable items to the Engineer for clarification. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The Mobilization of all equipment, labor, tools, and materials to and from two project sites.

2. Site excavation and removal of existing fill and/or infrastructure as indicated in the Contract Documents. Preserving / rerouting existing below grade piping as necessary.

3. Installation of two (2) new Generator Buildings. Mechanical items associated with each Generator Building.

4. Installation of 4’ FRP Grinder Manhole at the Osprey Grinder Station location.

5. Installation of 8’ Precast Manhole used as Pig Launch/Flushing station at the Osprey Grinder Station.

6. Installation of a 12’ Precast Manhole and 10’ Valve Vault at the Brown Lift Station location.

7. Installation of (2) two submersible Pumps in the 12’ Manhole at the Brown Lift Station.

8. All other civil, yard piping, mechanical, and electrical work included in the Contract Documents.

9. Improved graveled lot capable of supporting 80,000 pound traffic at the Osprey Grinder Station.

10. Improved asphalted surface capable of supporting 80,000 pound traffic at the Brown Lift Station.

11. Restoration of landscaping.

List above is intended to provide an overview of the major project components and does not include all work described in Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed as the owner/developer determines.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor may obtain copies of the construction documents as directed in the "Notice and Invitation to Bidders." Electronic copies of the existing facility drawings will be available to the successful Contractor through the same means. Note that only limited "record drawings" or "as-constructed drawings" for previous on-site construction projects are available.

B. One (1) digital copy of all contract documents including the front-end documents, technical specifications, and design drawings (both half-size 11x17 and full-size 22x34 versions of Volume 2) will be provided to the Contractor in PDF format at the beginning of the project. The contractor (at Contractor's expense) is responsible to produce any hard copies of these documents deemed necessary to complete the project including copies for record keeping and redline/as-built sets.

1.5 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be responsible to receive, offload, inspect, store, and install Owner Furnished Equipment. The Owner has furnished the following equipment:

1. KSB Submersible Pump (2)
2. JWC 4' FRP Grinder Manhole w/ Grinder including controls
3. Natural Gas Emergency Backup Generator (s)

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site, defined as the limits of construction, for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors for work on the site or facilities. Owner will inform the contractor of areas that are essential for facility operation which shall not be disturbed, blocked, or impacted by the construction efforts.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

1.7 OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Owner will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be Substantially Complete, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work at the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated and/or agreed with the Owner all in accordance with General Conditions.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate with Owner all operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. General and Special Conditions: Requirements of General and Special conditions provided in Volume I of Contract Documents apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Requests for Change (RFCs)
4. Project Web site.
5. Project meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

B. RFC: Request from Contractor proposing a change to the contract requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.

4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified. A sample RFI form is included at the end of this Specification.

1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
3. Owner or Engineer will not review the Contractor’s RFIs that are in fact Requests for Changes (RFCs), as determined by the Owner. In such cases, Contractor will be required to resubmit on the appropriate RFC form.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Engineer.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Engineer.

D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. PST will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit a Change Proposal.

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer and Construction Manager in writing within 10 (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Engineer.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Engineer's response was received.

F. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 REQUEST FOR CHANGE (RFCs)

A. Contractor shall submit a Request for Change when Contractor proposes a change in the Contract requirements. All change requests shall be submitted on the RFC form attached to this Specification. As shown therein, Contractor is required to fully describe the benefit(s) to the Owner, benefit(s) to the Contractor, the cost and/or schedule impact(s) associated with the requested change, along with whether or not Contractor proposes or requires a Contract Change Order for implementing the change. Except for as described in Section 1.6 herein, any Contractor RFC that is submitted on the RFI form will be returned without review.

B. As noted on the RFC form, it is understood that certain RFCs can be responded to promptly, with minimal expenditures required by Owner. It is also understood that other RFCs require significant expenditures by Owner in order to properly evaluate and respond to Contractor's RFC. For those RFCs that fall in the latter category, Owner will provide an estimate (time and money) to Contractor as an initial response to RFC. Contractor may then elect to have Owner proceed with evaluating Contractor's RFC (with estimated value deducted from Contractor's Contract with the Owner), or elect to withdraw Contractor's RFC.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Engineer, within three (3) days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Engineer will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

   a. Tentative construction schedule.
   b. Phasing.
   c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
   e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   f. Procedures for RFIs.
   g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
   j. Submittal procedures.
   k. Preparation of record documents.
   l. Use of the premises and existing building.
   m. Work restrictions.
   n. Working hours.
   o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   q. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.

r. Construction waste management and recycling.
s. Parking availability.
t. Office, work, and storage areas.
u. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
v. First aid.
w. Security.
x. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer, Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Contractor shall prepare three-week look ahead schedules for review at each progress meeting. The three-week look ahead schedules are not an acceptable substitute for CPM schedule updates that must be submitted with Contractor’s monthly partial payment requests.

c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Status of documentation.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site utilization.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Status of proposal requests.
16) Pending changes.
17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will electronically record, transpose and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

4. It is noted that inspection will not be provided during scheduled progress meetings. Contractor is not permitted to perform work that requires inspection (as determined by Owner) during the progress meetings. Contractor shall adjust his schedule to accommodate said weekly progress meetings and no additional compensation will be provided for same. Contractor’s bid shall consider Owner’s requirements for weekly progress meetings. Owner, at its sole discretion, may decrease the frequency of progress meetings if deemed appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SAMPLE
CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) #__________

To (Engineer):	
From (Contractor):	
Subject:	
Reference: Construction Drawing:	Specification (Section and Page):
REQUEST	
Information is requested as follows:	
Information Requested By (Name):	**Date**:
Response Requested By (Date):	
Received by CM (Date):	
RESPONSE	
Response to Information Request:	
Response By (Name):	**Date**:

Final Distribution:

Page ___ of ___

SAMPLE

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR CHANGE (RFC) #__________

To (Engineer):	
From (Contractor):	
Subject:	
Reference: Construction Drawing:	Specification (Section and Page):
REQUEST	
The following change is requested:	
Change Requested By (Name):	**Date**:
Response Requested By (Date):	
Received by CM (Date):	
Benefit to Owner:	
Benefit to Contractor:	
Cost and/or Schedule Impact:	
Change Order Required or Proposed? ____ YES ____ NO	
RESPONSE	

Response to Change Request: [1]	
RESPONSE (Continued)	
Response By (Name):	**Date**:

(1) It is understood that certain RFCs can be responded to promptly, with minimal expenditures required by Owner. It is also understood that other RFCs require significant expenditures by Owner in order to properly evaluate and respond to Contractor's RFC. For those RFCs that fall in the latter category, Owner will provide an estimate (time and money) to Contractor as an initial response to RFC. Contractor may then elect to have Owner proceed with evaluating Contractor's RFC (with estimated value deducted from Contractor's Contract with Owner), or elect to withdraw Contractor's RFC.

Final Distribution:

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Engineer, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer or Construction Manager.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. In instances where a conflict arises between standards and/or between the Technical Specifications and the Design Drawings, the more stringent standard or requirement shall govern at the discretion of Owner and Engineer.

C. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Engineer.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Engineer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representatives making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Engineer, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Engineer or Construction Manager.
2. Notify Engineer and Construction Manager seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Engineer's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to schedule the testing provided by such agencies.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform following services:
1. Soil Density Testing
2. Cast -in -Place concrete testing
3. Special Inspections

C. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Engineer, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and in Statement of Special Inspections included in the Contract Documents (Drawings), and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Engineer, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Engineer, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 – ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

D. All work specified herein shall conform to or exceed the requirements of the referenced specifications, codes and standards to the extent that the provisions of such documents are not in conflict with the requirements of these Specifications.

E. References herein to "Building Code" shall mean the International Building Code (IBC) of the International Code Council (ICC). The 2018 edition of the code, as approved and adopted by the agency having jurisdiction, including all addenda, modifications, amendments or other lawful changes thereto, shall apply to the Work.

F. In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, drawings and the other Contract Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing any materials or labor. The Contractor shall bid the most stringent requirements.

G. Applicable Standard Specifications: The Contractor shall construct the Work specified herein in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and the referenced portions of those referenced codes, standards and specifications listed herein.

H. References herein to "OSHA Regulations for Construction" shall mean Title 29, Part 1926, Construction Safety and Health Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including all changes and amendments thereto.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

AA	Aluminum Association
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute (Formerly: ACI International)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The)
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association

APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
APWA	American Public Works Association
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASAE	American Society of Agriculture Engineer
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASLE	American Society of Lubricating Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASQC	American Society for Quality Control
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers (The)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BOCA	BOCA (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.)
CDA	Copper Development Association
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CMA	Concrete Masonry Association
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
ETL	Electrical Test Laboratories
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)
ICC	International Code Council
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Alliance
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IPC	Institute of Printed Circuits
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
ISA	International Society of Automation
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MCA	Metal Construction Association
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America

MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFPA	National Forest Products Association
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGI	National Lubricating Grease Institute
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SSPWC	Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCRSI	Western Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN- Deutsches Institut fur Normung e. V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO – International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC – International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES – ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
    USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

2. Requirements given in the General Conditions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Engineer, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel. Coordinate location with the Owner.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan for projects disturbing more than 1 acre: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Contractor’s Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Engineer, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in Section 013100. Keep office clean and orderly.

C. Inspector’s Field Office: Provided by the contractor in accordance with Volume I requirements.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

E. Final location of Contractor’s temporary facilities shall be coordinated with the Owner to ensure that access critical to plant operations is maintained at all times.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures. The Contractor shall provide fire extinguishers and other fire protection equipment to adequately protect new and existing facilities and temporary facilities against damage by fire. Hose connections and hose, water casks, chemical equipment or other sufficient means shall be provided for fighting fires in the new, existing and temporary structures and other portions of the Work and responsible persons shall be designated and instructed in the operation of such fire apparatus so as to prevent or minimize the hazard of fire. The Contractor's fire protection program shall conform to the requirements of the OSHA Standards for Construction. The Contractor shall employ every reasonable means to prevent the hazard of fire.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary of Work."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

1. The Contractor shall provide an adequate supply of water of a quality suitable for all domestic and construction purposes.

2. Non-Potable water (plant effluent water) may be used for grading and hydraulic structures and pipeline testing as approved by the Engineer. Quantity of utility water available for construction will vary seasonally and daily. The Contractor shall be responsible to obtain information from the Owner and understand the availability of utility water relative to planned construction activities. The contractor shall not impede or negatively impact these delivers with construction work and efforts. In addition, non-potable water demands associated with plant operations and maintenance shall take precedence over the Contractor's demands for construction water.

3. The Contractor shall properly identify all construction water trucks and vessels and inform all workmen and the general public when reclaimed waste water is used as construction water.

4. All drinking water on the site during construction shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be bottled water or water furnished in approved metal dispensers. Notices shall be posted conspicuously throughout the site warning the Contractor's personnel that piped water may be contaminated.

5. The Contractor shall not make connection to, or draw water from, any fire hydrant or pipeline without first obtaining permission of the authority having jurisdiction over the use of said fire hydrant or pipeline and from the agency owning the water system. For each such connection made the Contractor shall first attach to the fire hydrant or pipeline a valve, backflow preventer and a meter, if required by the said authority, of a size and type acceptable to said authority and agency.

6. Before final acceptance of the Work all temporary water connections and piping installed by the Contractor shall be entirely removed, and all affected improvements shall be restored to their original condition, or better, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and to the agency owning the affected utility.

C. Waste Collection: Provide trash cans and instruct personnel to maintain a clean site.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Toilets: Portable chemical toilets shall be provided wherever needed for the use of employees. Toilets at construction job sites shall conform to the requirements of Subpart D, Section 1926.51 of the OSHA Standards for Construction. The Owner's toilet facilities shall <u>not</u> be used by the Contractor's work force.

2. The Contractor shall establish adequate and regular collection of all sanitary and organic wastes. All wastes and refuse from sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor or organic material wastes from any other source related to the Contractor's operations shall

be disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and in accordance with all laws and regulations pertaining thereto.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system will be made available for all Field office power requirements and construction activities limited by the plants' electrical system capacity as a whole or at a specific location. All use of power from Owner's existing system shall be coordinated with the Owner and shall be associated with the activities related to construction.

The Contractor shall be responsible to provide necessary electrical power. The contractor will be responsible for all temporary power and generators required during the construction and planned power shut-downs. The Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary power connection, disconnects and distribution lines required for its operations under the Contract and shall provide and maintain all temporary power systems required to perform the Work in a safe and satisfactory manner. All temporary connections for electricity shall be subject to approval of the Engineer and shall be completely removed at the Contractor's expense prior to final acceptance of the Work. All wiring for temporary electric light and power shall be properly installed and maintained and shall be securely fastened in place. All electrical facilities shall conform to the requirements of the OSHA Safety and Health Standards for Construction.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: The Owner's telephone system shall not be used by the Contractor's work force.

1. Post a list of important telephone numbers in the project field office.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Engineers' offices.
f. Owner's office.
g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3. The Contractor shall provide a telephone in their facility with an adequate speaker phone for use on conference calls. This system may be used for weekly conference calls/project progress meetings.

J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Engineer and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, with prior consent from the Owner and under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads: Access to the site shall be permitted by the Owner. The Contractor shall not construct any staging areas, haul roads, and access roads without the approval of the Owner.

1. Contractor to maintain clear access roadways and walkways necessary for the daily operation and maintenance of the plant. All road closures, trenching/excavation, or other construction activities that may interfere or impede access must be coordinated with and approved by Owner.

2. Where public road(s) pass through the construction area, access to and along this route must be maintained during construction. Contractor shall maintain a graded, non-paved road, to accommodate traffic on the road and allow for construction activities until the permanent road is installed. Contractor is responsible to provide suitable road-grade backfill, graded, for the road. Contractor shall maintain and regrade the road as required to maintain the road in acceptable condition. In addition, contractor shall maintain proper barricades and fencing along this road to secure the construction/staging areas from the public access road. Finally, contractor shall furnish traffic controls along public road as detailed below.

3. Provide dust-control treatment that is non-polluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and coordinate with the Owner’s Facility personnel.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

3. Contractor shall provide all lights, signs, barricades, flaggers, and other appurtenances necessary for safety.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with all Federal, State, and Local Government requirements. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project sign. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

G. Site Access: Prior to commencing work the Owner will supply the contractor with access key(s) for the facility front gate. The contractor is responsible to:

1. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner for any gates, enclosures or fenced areas constructed by the contractor.
2. The contractor shall be responsible for security of the site during non-working hours of the facility personnel.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.

2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

   a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.

5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015300 – PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall protect all existing utilities, piping and improvements not designated for removal and shall restore damaged or temporarily relocated utilities, piping and improvements to a condition equal to or better than they were prior to such damage or temporary relocation. Where required, existing improvements shall be protected with shoring, sheeting, piles, or other necessary means.

B. The Contractor shall verify the exact locations and depths of all underground piping and utilities shown and not shown and shall make exploratory excavations of all piping and utilities that may interfere with the Work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the actual location of all existing utilities, piping and other improvements that will be encountered in its construction operations and to see that such utilities or other improvements are adequately protected from damage due to such operations.

C. The Contractor shall notify the Owner’s representative of any change of condition or extra work as soon as it is discovered, including any damage to existing facilities, pipelines and improvements not designated for removal. The Contractor shall also notify the Owner’s representative of any plans to relocate existing piping or facilities to accommodate new construction.

D. Maintaining in Service: All pipelines, electrical, power, telephone, communication cables, gas and water mains shall remain continuously in service during all the operations under the Contract, unless other arrangements satisfactory to the Engineer are made with the Owner. Where the proper completion of the Work requires the temporary or permanent removal and/or relocation of an existing utility or other improvement the Contractor, after necessary scheduling and approval, shall remove and, without unnecessary delay, temporarily replace or relocate such utility or improvement in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and the owner of the facility. In all cases of such temporary removal or relocation, the Work shall be accomplished by the Contractor in a manner that will restore or replace the utility or improvement to a new condition meeting the specification requirements.

E. Buried pipelines, utilities, conduits, duct banks, or other improvements that must remain in service and are exposed due to excavation or construction activities shall be protected and supported as required. Segments of pipelines or duct that is suspended over excavated areas shall be temporarily supported until they can be properly backfilled. All temporary support strategies shall be reviewed and approved by Owner and Engineer.

F. All repairs to a damaged utility or improvement are subject to inspection and approval by an authorized representative of the improvement owner before being concealed by backfill or other work.

1.2 RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. The Contractor shall not do any work or enter upon the rights-of-way of any oil, gas, sewer or water pipeline; any telephone or electric transmission line; any fence; or any other structure, until notified by the Engineer that the Owner has secured authority to do so. After authority has been obtained, the Contractor shall give the governing utility proper advanced notice of its intention to begin work.

1.3 RESTORATION OF PAVEMENT AND SIDEWALKS

A. All paved areas and sidewalks not designated for replacement, cut or damaged during construction shall be replaced with similar materials and of equal thickness to match the existing adjacent undisturbed areas unless otherwise noted. All sidewalks and pavements which are subject to partial removal shall be neatly saw-cut in straight lines. All restoration shall be at the Contractor's expense.

1.4 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

A. All care shall be exercised to protect existing underground utilities during construction activity. The contractor shall protect pipelines (existing and new) from heavy vehicle loads and ensure that cranes or other heavy outrigging equipment is not parked or stored directly above these utilities without added protection.

B. If the Contractor damages existing utilities, piping or improvements that are not shown or the location of which was not made known to the Contractor prior to excavation and the damage was not due to failure of the Contractor to exercise reasonable care the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer. If directed by the Engineer, repairs shall be made by the Contractor under the provisions for changes and extra work contained in the Contract Documents.

1.5 NOTIFICATION BY THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Prior to any excavation in the vicinity of any existing underground facilities, including water, sewer, storm drain, gas, petroleum products, or other pipelines; all buried electric power, communications or telecommunication cables; all traffic signal and street lighting facilities; and all roadway and state highway rights-of-way, the Contractor shall notify the respective authorities representing the owners or agencies responsible for such facilities not less than three (3) working days prior to excavation so that a representative can be present during such work if they are required to do so.

END OF SECTION 015300

SECTION 015600 – PROJECT ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING

A. The use or storage of explosives on the Work or site will not be permitted.

B. Controls outlined in the Environmental Assessment (EA) developed for this project shall be implemented throughout the course of construction. A copy of the EA is available upon request.

1.2 DUST ABATEMENT AND RUBBISH CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall provide under the Contract all necessary measures to prevent its operation from producing dust in amounts damaging to property or causing a nuisance to Owner's plant personnel and operations or to persons living in or occupying buildings in the vicinity. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage resulting from any dust originating from its operations. The dust abatement measurers shall be continued throughout the length of the contract.

B. During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the site of the Work and other areas used by it in a neat and clean condition and free from any accumulation of rubbish. The Contractor shall dispose of all rubbish and waste materials of any nature occurring at the Work site, and shall establish regular intervals of collection and disposal of such materials and waste. The Contractor shall also keep its haul roads free from dirt, rubbish and unnecessary obstructions resulting from its operations. Disposal of all rubbish and surplus materials shall be off the site of construction in accordance with local codes and ordinances governing locations and methods of disposal and in conformance with all applicable Safety Laws and Health Standards for Construction. The Owner's dumpster shall not be used by the Contractor.

1.3 SANITATION

A. The Contractor shall provide approved fixed or portable chemical toilets wherever needed for its employees. The Contractor shall establish regular intervals of collection of all sanitary and organic wastes. All wastes and refuse from sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor or organic material wastes from any other source related to the Contractor's operations shall be disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and in accordance with all laws and regulations pertaining thereto. The Owner's toilet facilities shall not be used by the Contractor.

1.4 CHEMICALS

A. All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether soil sterilant, herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, and reactant, or of other classification, shall show approval for use by either the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency or the U. S.

Department of Agriculture. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict accordance with the printed instructions of the manufacturer.

1.5 CULTURAL RESOURCES

A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470) and 36 CFR 800 which provides for the preservation of potential historical architectural, archeological or cultural resources (hereinafter called "cultural resources"). If potential cultural resources are discovered during subsurface excavations at the site of construction, the following procedures shall be instituted:
   1. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.
   2. The Engineer will issue a Field Order directing the Contractor to cease all construction operations at the location of such potential cultural resources find.
   3. Such Field Order shall be effective until such time as a qualified archeologist can be called to assess the value of these potential cultural resources and make recommendations to the Utah State Historical Society Archeologist.

B. If the archeologist determines that the potential find is a bona fide cultural resource, at the direction of the Utah State Historical Society Archeologist, the Contractor shall suspend work at the location of the find under the provisions for changes contained in Articles 13, 14 and 15 of the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used) (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 015600

SECTION 016100 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Conditions

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number, manufacturer name, or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable

product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Contractor Submittals."
b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Contractor Submittals." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B. To the greatest extent possible for each unit of work, the Contractor shall provide products, materials or equipment from a single source.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

D. Fabricated structural components shall be stored on supports above ground and in a manner to prevent accumulation of water and warping. Products subject to deterioration from atmospheric conditions shall be covered in a manner that will provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

E. Products, materials and equipment not stored in a manner that will insure the maintaining of a new condition will be rejected by the Engineer. Such rejected products, materials and equipment shall be immediately removed from the Work site.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Where Specifications name a product or manufacturer as the “Basis-of-Design”, provide product(s) as listed or by the manufacturer listed. Where Specifications include a list of available products or manufacturers, followed by the phrase “or equal,” provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer subject to requirements of General Conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016100

SECTION 016600 – EQUIPMENT TESTING AND FACILITY STARTUP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Equipment testing and plant startup are required for satisfactory completion of the contract and shall be scheduled and completed within the contract time.

1.2 EQUIPMENT TESTING

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of an experienced and authorized representative of the manufacturer of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedules who shall visit the site of the Work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. The Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative revisit the Work site as often as necessary until any and all problems are corrected. The Contractor shall require that each manufacturer's representative furnish to the Engineer a written report addressed to the Owner certifying that the equipment has been properly installed and lubricated, is in accurate alignment, is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts and has been operated satisfactorily under full-load conditions.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling all operations testing. The Contractor shall furnish all personnel, power, water, chemicals, fuel, oil, grease and all other necessary equipment, facilities and services required for conducting the tests. The Contractor is advised that the Engineer and the Owner's operating personnel will witness operations testing and that the manufacturer's representative shall be required to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in correct operation and maintenance procedures. This instruction shall be scheduled with the Engineer and the Owner at least ten (10) days in advance and shall be provided while the equipment is fully operational. The Contractor shall have previously furnished the technical manuals required under Section 013300 entitled, "Contractor Submittals".

1.3 FACILITY STARTUP

A. The startup of the treatment plant facilities and equipment is a coordinating operation requiring the combined technical expertise of the Contractor, suppliers, Engineer and the Owner. The Contractor shall provide the effective coordination of all parties necessary for successful plant, facilities and equipment startup.

B. The Contractor shall be required to startup and operate the various pieces of equipment in accordance with requirements of section 17500 “Commissioning”.

C. All defects in materials or workmanship which appear during this test period shall be immediately corrected by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide the services of authorized representatives of the manufacturer, in addition to those services required under equipment testing, as may be necessary, to correct faulty equipment operation. Time lost for equipment repairs, wiring corrections, control point settings or other reasons which actually interrupt the startup may, at the discretion of the Engineer, be justifiable cause for extending the startup test duration.

END OF SECTION 016600

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 311000 "Clearing and Grubbing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.
2. General Conditions

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of his own waste. Waste shall daily be cleaned up and piled into proper containers by the Contractor.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons.

B. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

C. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and 015600 “Project Environmental Controls” for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

2.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Burning of waste materials is not permitted.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

2.3 DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

A. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify the Owner’s representative.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017500 – COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification discusses pre-commissioning and commissioning activities. Pre-commissioning activities include all the activities associated with the first-time startup of all equipment, instruments, electrical gear and/or process. This includes all checks and tests prior to running equipment including any manufactures inspections. Commissioning activities include but are not limited to the Functional Acceptance Test (FAT) of equipment and facilities with clean water, operator training and manufactures start up services. The final step in commissioning includes a Reliability Acceptance Test (RAT). This test will require the system to function for an extended period without interruption as listed in Table 2. After the test period is complete, the system will be substantially complete and can be turned over to the Owner for beneficial use.

B. For the purpose of this Project, commissioning will start after Owner's acceptance of Operational Readiness Test (ORT) and the listed requirements in Table 1. Full operational tests that demonstrate functionality and reliability will be done during commissioning. It may be necessary to include the installation of temporary facilities to support testing and the removal of temporary facilities when testing is complete. It is the Contractor's responsibility to execute proper planning, notification and scheduling. The commissioning activities will involve the Owner, Engineer, Construction Manager, Contractor and staff responsible for facility operation. The Contractor will provide a Commissioning Coordinator to lead all commissioning activities.

C. This section identifies the tests and documentation that the Contractor shall be responsible for in order to complete pre-commissioning and commissioning. All pre-commissioning and commissioning work, as described in this section, shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Owner.

D. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 – Summary of Work
2. Section 016600 – Equipment Testing and Facility Startup
3. Section 017823 – Operation and Maintenance Data
4. Section 017839 – Project Record Documents
5. Section 260000 – General Electrical Requirements
6. Section 409000 – Instrumentation Control for Process Systems

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Readiness Test (ORT): This test includes all parts of a system to verify they are in working order and functioning properly in the system including, but not limited to verification of proper alignment, pressure tests, rotational checks, control devices, loop checks and other items listed in Table 1. The requirements of the ORT are described in detail in Section 1.3 Pre-commissioning Work.

B. Functional Acceptance Test (FAT): The FAT is used to test the system prior to placing it into service. The test is to prove the system is operational using clean water insuring normal operating requirements. The requirements for the FAT are listed in Section 1.4 Commissioning Work.

C. Reliability Acceptance Test (RAT): The RAT is used to prove the reliability of the system for a duration listed in Table 2. The test is performed under normal facility flows using typical process influent with the assistance of facility operators. The requirements for the RAT are listed in Section 1.4 Commissioning Work. Following successful completion of the RAT, and acceptance of the system by the Owner, the Contractor may apply for substantial completion of the system.

D. Substantial Completion: That date as certified by the Engineer when the construction of the Project or a specified part thereof is sufficiently completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Project or specified part can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The Contractor may apply for Substantial Completion after the Engineer has accepted all Reliability Acceptance Tests (RATs) in accordance with technical specifications section 017500 - Commissioning and the Contractor has submitted all Manufacturers' Certificates of Proper Installation and all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been submitted and have been approved by the Engineer.

E. Final Completion: Includes all Work under the Contract as outlined in the contract documents, including any approved change orders.

F. System: A system means the overall process, or a portion thereof, that performs a specific function.

G. Commissioning Coordinator: The Commissioning Coordinator is employed by the Contractor and responsible for all commissioning activities, scheduling start-up and training sessions, developing and submitting all reports and certificates. The Commissioning Coordinator shall have no other responsibilities during commissioning and will be on site during all commissioning phases.

H. Owner: Owner is defined as the DYNAMIC CITY. The term Owner also includes the Owners representatives, which includes the Construction Manager, Engineer and Facility Operations Staff.

I. Facility Water: Facility Water is fully treated facility effluent and is considered non-potable water.

1.3 PRE-COMMISSIONING WORK

A. Pre-commissioning is made up of all the activities that shall be completed before the Contractor is permitted to begin Commissioning. Table 1 illustrates some of the tasks.

B. The primary activities for this are construction, factory testing, documentation, component testing, stand-alone equipment testing, and energization of electrical power distribution equipment. This also includes pipe pressure testing. The intent is to test isolated equipment and components. Pre-commissioning testing shall conclude with the Owner's acceptance of the Operational Readiness Tests.

C. Once all components have been tested individually, electrical power distribution equipment has been functionally tested and energized, and Owner has accepted all required deliverables, the Contractor may request to proceed to Commissioning. If the Owner agrees that the Contractor has successfully performed all tests and provided all required documentation, the Owner will notify the Contractor in writing that he may begin Commissioning.

1.4 COMMISSIONING WORK

A. Commissioning is composed of two parts, Phase 1 and Phase 2 (note that terms Phase 1 and Phase 2 are not associated with construction phasing and are solely used to describe commissioning requirements). Table 1 illustrates some of the tasks.

1. Phase 1 Commissioning will include operator training as well as comprehensive testing with clean water. The steps will include approval of Operational Readiness Tests and the Functional Acceptance Test (FAT). The purpose of the FAT is to test all equipment, instruments and software as an integrated system using facility water wherever applicable. The successful completion of the Functional Acceptance Test will allow the Contractor to request Operational Acceptance. When all deliverables have been accepted and operator and maintenance training is complete, Owner will notify the Contractor in writing that the facility has achieved Operational Acceptance and he may proceed to the next phase of Commissioning.
2. Phase 2 Commissioning is designed to functionally test the facility as an integrated system under normal operating conditions using wastewater. The testing includes the Reliability Acceptance Test (RAT) that will be conducted over a period of time that demonstrates the operational reliability of the system. (See Table 2 for test durations.) After successful completion of the RAT and all Manufacturers' Certificates of Proper Operation have been submitted to Engineer, and after the Contractor has submitted all Operation and Maintenance Manuals, the Contractor may request the Owners' acceptance that the system is Substantially Complete.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the services of the manufacturer's representatives that apply during equipment installation, facilities testing, pre-commissioning, commissioning and training of the Owner's personnel. Where manufacturer's services are specified, the Contractor shall furnish a qualified representative of the manufacturer to provide these services.

B. Definitions: For purposes of furnishing manufacturers' services, the following definitions shall apply:

1. Manufacturer's Representatives: Employee of manufacturer who is factory trained and knowledgeable in technical and operational aspects of their products and systems.
2. Person-Day or Instructor-Day: One person for eight (8) hours straight time, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays or holidays; does not include travel time.

C. Submittals

1. Submittals shall be in accordance to General Requirements Section 013300 entitled "Contractor Submittals" and the requirements of this section.
2. Qualifications and experience records of proposed manufacturers' representatives who will assist installation and testing of equipment and conduct training sessions.

3. After installation, each manufacturer’s representative shall submit to the Owner, via the Construction Manager, a written report (Certificate of Proper Installation) certifying that all equipment is installed properly, in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.
4. During Phase 2 of Commissioning and after the RAT, each manufacturer's representative shall submit to the Owner a written report (Certificate of Proper Operation) certifying that all equipment has been properly installed and lubricated; is in accurate alignment; is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated per specifications.

D. Scheduling of Manufacturer’s Field Services

1. The manufacturer’s representative shall be an experienced, competent, and an authorized representative of the manufacturer of each item of equipment for which field services are indicated in the individual sections of the Contract Specifications. He shall visit the site of the Work to inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and accept the equipment installation. In each case, the manufacturer's representative shall be present when the equipment is being tested and placed in operation. The manufacturer's representative shall revisit the jobsite as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected.
2. The scheduling of all visits to the site by the manufacturer’s field services representative shall be determined by the Contractor and accepted by Owner. It is intended that the manufacturers’ representatives’ visits be for making equipment inspections and normal adjustments, and not for remedying defective work.
3. Manufacturers’ representatives shall resolve assembly or installation problems attributable to or associated with, their products and equipment.
4. During the testing, the manufacturer’s representative shall assist, as applicable, to perform initial equipment and system adjustments and calibrations.
5. After all acceptance tests have been completed, but prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall recheck all equipment for proper alignment and adjustment, check oil levels, re-lubricate all bearing and wearing points, and, in general, assures that all equipment is in proper condition for regular continuous operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. The Commissioning Coordinator shall be responsible for preparing the Commissioning Plan.

B. As a condition precedent to receiving any progress payment for work 30 days prior to the pre-commissioning activities, the Commissioning Coordinator shall submit and receive the Owner’s acceptance for all commissioning plan documents. The Owner shall require five (5) copies to review the submitted commissioning plan. The commissioning plan shall be submitted 60 days preceding commissioning of a system.

C. Once the Owner has accepted the Commissioning Plan, the Commissioning Coordinator shall reproduce the plans in sufficient number for the Commissioning Coordinator’s purposes and an additional five (5) copies for delivery to the Owner. No test work shall begin until the Commissioning Coordinator has delivered the specified number of final commissioning plans to the Owner.

D. Testing

1. The Contractor shall develop and produce the ORTs, FATs and RATs to conduct the testing. Sample templates for ORT, FAT and RAT have been provided in Exhibit 1 – Commissioning Document Samples of this specification to help facilitate this production.
2. The Contractor shall submit an EPSET procedure, as defined in Section 2.2.B.1 entitled EPSET - Electrical Power System Energization Test.
3. The Commissioning Coordinator shall develop test plans detailing the coordinated, sequential testing of each item of equipment and system installed under this Contract. Each test plan shall be specific to the item of equipment or system to be tested. Test plans shall identify by specific equipment or tag number each device or control station to be manipulated or observed during the test procedure. The specific results to be observed or obtained shall be identified in the plan. Test plans shall also be specific as to support systems required to complete the test work, temporary systems required during the test work, Subcontractors' and manufacturers' representatives to be present and expected test duration.
4. The Commissioning Coordinator shall prepare written test procedures for submittal to the owner and Engineer, for acceptance. The test procedures shall be submitted in hard copy and electronically as needed. For each test, the procedure form should clearly define the following:
   a. Test Number
   b. Purpose of the test: Describe what is being verified by this particular test.
   c. Test Method: Describe the setup for the test and the steps required to complete the test.
   d. Criteria: Describe the criteria for passing or failing the test.
   e. Provide space on the form for the Owner’s comments and for individual sign-off.
   f. Test on a loop-by-loop basis. Every loop shall be signed off individually.
   g. Provide a test schedule.
   h. Provide a list of all test equipment to be available for the tests.
   i. Provide a block diagram showing the test setup arrangement. The diagram shall illustrate the equipment under test, any special test equipment and indicate equipment interconnections.
5. Staffing for each test identifying roles and responsibilities.
6. For all ORT testing, the Contractor shall use the final project PLC hardware.
7. Instrumentation list with calibration methods and calibration dates.
8. Acceptance criteria required to release equipment and systems for commissioning.
9. Statement of successful test.
10. Forms for each test.

E. Training

1. Identify each operator and maintenance training class.
2. Lesson plan for each class.

F. Schedule: The Commissioning Coordinator shall produce a test and training schedule setting forth the sequence contemplated for performing the test and training work.

1. The schedule shall detail the equipment and systems to be tested, and shall be part of the Contractor’s Baseline Construction Schedule.
2. The schedule shall show the contemplated start date, duration of the test and completion of each pre-commissioning and commissioning activity.

3. The test schedule shall be submitted, reviewed, and accepted by the Owner with the Baseline Construction Schedule.
4. The test schedule shall be updated weekly, showing actual dates of test work, indicating systems and equipment testing completed satisfactorily and meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Daily Schedule for Testing
    a. The Commissioning Coordinator shall begin each day of witnessed testing by meeting with the Owner.
    b. The meeting purpose is to review the test schedule, the test results from the previous day, and where applicable, to coordinate the testing schedule with Facility Operations.
    c. Note that the Commissioning Coordinator will need to schedule some testing outside normal working hours because of facility operational requirements. The Commissioning Coordinator may be required to rearrange portions of the testing schedule at short notice to accommodate unanticipated facility conditions such as equipment failure or unusually high sewage flows caused by wet weather.
6. Show all tests with beginning and ending dates. At a minimum, the Commissioning Coordinator will show all ORT, FAT and RAT schedules.
7. Show all operations and maintenance training classes.

2.2 PRE-COMMISSIONING AND COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. The following tests are conducted by the Commissioning Coordinator during Pre-commissioning and Commissioning.

B. Pre-commissioning: The Contractor shall successfully complete each test and receive written confirmation prior to starting any Commissioning Tests.

1. EPSET - Electrical Power System Energization Test – This test is performed after installation of all electrical switchgear systems and MCCs, after completion of NETA testing of the electrical power distribution system and after receipt of vendor certificate of proper installation. An accepted EPSET procedure shall be used to perform this test. The purpose of EPSET is to ensure 480V and greater power distribution is functional and ready for energization during commissioning. Prior to energization, PLC I/O check will not be possible; it will be part of ORTs and FAT testing. The Contractor cannot power any equipment i.e. lighting panel, PLC panels, etc. until EPSET is complete. Arc Flash labels shall be placed on electrical equipment prior to start of EPSET.
    a. This test will check and document that all local manual, remote and automatic interlocks, switching scenarios, I/O and controls are functional; any temporary power for testing of breakers, switchgear and battery charger system (125 V dc), if required, shall be provided. The Owner’s personnel will witness this test. Qualified Contractor and vendor personnel capable of operating and troubleshooting electrical equipment shall be available during the course of this test. The Contractors’ Commissioning Coordinator shall direct test.
    b. The Contractor shall submit an EPSET procedure. The EPSET procedure shall include the following:
        1) Steps to test and check all modes of operation (local, remote, manual, automatic and PLC), verify all required switching scenarios and functions, and verify that precluded switching scenarios do not occur,
        2) Methodology for supplying temporary power (if required)

3) Steps to coordinate administrative control of project electrical equipment that interfaces with existing electrical equipment to ensure that testing does not negatively affect Facility operations.

c. Prior to commencement of the EPSET, the following documentation shall be submitted and made available to the Owner:

1) An accepted EPSET procedure
2) All associated redlined as-built single line and loop drawings
3) Electrical equipment O&M manuals and schematics
4) Certificate of Proper Installation
5) NETA testing reports and required testing outlined in Division 26 – Electrical

d. Prior to commencement of the EPSET, vendor training of personnel for electrical equipment shall be competed.

2. ORT - Operational Readiness Test - This test is performed after installation and calibration of instruments is complete. The test purpose is for the Contractor to check and document the complete control system, including I/O to/from PLC register but excluding the application software is ready for operation. In addition, the equipment shall be tested in local/manual mode for operation and functionality. This test will be required for all electrical, piping and mechanical equipment, including but not limited to, actuated valves and gates, meters, conveyors, blowers, compressors, mixers, screens, motors, boilers, bio-gas handling equipment, pumps and filters. Upon completion of the test, the Contractor shall leave the equipment de-energized.

a. After the equipment supplier has certified proper installation, Contractor shall submit printouts for VFD, RVSS, relays and similar parameter settings for review by the Owner prior to starting the ORT. If further tuning is required when equipment is under load, as during FAT or RAT, the Contractor shall arrange to have on site the Supplier to finalize settings. When complete, the Contractor shall provide printouts of parameter settings and submit to the Owner. The final parameter settings shall be included in the Final Vendor Equipment Manual submittal. The Owner shall witness all ORT's. After the ORT's for a system is complete and approved by the Owner the commissioning can begin.

C. Commissioning

1. Phase 1. FAT – Functional Acceptance Test – The FAT is a combined effort between the Contractor and Owner. The combined software/hardware system is tested from this point forward. This test shall be conducted for LOCAL control; REMOTE MANUAL control; REMOTE AUTO control; REMOTE CASCADE (if applicable) control. The purpose for the test is to insure that the PLC and Operator Graphics software configuration is working in conjunction with the hardware and facility as intended. This test is accomplished with the system online under normal operating conditions. Equipment will operate with facility water. After acceptance of the FAT by the Owner, the Contractor may request to start with Phase 2.

2. Phase 2. RAT – Reliability Acceptance Test – The Purpose for this test is for the Contractor to demonstrate that all systems are capable of operating continuously in the intended manner for an extended period without failing. During the RAT, the Contractor will be responsible for recording all readings, collecting all samples and conducting laboratory analysis. During the RAT, the system under test will be operated within design parameters reflecting the day-to-day operation of the facilities for an uninterrupted period. The duration for each system is listed in Table 2. Several systems may have to test simultaneously in order to treat the wastewater adequately. Each system will require its

own RAT, but all of the above systems must start up together. The existing systems must remain operational during the test in case of a problem during the test period.

3. Unless noted otherwise in Table 2 of this section, the RAT will run for 7 continuous days without interruption. During the test, operation of the system will be under the direction of the Contractors Commissioning Coordinator with assistance from Equipment Manufacturers, Sub-Contractors, Owner and Facility Operators. The test, to the greatest extent possible, will take place at 80% of design flow for each process or piece of equipment. The test may need to be terminated due to above average rainfall, unforeseen conditions at the facility or any malfunction with the equipment causing the facility not to meet its discharge requirements. The Facility must be able to return to normal operation prior to the test if suspension of the test in necessary.
4. If the system test is suspended for a period over, 4 hours due to equipment malfunction or break down, the, the entire test will be void and will need to start at the beginning of the test period.

2.3 PRE-COMMISSIONING AND COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Pre-commissioning: The following documentation shall be up to date and accepted by the Owner prior to starting any Commissioning activities. The Owner will give written notice to the Contractor when all the documents are accepted.

1. Equipment Submittal Process Complete.
2. RFIs and Responses up to Date.
3. All Electrical Equipment Tests.
4. All Process and Instrumentation Equipment Tests.
5. All Mechanical Equipment Tests.
6. Loop Drawings.
7. P&ID Drawings.
8. Contractor Lock-out Tag-out Procedures.
9. All Vendor and Manufacturer Certificates of Correct Installation.
10. All Pressure Test Reports.
11. All Loop Test Reports.
12. All Conductivity Test Reports.
13. All Instrument Calibration Reports, including parameter settings for magnetic flow meters, ultrasonic level elements, transmitters and similar instruments requiring calibration.
14. All Electrical Breaker Setting Reports.
15. All Mechanical Alignment Reports.
16. Draft Operations and Maintenance Manual.
17. Any and All Operating Permits.
18. Operator Training Plan.
19. Pre-commissioning Report.

B. Commissioning: The following documents shall be submitted by the Commissioning Coordinator to Owner during commissioning:

1. Redline As-Built Drawings.
2. Final Maintenance Manuals.
3. Final Punch List.
4. Commissioning – Phase 1 Report.
5. Commissioning – Phase 2 Report.

2.4 DOCUMENTATION

A. The Commissioning Coordinator shall develop a records keeping system to document compliance with the requirements of this Section. Calibration documentation shall include identification (by make, manufacturer, model, and serial number) of all test equipment, date of original calibration, subsequent calibrations, calibration method, and test laboratory.

B. Equipment and system documentation shall include date of test, equipment number or system name, nature of test, test objectives, test results, test instruments employed for the test, and signature spaces for Owner's witness and the Contractor. A separate file shall be established for each system and item of equipment. For process systems that require commissioning prior to taking another process system out of service, the documentation shall be provided for each process system to be completed independently. These files shall include the following information as a minimum:

1. Metallurgical tests (If applicable).
2. Factory performance tests.
3. Accelerometer recordings made during shipment.
4. Field calibration tests.
5. Field pressure tests.
6. Field performance tests.
7. Field operational tests.

C. The Commissioning Coordinator shall develop test documentation forms specific to each item of equipment and system installed under this Contract.

D. Once the Owner has reviewed and taken no exception to the forms proposed by the Commissioning Coordinator, the Commissioning Coordinator shall produce sufficient forms, at his expense, to provide documentation of all testing work to be conducted as a part of this Contract.

E. Reference Documentation

1. The Commissioning Coordinator shall make two sets and a digital file of the following documentation available to the Owner or its representatives, at the test site:
    a. All drawings, specifications, addenda and change-orders;
    b. Copy of the accepted test procedure for the specific equipment being tested and record keeping forms filled out during testing.

2.5 REPORTS

A. The Contractor shall submit several reports to the Owner for acceptance in order to continue with the Commissioning process. For process systems that require commissioning prior to taking another process system out of service the reports shall be submitted for each process system as completed. These shall be submitted in hard copy and electronic format. The reports are described below. One each of these tests is required even though not specifically listed in the detailed specification section.

B. Pre-commissioning Report: The Pre-commissioning Report is a collection of all test reports, test data, certificates and commissioning forms that are produced during the Pre-commissioning

Stage. The first section of this document will be a summary of the contents certifying that all prescribed tests and procedures have been successfully completed. The Commissioning Coordinator is responsible for producing this document.

C. Commissioning – Phase 1 Report

1. The Phase 1 Report is a collection of all test reports, test data, certificates and commissioning forms that are produced during the Phase 1 Stage. The first section of this document will be a summary of the contents certifying that all prescribed tests and procedures have been successfully completed. The Commissioning Coordinator is responsible for producing this document.

D. Commissioning – Phase 2 Report

1. The Phase 2 Report is a collection of all test reports, test data, certificates and commissioning forms that are produced during the Phase 2 Stage. The first section of this document will be a summary of the contents certifying that all prescribed tests and procedures have been successfully completed. The Commissioning Coordinator is responsible for producing this document.
   a. Manufacturer's equipment data.
   b. Field recorded dimensional measurements and clearances.
   c. Pressure, pressure differential, level, flow and other field settings.
   d. All electrical devices field settings.
   e. Operational pressure tests, control system timing tests and settings and other test data specified.
   f. Field wiring changes made, including marked up drawings.

2.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information in addition to specific equipment where specified in individual sections and paragraphs:

1. Manufacturer’s Certification of Proper Installation of all equipment.
2. Completed ORT, FAT and RAT forms.

B. Submit design and details of temporary test equipment and facilities.

C. Formal Reports

1. Submit two (2) bound copies and one (1) digital file of all start-up and test reports within thirty days after completion of last test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-COMMISSIONING AND COMMISSIONING ACTIVITIES

A. The following is a partial list of activities that shall be complete during each stage of Commissioning.

B. Pre-commissioning

1. Electrical Service Tie-ins.
2. Electrical Testing.
3. Electrical Equipment is Clean and Energized.
4. Mechanical Equipment is Clean and Energized.
5. Verify Rotation of Motors.
6. Verify Alignment of Equipment.
7. Perform Local Manual Mode Tests.
8. Piping Equipment is Complete and Pressure Tested.
9. Pipe Supports Complete.
10. Pipe is Clean of Debris (inside and out).
11. Verify Valve Operation and Positions for Commissioning.
12. SCADA System is Complete and Energized.
13. Perform Wiring and Loop Tests.
14. PLC Programming Complete.
15. Perform Electrical Power System Energization Test (EPSET).
16. Perform Operational Readiness Test.
17. Pre-commissioning Requirements.

C. Commissioning

1. Operator Training.
2. Prepare As-Built Drawings.
3. Functional Acceptance Test (FAT).
4. Reliability Acceptance Test (RAT).
5. Prepare Final Maintenance Manuals.
6. Complete Final Punch List.

TABLE 1
PRE-COMMISSIONING AND COMMISSIONING

PRE-COMMISSIONING	**COMMISSIONING**	
	PHASE 1	**PHASE 2**
Equipment Submittal Process Complete	Redline As-Built Drawings Received Prior to Operator Training	Reliability Acceptance Test (RAT)
RFI's and Responses up to Date		
All Electrical Equipment Tests Complete	Operational Readiness Tests Reports Approved	All Manufactures Certificates of Proper Installation and Training
All Process and Instrumentation Tests Complete		
All Mechanical Equipment Tests Complete	Operator Training Completed Prior to Phase 2	Commissioning - Phase 2 Report
Loop Drawings		Substantial Completion of System
P&ID Drawings	Functional Acceptance Test (FAT)	
Contractor Safety Procedures in place	Commissioning - Phase 1 Report	Final O&M Manuals
Equipment, Valve and Pipe Labeling Complete	Obtain operational acceptance from the Owner to Proceed to Phase 2	Final Punch List Complete
All Manufactures Certificates of Proper Installation		Final As-Built Drawings
All Pressure Test Reports		Final Completion
All Loop Test Reports		
All Conductivity and Megger Test Reports		
All Instrument Calibration Reports		
All Breaker Setting Reports		
All Mechanical Alignment Reports		
Operator and Maintenance Training Plan		
Commissioning Plan Accepted		
Draft O&M Manuals Submitted and Approved		
Electrical Power System Energization Test		
Operational Readiness Tests (ORT's) Complete		
Pre-commissioning Report Submitted		
Obtain Owner Approval to Proceed to Commissioning Phase 1		

TABLE 2
RELIABILITY ACCEPTANCE TEST PARAMETERS

SYSTEM	TEST DURATION
Group #1	30 Continuous Days without a problem
Grease Trap Lift Station	
Regulated Tank Discharge	
Monitoring Equipment	
Emergency Generator	7 Continuous Days without a problem

EXHIBIT 1

COMMISSIONING DOCUMENT SAMPLES

OPERATIONAL READINESS TEST (ORT)

FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TEST PROCEEDURE (FAT)

SAMPLE RELIABILITY ACCEPTANCE TEST PROCEEDURE (RAT)

OPERATIONAL READINESS TEST
COURTHOUSE WASH WATER, LLC
MBBR PROCESS TANK UPGRADE

Date:_________________
Equipment Name:_______________________________ Equipment #:_____________________________
Test Type:_______________________________________ System:__________________________________

Step	ok Contractor	ok Sub	Signature or comments for non-acceptance(Owners Rep) Comment / Sign Off
Verify ready for startup by manufacture if applicable			
Verify correct installation			
Verify correct electrical and control wiring (voltage, breaker settings, etc.)			
Verify all lubrication is complete and correct			
Check rotation (uncouple motor from equipment if required)			
Verify all alarms and signals are functioning (simulate signal if needed)			
Verify all H/O/A switches function			
Verify all emergency stops function			
Check clearances and verify all guards are in place			
Verify loop checks are complete and test operation through the PLC			
Equipment is ready for system Functional Acceptance Test (FAT)			

FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TEST PROCEDURE (FAT)

1.1 OVERVIEW

A. The purpose of the Functional Acceptance Test (FAT) is to demonstrate to the Owner that both the software and hardware installed under this Contract is performing as specified. The test is performed with the equipment in service using facility water. The FAT is a combined effort between Contractor and Owner. The tests will require coordination with Operations to ensure normal processing is not disrupted. A Facility Operator must be present when any system operated may disrupt normal facility operation. Each individual piece of equipment shall have a completed ORT prior to the system FAT. This schedule will be based on work sequencing as discussed in the Contract Documents.

1.2 TEST PROTOCOL

A. The combined software/hardware system is tested from this point forward. The test is performed with equipment in service under normal operating conditions, and extreme design conditions (max and min), to the extent that test conditions allow. The purpose of the test is to ensure that the PLC and Operator Graphics software configuration is working in conjunction with the hardware and facility as intended.

B. Equipment will operate with facility water. Application software problems encountered during the test will be investigated and corrected by the Contractor. Problems with PLC and/or SCADA software programming done by the Owner will be corrected by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide a qualified person familiar with the installation and trouble-shooting of PLC panels, working full time, under the direction of the Commissioning Coordinator, for the duration of the test. Prior to the test, the Contractor shall submit a written FAT procedure, prepared by the Commissioning Coordinator, to the Owner for approval. The Owner’s approval of the procedure prior to the start of the FAT is required.

C. Alarms and interlocks are simulated in the field by activating the final element (sensor) or where this is not possible, by simulating the test condition at field terminals as close as possible to the final element. Calibration checks completed for the Operational Readiness Test will not be repeated.

D. The Owner must be notified 48 hours prior to the start of the FAT and must be present during the test.

E. Any sections of the test are found to be unsatisfactory; the Contractor will be required to repeat the test at his expense.

1.3 COMPONENTS

A. Each component of a system shall be brought on line as required to simulate a fully functioning system.

B. Each component shall be tested at normal facility flows. If it is not possible to produce the flow, it can be simulated for this testing purpose.

C. Each component shall be fully functional and compatible with the system at the conclusion of the FAT.

D. Any repair or replacement of system components shall be completed and tested prior to final approval and beginning the RAT (Reliability acceptance Test).

1.4 TEST PROCEDURE

A. The Commissioning Coordinator shall prepare a written procedure and sign off sheet for each system. The sheet shall include all necessary components and requirements for the system. The procedure must be submitted to the Owner twenty-one (21) working days prior to the test for approval and comments. The Owner must approve the procedure prior to proceeding with the test.

B. Following is a general procedure for conducting the FAT:

1. Schedule test time with the Owner.
2. Set all valves and gates to the required position.
3. Fill channels and basins with Facility Water to prepare for the startup.
4. Energize electrical equipment.
5. Check and calibrate all transmitters, sensors, alarms and meters.
6. Simulate high, normal and low flow conditions.
7. Verify operation and reporting of the system through the SCADA System as well by manual operation.
8. Obtain approval from the Owner prior to terminating the test.

SAMPLE FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TEST PROCEDURE EXAMPLE PUMP STATION #1			
#	**Test and Setup**	**Required Results**	**Sign-off / Comments**
1	Verify all ORT's are complete and accepted by Owner	All ORT's complete (Provide copies of all ORT's)	
2	Notify Owner	All required people notified to observe test	
3	Verify all local and remote switches are in the off position	No unwanted starting of equipment	
4	Energize equipment at the MCC and power panel		
	Example Pumps #1 through #3		
1	Open isolation valves	Pumps should not operate unless the isolation valves are open.	
2	Verify proper operation of level instruments	Verify the level instruments operate as intended.	
4	Verify downstream processes are ready to receive flow.	Pumps should not be operated unless downstream processes are available to receive flow.	
5	Provide utility water to wet well and fill wet well as needed.	Pumps should not operate without water in the wet well.	
6	Turn HOA switch to Hand	Verify the pump operates and run at appropriate flow/head conditions.	
7	Turn HOA switch to Auto	Pump should not operate until water level is at high level setpoint.	
8	Verify pump alarms along with pump on and pump off sequence with HOA in Auto.	Pump should operate as intended in Auto.	
9	De-energize equipment until Reliability Acceptance Test (RAT)	Contractor lock out tag out procedure	

Test Completion Endorsements			
		Signature/Date (Contractor)	Signature/Date(Owners Rep)
1	All components are complete and functioning.		
2	Acceptance to move on to Reliability Acceptance Test (RAT)		

SAMPLE RELIABILITY ACCEPTANCE TEST PROCEDURE (RAT)
EXAMPLE PUMP STATION #1

1.1 OVERVIEW

A. The RAT for the Example Pump Station #1 will involve other areas or systems that must start simultaneously; they are listed in Sequence of Operations in Section 011000, "Summary of Work". Each related area will have its own RAT. The Commissioning Coordinator will be responsible to prepare each RAT and schedule the startup of the systems with the Owner. The RAT cannot begin until the Functional Acceptance Tests (FAT) is complete and passed off by the Owner for all of the related areas.

1.2 CONSTRAINTS

A. The RAT will run for 7 continuous days without interruption or problem (unless a different duration is noted in Table 2 above). During the test, the responsibility for operation of the system and direction for testing falls on the Contractors Commissioning Coordinator with assistance from Equipment Manufacturers, Sub-Contractors, Engineer, Owner and Facility Operators. The test, to the greatest extent possible, will take place at 80% of design flow for each process or piece of equipment. The test may need to be terminated due to above average rainfall, unforeseen conditions at the facility or any malfunction with the equipment causing the facility not to meet its discharge requirements. A contingency plan in case the RAT is suspended must be submitted.

B. If the system test is suspended for a period over 4 hours, due to equipment malfunction or break down, the entire test will be void and will need to start at the beginning of the test period.

C. The RAT must be repeated and run for an additional 7 continuous days without interruption and or problem following the construction and FAT for the Equalization Basin.

1.3 PROCEDURE

A. Prior to beginning the Influent Pump Station RAT, all of the related systems must be ready for their own RAT. These are identified in the Sequence of Operations in Section 011000, "Summary of Work." The contractor, with the approval of the Owner, may modify this list of related areas.

B. All ORT's and the FAT must be complete and approved prior to beginning the RAT. Documentation requirements will be discussed with the Commissioning Coordinator and Owner. The Commissioning Coordinator will create the logs, and record the information. The logs will be submitted to the Owner for acceptance at the conclusion of the test and have the logs available for review during the test.

C. A written procedure will be submitted to the Owner 60 days prior to the test for approval and comment. A sample startup activity list for the Influent Pump Station is provided below.

EXAMPLE WET WELL #1 STARTUP ACTIVITY		
1.	Verify completion of ORT’s and FAT.	
2.	Verify the Owner has approved the RAT procedure.	
3.	Verify all downstream systems are ready to accept flow. (See Section 011000 for a list of related systems.)	
4.	Startup meeting with Owner, Facility Operators, Commissioning Coordinator and Engineer reviewing the startup plan.	
Influent Pump Station		
	Downstream Process Equipment should be operating	
1.	Open the appropriate pump isolation valves.	
2.	Energize Pumps #1, #2 and #3	
4.	Set the HOA switch for Pumps #1, #2 and #3 to Auto.	
5.	Open the appropriate isolation valves and/or gates to introduce flow to the wet well.	
6.	Verify the operation of the pump station.	
8.	Start the clock for the RAT.	

DOCUMENTATION

A test and issue log will be the only required documentation for the Influent Pump Station RAT. A sample log sheet is provided below.

EXAMPLE PUMP STATION #1 TEST AND ISSUE LOG										
Activity/Equipment	Start Time/Date	Verify Proper Operation Initial Y=Yes N=No							Stop Time/Date	Comments/Issues (Use additional sheet if needed.)
		S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
Pump #1										
Pump #2										
Pump #3										
Level Sensor #1										
Level Alarm Low										
Level Alarm High										
Level Alarm High/High										
Note:										
Contractor Approval:										
Engineer Approval:										
Owner Approval:										

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017500 “Commissioning” for commissioning requirements.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents (submitted by the Contractor)

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal by the Contractor at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal by the Contractor at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include comments from the Construction Manager, Owner and Engineer.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. Engineer will return annotated copy.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Engineer’s signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video as required.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 14 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.6 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or

installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Operating manuals, technical manuals and instructions. The Contractor's attention is directed to the condition that one percent (1%) of the contract price will be deducted from any monies due the Contractor as progress payments if at the seventy-five percent (75%) construction completion point the approved technical manuals have not been submitted in accordance with Section 013300 entitled, "Contractor Submittals". The aforementioned amount will be retained by the Owner as the agreed estimated value of the approved technical manuals. Any such retention of money for failure to submit the approved technical manuals on or before the seventy-five percent (75%) construction completion point shall be in addition to the retention of any payments due to the Contractor as specified in Article 4 of the Contract.

E. Releases from all parties who are entitled to claims against the subject project, property or improvement pursuant to the provisions of law.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the Utah Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.

    a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Four (4) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. One set will be provided to the Engineer and three sets to the Owner.

C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.

B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

C. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily

navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.

2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: The Contractor shall submit one (1) set of marked-up record prints to the Engineer.

B. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal to the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer through Construction Manager for resolution.
4. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Engineer and Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 032000 - REINFORCEMENT STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT:

A. The Contractor shall furnish, fabricate and place all concrete and masonry reinforcement steel, including all the tie wires, clips, supports, chairs, spacers and other accessories, all as shown and specified in the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete. 033000

B. Concrete Formwork. 031000

C. Concrete Unit Masonry. 042200

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Codes:

The Building Code, as referenced herein, shall be the latest International Building Code (IBC).

B. Commercial Standards:

ACI 315	Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
ACI 318-14	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
ACI 350-06	Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
WRI	Manual of Standard Practice for Welded Wire Fabric.
AWS D1.4-11	Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
ASTM A 82	Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for (Latest Edition) Concrete Reinforcement.
ASTM A 185	Specification for Welded Steel Wire Fabric (Latest Edition) for Concrete Reinforcement.
ASTM A 615	Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
CRSI	Manual of Standard Practice (Latest Edition)

CRSI Placing Reinforcing Bars (Latest Edition)

1.4 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer reinforcing steel placing drawings. These drawings shall show the number, grade, size, length, mark, location and bending diagrams for all reinforcing steel and related products, together with lists of bent and straight bars in accordance with the ACI Detailing Manual (latest edition) of the American Concrete Institute and the requirements specified herein and shown on the Contract Drawings. The Engineer may or may not review the placement drawings. Any review of the placement drawings by the Engineer will be limited to general compliance with the Contract Documents and will not be returned to the Contractor. Reinforcing steel placement will be checked in the field using the design drawings. Any discrepancies, errors or omissions from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be corrected prior to placement of concrete and at the sole expense of the Contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a certified copy of the mill test report showing physical and chemical analysis for each heat of reinforcement steel delivered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT STEEL:

A. Reinforcement steel for all cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615 for Grade 60 Billet Steel Reinforcement with supplementary requirement S-1, or as otherwise shown.

2. Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185 and the details shown. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wire equal to or less than 4.0 size wire shall be either furnished in flat sheets or in rolls with a core diameter or not less than 10-inches. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wires larger than 4.0 size shall be furnished in flat sheets only.

3. Spiral reinforcement shall be cold-drawn steel wire conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 82.

B. Accessories:

1. The Contractor shall furnish and install all accessories including necessary chairs or bolsters, concrete blocks (dobies), tie wires, supports, spacers and other devices to position reinforcement during concrete placement.

2. Wire bar supports shall be made of plain cold-drawn steel wire with pre-molded, gray-colored, plastic tips to the legs of the support. The plastic shall have a thickness of 1/8-inch or greater at points of contact with formwork and extend upward on the wire a

minimum of 1/2-inch. Wire sizes and geometric dimensions shall be made in accordance with Table II of the latest edition of CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

3. Concrete blocks (dobies), used to support and position reinforcement steel, shall have the same or higher compressive strength as specified for the concrete in which it is located. Where the concrete blocks are used on concrete surfaces exposed to view, the color and texture of the concrete blocks shall match that required for the finished surface. Wire ties shall be embedded in concrete block bar supports.

4. The wire tie shall be 16-gauge or heavier, black annealed.

2.2 MECHANICAL COUPLERS:

A. Mechanical couplers shall be provided where shown and where approved by the Engineer. The couplers shall develop a tensile strength which exceeds one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the yield strength of the reinforcement bars being spliced at each splice.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. All reinforcement steel, welded wire fabric, couplers and other appurtenances shall be fabricated and placed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including referenced specifications, codes and standards.

3.2 FABRICATION:

A. Reinforcement steel shall be accurately fabricated to the dimensions and shape shown in the Contract Documents. Fabricating details shall be prepared in accordance with ACI 315, ACI 318, and ACI 350 except as modified by the Drawings. Bends shall conform to bend dimensions defined as standard in accordance with details in the ACI Detailing Manual and/or CRSI Manual of Standard Practice, unless otherwise shown. Bars shall be bent cold and shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will injure the material. All hooks shall conform to bend dimensions defined as ACI Standard Hooks.

B. The Contractor shall fabricate reinforcement bars within the tolerances shown in the ACI Detailing Manual and/or CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

C. Reinforcing bars delivered to the field shall be tagged with durable material and marked in a legible manner with waterproof markings. Tags shall show the grade, number of pieces, size and mark or length of bars.

3.3 PLACING:

A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately positioned as shown on the Contract Documents and shall be adequately supported and wired together to prevent displacement. All reinforcement steel shall be supported or spaced off the forms by concrete or metal supports which are rigid enough to prevent any displacement or the reinforcement steel. Where concrete is to be placed on the ground, supporting concrete blocks (or dobies) shall be used, in sufficient numbers to support the bars without settlement. Concrete blocks shall not be used as spacers between mats. All concrete blocks used to space reinforcement steel off vertical formed surfaces shall be tied to the steel with wire ties which are embedded in the blocks. For reinforcement including welded wire fabric over formwork, the Contractor shall furnish concrete or metal supports with plastic covered legs for bar supports.

B. Tie wires shall be bent away from the forms in order to provide the specified concrete coverage.

C. Bars additional to those shown which may be found necessary or desirable by the Contractor for the purpose of securing reinforcement in position shall be provided by the Contractor at its own expense.

D. Placing Tolerances: Unless otherwise specified, reinforcement placing tolerances shall be within the limits specified in Section 7.5 or ACI 318, except where in conflict with the requirements of The Building Code.

E. Bars may need to be moved to avoid interference with other reinforcement steel, conduits or embedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed the above tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be as acceptable to the Engineer. Additional bars may be necessary to prevent cracking or provide additional reinforcement in this case and shall be provided by the Contractor at its own expense.

F. Welded wire fabric placed over the ground shall be supported on wired concrete blocks (dobies) spaced not more than three (3) feet on centers in any direction. The construction practice of placing welded wire fabric on the ground and hooking into place in the freshly placed concrete shall not be used.

3.4 SPACING OF BARS:

A. The clear distance between parallel bars (except in columns and between multiple layers of bars in beams) shall be not less than the nominal diameter of the bars nor less than 1-1/3 times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate, nor less than 1-inch.

B. Where reinforcement in beams or girders is placed in two (2) or more layers, the clear distance between layers shall be not less than 1-inch.

C. In columns, the clear distance between longitudinal bars shall not be less than 1-1/2 times the bar diameter, more less than 1-1/2 times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate, more less than 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 SPLICING:

A. General: Reinforcement bar splices shall only be used at locations shown, unless otherwise acceptable to the Engineer. Reinforcing bar in concrete marked as continuous shall be spliced with a lap of at least 48 bar diameters and no less than 24” for building structures.

B. Splices of Reinforcement: The length of lap for reinforcement bars, shall be in accordance with Contract Drawings for non-building structures (i.e. DAFT, Secondary Clarifiers, Equalization Basin, etc.)

C. Laps of welded wire fabric shall be in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI 350. Adjoining sheets shall be securely tied together with No. 14 tie wire, one tie for each two (2) running feet. Wires shall be staggered and tied in such a manner that they cannot slip.

D. Bending or Straightening: Reinforcement shall not be straightened or re-bent in a manner which will injure the material. Bars with kinks or bends not shown shall not be used. All bars shall be bent cold, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. No bars partially embedded in concrete shall be field-bent, except as specifically permitted by the Engineer.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Reinforcing steel delivered to the jobsite shall be suitably stored off the ground and protected from oils, mud, concrete splatter and all conditions conducive to corrosion until embedded in concrete.

B. The surfaces of all reinforcement steel and other metalwork to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar and other foreign substances immediately before the concrete is placed. Where there is delay in depositing concrete, reinforcement shall be re-inspected and, if necessary, re-cleaned.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 032900 – JOINTS IN CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall construct all construction joints, expansion joints and control joints in concrete at the locations shown (where not shown the Contractor shall submit joint layout for Engineer's approval) and formed in accordance with the details shown in the drawings.

B. Waterstops shall be provided in all construction and expansion joints of hydraulic or below grade structures unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete. 033000
B. Joint Sealants. 079200

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Federal Specifications:

TT-S-00227E	Sealing Compound, elastomeric type, multi-component (for Caulking, Sealing, Glazing Buildings and Other Structures)

B. Commercial Standards:

ASTM C 920-86	Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 624-81	Test Method for Rubber Property - Tear Resistance
ASTM D 1752-84	Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

1.4 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Waterstop: Prior to production of the waterstop material required under this Contract, the Contractor shall submit for review complete product data, including qualification samples of extruded sections of each size and shape to be used, catalogue cut, technical data, storage requirements, and splicing methods. The submittal shall also include the manufacturer's certification that the water stop material meets the physical requirements as outlined under paragraph 2.1, herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waterstop Inspection: Waterstop installation shall be subject to rigid inspection, and no such work shall be scheduled or started without the Contractor having made prior arrangements with the Construction Manager to provide for the required inspections. Not less than twenty-four (24) hours notice shall be provided to the Construction Manager for scheduling such inspections.

B. Waterstop Field Samples: Prior to use of the waterstop material in the field, a sample of a fabricated mitered cross and a tee constructed of each size or shape of material to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. These samples shall be fabricated so that the material and workmanship represent in all respects the fittings to be furnished under this Contract. Field samples of fabricated fittings (crosses, tees, etc.) may be selected at random by the Engineer for testing by a laboratory at the Owner's expense. When tested, they shall have a tensile strength across the joints equal to at least 600 psi.

C. All field joints in waterstops shall be subject to rigid inspection for misalignment, bubbles, inadequate bond, porosity, cracks, offsets and other defects which would reduce the potential resistance of the material to water pressure at any point. All defective joints shall be replaced and all weathered, damaged or otherwise faulty material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor at its own expense.

D. Waterstops shall be stored on site where it will not be subjected to freezing temperatures or exposed to the direct rays of the sun.

E. Construction Joint Sealant: The Contractor shall prepare adhesion and cohesion test specimens as specified herein from each shipment of material received at the jobsite. Sealant shall be stored at room temperature and shall not be stored longer than seventy-five percent (75%) of the manufacturer's stated shelf life.

F. The sealant material shall show no signs of adhesive or cohesive failure when tested in accordance with the following procedure:

   1. Sealant specimen shall be prepared between two concrete blocks (1-inch by 2-inch by 3-inch). Spacing between the blocks shall be 1/2-inch. Coated spacers (2-inch by 1-1/2 inch by 1/2-inch) shall be used to ensure sealant cross-sections of 1/2-inch by 2-inches with a width of 1/2-inch.

   2. Sealant shall be cast and cured according to manufacturer's recommendations except that curing period shall not exceed twenty-four (24) hours.

   3. Following curing period, the gap between blocks shall be widened to 1-inch. Spacers shall be used to maintain this gap for twenty-four (24) hours prior to inspection for failure.

1.6 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall provide a three (3) year written guarantee of the entire joint sealant and waterstop installations against faulty and/or incompatible materials and workmanship, together with a statement that it agrees to repair or replace, to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner, any such defective areas which become evident within said three (3) year guarantee period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC WATERSTOPS

A. General: Waterstops shall be extruded from an elastomeric plastic compound consisting of virgin polyvinylcloride and additional plasticizers and stabilizers necessary to meet or exceed the requirements and performance criteria of these Specifications and the Corps of Engineers Specifications CRD-C572. No reclaimed scrap or reprocessed material shall be used.

B. Flatstrip, Center-Bulb and Multi-Rib Waterstops: Flatstrip, center-bulb and multi-rib waterstops shall be detailed and as manufactured by: Sika Greenstreak, Vinylex Corp or approved equal; provided, that at no place shall the thickness of flat strip waterstops, including the center-bulb type, be less than 3/8-inch. Prefabricated joint fittings shall be used at all intersections of the ribbed-type waterstops.

C. Other Types of Waterstops: When other types of waterstops not listed above are required and indicated, they shall be subjected to the same requirements as those listed herein.

D. Physical Properties: When tested in accordance with the specified test standards, the waterstop material shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Physical Property, Sheet Material	Value	ASTM Test Method
Tensile Strength-Min (psi)	1750	D 638
Ultimate Elongation-Min (percent)	350	D 638
Low Temp. Brittleness-Max (degrees F)	-35	D 746
Stiffness in Flexure-Min (psi)	400	D 747
Accelerated Aging (CRD-C572)		
Tensile Strength-Min (psi)	1500	D 638
Ultimate Elongation-Min (percent)	300	D 638

2.2 HYDROPHILIC WATERSTOPS

A. Hydrophilic waterstops where shown on the Drawings, shall be Adeka Ultra Seal MC-2010 MN, Greenstreak "Hydrotite" Hydrophilic rubber waterstops or equal. Hydrophilic waterstops shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Physical Properties: When tested in accordance with the specified test standards, the waterstop material shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Physical Property	Value	ASTM TEST Method
Hardness	30	2240
Tensile Strength	100	D412
Elongation %	500	D412
Specific Gravity	1.18	D792

C. Physical Properties: When tested in accordance with the specified test standards, the waterstop material shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

ASTM TEST

Physical Property	Value	Method
Hardness	30	2240
Tensile Strength	100	D412
Elongation %	500	D412
Specific Gravity	1.18	D792

D. Hydrophilic Paste: Where required, use a paste to adhere the waterstop to the surface. Paste shall be Adeka P-201 or equal. Paste shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Joint sealant shall be Sikaflex 2c NS or equal. Where sealant is applied in areas to be submerged in liquid, Sikaflex Primer-429 or equal shall be applied first. Contractor shall follow the manufacturer's recommended application methods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise shown, waterstops of the type specified herein, shall be fully continuous for the extent of the joint. The Contractor shall take suitable precautions and means to support and protect the waterstops during the progress of the work and shall repair or replace at its own expense any waterstops damaged during the progress of the work.

B. Suitable precautions shall be taken to shade and protect the exposed waterstop from direct rays of the sun during the entire exposure and until the exposed portion of the waterstop is embedded in concrete.

C. Splices in waterstops shall be performed by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop sections in accordance with the manufacturer's printed recommendations. It is essential that the splices have a tensile strength of not less than sixty percent (60%) of the unspliced materials tensile strength and the continuity of the waterstop ribs and of its tubular center axis be maintained.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOP

A. All joints with waterstops involving more than two (2) ends to be jointed together and all joints which involve an angle cut, alignment change or the joining of two (2) dissimilar waterstop sections shall be prefabricated by the Contractor prior to placement in the forms, allowing not less than 24-inch long strips of waterstop material beyond the joint. Upon being inspected and approved, such prefabricated waterstop joint assemblies shall be installed in the forms and the ends of the 24-inch strips shall be butt welded to the straight run portions of waterstop in place in the forms.

B. Adequate provisions must be made to support the waterstops during the progress of the work and to ensure the proper embedment in the concrete. The symmetrical halves of the waterstops shall be equally divided between the concrete pours at the joints. The center axis of the waterstops shall be coincident with the joint openings. Maximum density and imperviousness of the concrete shall be ensured by thoroughly working it in the vicinity of all joints.

D. Adequate means shall be provided to prevent waterstops from being folded over by the concrete as it is placed. Unless otherwise shown, all waterstops shall be held in place with light wire ties on 12-inch centers which shall be passed through the edge of the waterstop and tied to the curtain of reinforcing steel. In placing concrete around horizontal waterstops, with their flat face in a horizontal plane, concrete shall be carefully worked under the waterstops so as to avoid the formation of air and rock pockets.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Joint Location: Construction joints and control joints shall be provided where shown on Drawings or as approved by the Engineer. Do not eliminate or relocate control joints. Any additional or relocation of construction joints proposed by the Contractor must be submitted to the Engineer for written approval. The location of all joints shall be submitted for acceptance by the Engineer.

B. Construction Joints

1. Locate additional or relocated joints where they least impair strength of the member. In general, locate joints within the middle third of spans of slabs, beams and girders. However, if a beam intersects a girder at the joint, offset the joint a distance equal to twice the width of the member being connected. Locate joints in walls and columns at the underside of floors, slabs, beams or girders and at tops of footings or floor slabs. Do not locate joints between beams, girders, column capitals, or drop panels and the slabs above them. Do not locate joints between brackets or haunches and walls or columns supporting them

2. At all construction joints and at concrete joints indicated on the Drawings to be "roughened", uniformly roughen the surface of the concrete to a full amplitude (distance between high and low points and side to side) of 1/4-in with chipping tools to expose a fresh face. Thoroughly clean joint surfaces of loose or weakened materials by waterblasting or sandblasting and prepare for bonding. At least two hours before and again shortly before the new concrete is deposited, saturate the joints with water. After glistening water disappears, coat joints with neat cement slurry mixed to the consistency of very heavy paste. The surfaces shall receive a coating at least 1/8-in thick, scrubbed-in by means of stiff bristle brushes. Deposit new concrete before the neat cement dries.

3. Unless indicated otherwise, provide joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcing steel through the joint as indicated on the Drawings.

4. Provide waterstops in wall and slab construction joints in liquid retaining structures and at other locations shown on the Drawings.

5. Do not use keyways in construction joints unless specifically shown on the Drawings or approved by the Engineer.

C. Control Joints

1. Make control joints at locations shown on the Drawings. Do not eliminate or relocate control joints.

2. Provide waterstops, sealant grooves, and sealants in wall and slab control joints in liquid retaining structures and at other locations shown on the Drawings.

3. Extend every other bar of reinforcing steel through control joints or as indicated on the Drawings. Coat the concrete surface with a bond breaker prior to placing new concrete against it as shown on the Drawings. Do not coast reinforcement or waterstops with bond breaker.

D. Sealant

1. Install sealants in clean dry recesses free of frost, oil, grease, form release agent, loose material, laitance, dirt, dust and other materials which will impair bond at the locations shown on the Drawings. Apply sealant conforming to the manufacturer's recommendations including concrete cure, temperature, moisture, mixing, primer, primer cure time, joint and recess preparation, tooling, and curing. Apply masking tape to each side of the joint prior to the installation of the sealant and remove afterwards along with any spillage to leave a sealant installation with neat straight edges.

2. Sealant grooves shall be formed as shown on the drawings and shall be protected from damage until final application of the sealant. Care shall be taken to prevent chipping of the sealant grove during removal of forms.

E. Special care shall be used in preparing concrete surfaces at joints where bonding between two (2) sections of concrete is required. Unless otherwise shown, such bonding will be required at all horizontal joints in walls and wall to slab joints. Surfaces shall be prepared by sandblasting and washing for removal of laitance or any objectional material. Joints shall be kept clean until the concrete is placed. Vertical joints shall be clean and free of concrete fins, rock pockets or any objectional material.

END OF SECTION 032900

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: Before placing any concrete, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for review, the complete details of all concrete mix designs which he proposes to use including proportions and gradations of all materials for each class and type of concrete specified herein. The mix designs shall be designed by a certified testing laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. The mix design submittal shall also include test results from at least one (1) trial batch of each class and type concrete. From each trial batch six (6) 6-inch X 12-inch test cylinders shall be cast in accordance with ASTM C 31. Three (3) of these cylinders shall be compression tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 at 7-days and the other three (3) at 28-days. Test results shall include full information on each cylinder as to mix and slump in accordance with ASTM C 143. Three (3) drying shrinkage specimens shall also be cast and tested in accordance with ASTM C 157 on each type of structural concrete mix design. All costs for such mix design including mix design tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

C. If fly ash concrete is proposed by the concrete supplier, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review the design mix for fly ash concrete together with the design mix for Portland Cement (non-fly ash) concrete as specified in this Section. The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance signed by the supplier identifying the type of fly ash and stating that the fly ash complies with ASTM C 618 and these specifications, together with all supporting test data including a certified chemical and physical analysis report prior to the use of the fly ash the sample represents. The supporting data shall also contain test results confirming that the fly ash in combination with the cement and water to be used meets all strength requirements and is compatible with air-entraining agents and other admixtures.

D. When a water-reducing admixture is to be used, the Contractor shall furnish mix designs for concrete both with and without the admixture.

E. Delivery Tickets: Where ready-mix concrete is used, the Contractor shall provide certified weighmaster delivery tickets at the time of delivery of each load of concrete. Each certificate shall show the total quantities, weight of cement, sand, each class of aggregate, admixtures and the amounts of water in the aggregate and added at the batching plant as well as the amount of water allowed to be added at the site for the specific design mix. Each certificate shall also state the mix number, total yield in cubic yards, the time the batch was dispatched, when it left the plant, when it arrived at the site, when unloading began, and when unloading was finished.

F. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

G. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

H. Welding certificates.

I. Material certificates.

1. Certify that admixtures used in the same concrete mix are compatible with each other and the aggregates.

2. Certify that the Contractor is not associated with the independent testing laboratory proposed for use by the Contractor nor does the Contractor or officers of the Contractor's organization have a beneficial interest in the laboratory.

3. Certify that cement is produced by a manufacturer that does not use hazardous waste derived fuel as an energy source for its kilns.

4. Certificate of conformance for concrete production facilities from the NRMCA.

J. Material test reports.

1. Aggregates: Conformance to ASTM standards, including sieve analysis, mechanical properties, deleterious substance content, and mortar bar expansion test results.

2. Cement and fly ash: Conformance to ASTM standards, including chemical analysis and physical tests.

3. Concrete mixes: For each formulation of concrete proposed for use, submit constituent quantities per cubic yard, water cementitious ratio, air content, concrete slump, type and manufacturer of cement and type and manufacturer of fly ash. Provide for each mix proposed.

a. Standard deviation data for each proposed concrete mix based on statistical records.

Provide the following for each strength data point used in the calculation of the standard deviation for determination of the minimum required average strength:

1) Date of sampling and name of testing laboratory.
2) Name of concrete batch plant.
3) Water cementitious ratio.
4) Slump of batch.
5) Air content of batch.
6) 28-day compression test results.

7) If available, temperature and unit weight of batch.

Provide data from projects not more strictly controlled than outlined in these specifications. Provide summary sheet showing all pertinent data and the computation of the standard deviation.

4. Concrete Mixes: Shrinkage test results for concrete used in hydraulic structures.

K. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing an Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

2. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

3. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

4. ASTM C42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

5. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

6. ASTM C 109 Standard Test Method for Compressive (Latest Edition) Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-inch or 50-mm Cube Specimens)

7. ASTM C138 – Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.

8. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

9. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement

10. ASTM C156 - Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound for Concrete

12. ASTM C157 - Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete.

13. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

14. ASTM C173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.

15. ASTM C192 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.

16. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.

17. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

18. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

19. ASTM C311 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for use in Portland Cement Concrete.

20. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

21. ASTM C596 - Standard Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Hydraulic Cement.

22. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

23. ASTM C-827-87 Standard Test Method for Early Volume Change of Cementitious Mixtures

24. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.

25. ASTM C1218 - Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete.

26. ASTM C1260 - Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method).

27. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI).

1. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete.

2. ACI 232.2R - Use of Fly Ash in Concrete.

3. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.

4. ACI 304.2R - Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods.

5. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting.

6. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting.

7. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

8. ACI 350 - Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary.

C. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA)

1. Quality Control Manual, Section 3 - Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.

D. Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau (TMMB)

1. TMMB 100 - Truck Mixer, Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards.

E. Corps of Engineers Specification

1. CRD-C 621-85 Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

F. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of bid opening shall apply.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Name and address.

2. Names and positions of principal officers and the name, position, and qualifications of the responsible registered professional engineer in charge.

3. Listing of technical services to be provided. Indicate external technical services to be provided by other organizations.

4. Names and qualifications of the supervising laboratory technicians.

5. Statement of conformance provided by evaluation authority defined in ASTM C1077. Provide report prepared by evaluation authority when requested by the Engineer.

6. Submit as required above for other organizations that will provide external technical services.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.

E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

G. Mix design tests on component materials and for compressive strength and shrinkage of concrete shall be performed as specified herein. The mix shall not at any time be changed without approval of the Engineer, except that at all times the batching of fine aggregate shall be adjusted to compensate for the moisture content. Satisfactory means shall be provided at the batching plant for checking the moisture content of the fine aggregate. The details of concrete mixes submitted for approval shall include information on the correction of the batching for varying moisture contents of the fine aggregate.

To avoid unnecessary or haphazard changes in consistency, the aggregate shall be obtained from a source which will ensure a uniform quality.

H. During the progress of construction, the Owner will have tests made to determine whether the concrete, as being produced, complies with the standards of quality specified herein. These tests will be made in accordance with ASTM C 31, ASTM C 39, ASTM 179 and ASTM C 157. The testing expense during construction, except for the trial batch or mix design testing, will be borne by the Owner. The number of sets of concrete test cylinders taken of each class of concrete placed each day shall not be less than one set per day, nor less than one set for each 150 cubic yards of concrete nor less than one set for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs and walls. The costs of additional tests, including non-destructive tests and core drilling, needed to verify or investigate the quality of concrete that is questionable as to meeting the specification, shall be borne by the Contractor.

I. Specimens shall be formed in 6-in by 12-in long non-absorbent cylindrical molds.

1. A "set of test cylinders shall consist of five cylinders; one to be tested at seven days, one to be tested at 14 days, and two to be tested and their strengths averages at 28 days. The remaining cylinder will be held to verify test results, if needed.

J. Concrete for testing shall be supplied by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner, and the Contractor shall provide assistance to the Engineer in obtaining samples and disposal and cleanup of excess material.

K. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete:

1. Concrete is expected to reach a higher compressive strength than that which is indicated in Paragraph 2.9, as compressive strength. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the average strength of the two (2) 28-day specimens equals or exceeds the required strength and no individual specimen strength falls below the

required strength by more than 500 psi. Where an individual strength test falls below the required strength by more than 500 psi, the Engineer shall have the right to ask for cores taken in accordance with ASTM C 42 and ACI 318, all at the Contractors expense.

2. If any concrete fails to meet these requirements, immediate corrective action shall be taken to increase the compressive strength for all subsequent batches of the type of concrete affected.

3. All concrete which fails to meet the ACI requirements and these specifications, is subject to removal and replacement at the cost of the Contractor.

L. Test slump immediately prior to placing the concrete. Test shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143. When concrete is pumped, slump will be determined at point of truck discharge. If the slump is outside the specified range, the concrete will be rejected.

M. Test for air content shall be conducted on a fresh concrete sample. Air content for concrete made of ordinary aggregates having low absorption shall be made in compliance with either the pressure method complying with ASTM C231 or by the volumetric method complying with ASTM C173. If aggregates with high absorptions are used, the latter test method shall be used. When concrete is pumped, air content will be determined at point of placement.

N. Shrinkage Tests: Shrinkage tests will be made during construction to ensure continued compliance with these specifications.

O. Ready-mix concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

P. The Engineer shall have access to and have the right to inspect all batch plants, cement mills and supply facilities providing products under these specifications. Batch plants shall have current certificates that all scales have been tested and are certified within the tolerances as set forth in the National Bureau of Standards Handbook No. 44.

Q. Construction Tolerances: The Contractor shall set and maintain concrete forms and perform finishing operations so as to ensure that the completed work is within the tolerances specified herein. Surface defects and irregularities are defined as finishes and are to be distinguished from tolerances. Tolerance is the specified permissible variation from lines, grades or dimensions shown. Where tolerances are not stated in these specifications, permissible deviations will be in accordance with ACI 347. Where tolerances are not met, the concrete shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense until the tolerances are met.

The following construction tolerances are hereby established and apply to finished walls and slab unless otherwise shown:

Structural Component	Tolerance
Variation of the constructed linear outline from the established position in plan.	In 10-feet: 1/4-inch; In 20-feet or more: 1/2-inch.
Variation from the level or from the grades shown.	In 10-feet: 1/4-inch; In 20-feet or more: 1/2-inch.

Variation from the plumb.	In 10-feet: 1/4-inch; In 20-feet or more: 1/2-inch.
Variation in the thickness of slabs and walls.	Minus 1/4-inch; Plus 1/2-inch.
Variation in the locations and sizes of slab and wall openings.	Plus or minus 1/4-inch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

D. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

E. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1 steel.

F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type V, Low Alkali. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F, including the requirements of Section 2.9 but with the Loss of Ignition (LOI) limited to 3 percent maximum and the optional physical requirements of Table 3. Test in compliance with ASTM C311 with a minimum of one sample weighing four pounds taken from each 200 tons of fly ash supplied for the project.

b. Portland Cement shall contain not more than 0.60 percent total alkalies. The term "alkalies" is defined as the sum sodium oxide (Na_2O), potassium oxide (K_2O), calculated as sodium oxide (.658 K_2O). Only one (1) brand of cement shall be used for exposed concrete in any individual structure. The cement shall be suitably protected from exposure to moisture until used. Certified mill test reports for each shipment of cement to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer. Mill test reports shall include the alkali content. Do not use cement produced by a manufacturer that uses hazardous waste derived fuel as an energy source for its kilns.

c. Do not use air entraining cements.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.

1. Maximum size aggregate in foundations and mass concrete shall be 1 inch. The maximum size aggregate in slabs on grade, walls, and all concrete shall be ¾ inch.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable. Water shall be clean and free from objectionable quantities of silty organic matter, oils, chlorides, alkali, salts and other impurities. The water shall be considered potable, for the purpose of this Section only, if it meets the requirements of the local governmental agencies. Agricultural water with high total dissolved solids (over 1,000 mg/L TDS) shall not be used.

2.4 AGGREGATES

A. All concrete aggregates shall be obtained from pits acceptable to the Engineer, shall be <u>non-reactive</u>, sound, uniformly graded and free of deleterious material in excess of allowable limits specified.

B. Combined aggregates shall be well graded from coarse to fine sizes, and be uniformly graded between screen sizes to produce a concrete that has optimum workability and consolidation characteristics. Lightweight sand for fine aggregate will not be permitted. Aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 33.

1. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel or crushed stone made up of clean, hard, durable particles free from calcareous coatings, organic matter or other foreign substances. Thin or elongated pieces having a length greater than four (4) times the average thickness shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) by weight. Deleterious substances shall not be present in excess of the following percentages by weight, and in no case shall the total of all deleterious substances exceed one and one-half percent (1.5%):

2. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate for concrete or mortar shall consist of clean, natural sand or a combination of natural and manufactured sands that are hard and durable. Deleterious substances shall not be present in excess of the following percentages by weight of contaminating substances. In no case shall the total exceed three percent (3%):

Fine aggregate shall not contain strong alkali nor organic matter which gives a color darker than a standard color when tested in accordance with ASTM C 40. Fine aggregate shall have a fineness modulus not less than 2.50 nor greater than 3.00. Except as otherwise specified, fine aggregate shall be graded from coarse to fine in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 33.

3. The fine and coarse aggregates used shall not cause expansion of mortar bars greater than 0.1 percent in 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1260 and using the cement proposed for the project. If aggregates proposed for use do not meet this requirement, then satisfy either a. or b. below.

   a. Total equivalent alkali content of the cement used shall not exceed 0.6 percent as provided in the Optional Chemical Requirements of ASTM C150.

   b. The fine and coarse aggregates used shall not cause expansion of mortar bars greater than 0.1 percent in 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1260 and using the cement and fly ask proposed for the project. The proportions of the cement-fly ash mix shall be the same as those proposed for the project.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Proportion and mix in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. All concrete shall contain five percent (5%), plus or minus one percent (1%) entrained air of evenly dispersed air bubbles at the time of placement. Air entrainment requirement may be modified or waived following an approval from the Engineer for concrete construction not exposed to freeze/thaw cycles. The air-entraining agent shall contain no chloride and conform to ASTM C 260, or U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Specifications CRD-C13. The air-entraining agent shall be added to the batch in a portion of the mixing water. The solution shall be batched by means of a mechanical batcher capable of accurate measurement. The Engineer, or Owner and his duly authorized representatives reserve the right, at any time, to sample and test the air-entraining agent or the air content of concrete received on the job by the Contractor. Air entrainment in the concrete shall be tested by ASTM C 138, ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 173. If any sample tested does not have the specified air content, a second test shall be performed. If the second test does not meet the specified air content, the concrete represented by the test shall be removed from the job.

2. Retain one or more chemical admixtures from three subparagraphs below.

   a. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A. Proportion and mix in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
   b. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture (Plasticizer): ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F resulting in non-segregating plasticized concrete with little bleeding and with the physical properties of low water/cementitious ratio concrete. The treated concrete shall be capable of maintaining its plastic state in excess of 2 hours. Proportion and mix in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

c. Do not use admixtures causing retarded or accelerated setting of concrete without written approval from the Engineer. Use retarding or accelerating water reducing admixture when so approved.

2.6 SHEET VAPOR RETARDER

A. Provide under building slabs. ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure sensitive tape.
   1. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.
   2. Vaporblock VB10, by Raven Industries,
   3. Or Equal.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet. The loss of moisture, when determined in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 156, shall not exceed 0.055 grams per square centimeter of surface.

D. Polyethylene sheet for use as concrete curing blanket shall be white and shall have a normal thickness of 6 mils.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating. The curing compound shall contain a fugitive dye so that areas of application will be readily distinguishable. Compound shall contain no wax, paraffin, or oil. Curing compound shall be non-yellowing and have a unit moisture loss no greater than 0.039 gm/cm^2 at 72 hours as measured by ASTM C156. Curing compound shall comply with Federal, State, and local VOC limits.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement. Fly ash, as a percent by weight of total cementitious materials, shall not exceed 15 percent.

1. Class F Fly Ash
    a. Loss on ignition, maximum 1%
    b. SO3 content, maximum 3%
    c. Moisture content, maximum 1%
    d. R = (CaO - 5%)/(Fe2O3), maximum 1.5

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45
3. Minimum Cement per cubic yard (94 lb sacks): 6.0
1. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus ½ inch or minus 1 inch or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Air Content: 5 percent, plus or minus 1 percent at point of delivery
3. Air content in first subparagraph below is maximum recommended by ACI 302.1R for trowel-finished floors.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
5. Type of Work: Structural Concrete

E. Proportion Lean concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 2500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.60
3. Minimum Cement W/C per cubic yard (94 lb sacks): 4.5
4. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus ½ inch or minus 1 inch or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1 percent at point of delivery.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
7. Type of Work: Lean Concrete.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 60 minutes to 45 minutes.

2.12 TRIAL BATCH AND LABORATORY TESTS

A. The Contractor shall take sets of field control cylinder specimens during the progress of the work in compliance with ASTM C31. The number of sets of concrete test cylinders taken of each class of concrete place each day shall not be less than one set per day, nor less than one set for each 150 cubic yards of concrete nor less than one set for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls.

B. Before placing any concrete, the Contractor shall submit the certified trial batch results of each class of concrete having a 28-day strength of ,500 psi or higher, based on the preliminary concrete mixes submitted by the Contractor. All concrete shall conform to the requirements of this Section, whether the aggregate proportions are from the Contractors preliminary mix design, or whether the proportions have been adjusted during the trial batch process. The trial batch shall be prepared using the aggregates, cement and admixture proposed for the project. . The costs for the trial batch tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

C. Specimens shall be formed in 6-in by 12-in long non-absorbent cylindrical molds.

1. A “set” of test cylinders shall consist of five cylinders; one to be tested at seven days, one to the tested at 14 days, and two to be tested and their strengths averaged at 28 days. The fifth may be used for a special test at 3 days or to verify strength after 28 days if 28 day test results are low.
2. When the average 28 day compressive strength of the cylinders in any set falls below the required compressive strength or below proportional maximum seven-day or 14-day strengths (where proper relation between seven, 14, and 28 day strengths have been established by tests), change proportions, cementitious content, or temperature conditions to achieve the required strengths at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Provide four firmly braced, insulated, heated, closed wooden curing boxes, each sized to hold ten specimens, complete with cold weather temperature and hot weather temperature control thermostat for initial curing and storage from time of fabrication until shipment to the Contractor’s testing lab. Protect the specimens against injury or loss through construction operations.

E. Test slump immediately prior to placing the concrete. Test shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143. When concrete is pumped, slump will be determined at point of truck discharge. If the slump is outside the specified range, the concrete will be rejected.

F. Test for air content shall be conducted on a fresh concrete sample. Air content for concrete made of ordinary aggregates having low absorption shall be made in compliance with either the pressure method complying with ASTM C231 or by the volumetric method complying with

ASTM C173. If aggregates with high absorptions are used, the latter test method shall be used. When concrete is pumped, air content will be determined at point of placement.

G. A standard sieve analysis of the combined aggregate for each trial batch shall be performed according to the requirements for ASTM C 136. Values shall be given for percent passing each sieve.

2.13 SHRINKAGE LIMITATION

A. Drying shrinkage specimens shall be 4-inch by 4-inch by 11-inch prisms with an effective gage length of 10-inches, fabricated, cured, dried and measured in accordance with ASTM C 157 modified as follows: Specimens shall be removed from molds at an age of 23± hours after trial batching, shall be placed immediately in water at 70 degrees F. ±3 degrees F. for at least thirty (30) minutes, and shall be measured within thirty (30) minutes thereafter to determine original length and then submerged in saturated lime water at 73 degrees F. ±3 degrees F. Measurement to determine expansion expressed as a percentage of original length shall be made at age 7-days. This length at age 7-days shall be the base length for drying shrinkage calculations ("0" days drying age). Specimens then shall be stored immediately in a humidity control room maintained at 73 degrees F. ±3 degrees F. and fifty percent (50%) ±4 percent relative humidity for the remainder of the test. Measurements to determine shrinkage expressed as percentage of base length shall be made and reported separately for 7, 14, 21 and 28-days of drying after 7-days of moist curing.

The drying shrinkage deformation of each specimen shall be computed as the difference between the base length (at "0" days drying age) and the length after drying at each test age. the average drying shrinkage deformation of the specimens shall be computed to the nearest 0.0001-inch at each test age. If the drying shrinkage of any specimen departs from the average of that test age by more than 0.0004-inch, the results obtained from that specimen shall be disregarded. Results of the shrinkage test shall be reported to the nearest 0.001 percent of shrinkage. Compression test specimens shall be taken in each case from the same concrete used for preparing during shrinkage specimens. These tests shall be considered a part of the normal compression tests for the project. Allowable shrinkage limitations shall be specified herein.

B. The maximum concrete shrinkage for specimens cast in the laboratory from the trial batch, as measured at 21-day drying age or at 28-day drying age, shall be 0.036 percent or 0.042 percent, respectively. The Contractor shall only use a mix design for construction that has first met the trial batch shrinkage requirements.

C. The maximum concrete shrinkage for specimens cast in the field shall not exceed the trial batch maximum shrinkage requirement by more than twenty percent (20%).

D. If the required shrinkage limitation is not met during construction, the Contractor shall take all necessary action, at no additional cost to the Owner, for securing the specified shrinkage requirements. These actions may include changing the source of aggregates, cement and/or admixtures; reducing water content ratio; washing or aggregate to reduce fines; increasing the number of construction joints; modifying the curing requirements; or other actions designed to minimize shrinkage or the effects of shrinkage.

2.14 GROUT

A. Grout shall be a mixture of one part Portland cement to 4-1/2 parts sand. Water content shall be such that the grout can be readily spread, yet not wet enough to cause trouble with surface water or laitance, or failure to stay in place after screeding. All grout mixes and mixing procedures shall be submitted in accordance with section 013300-Contractor Submittals, and shall be subject to review and approval by the Engineer prior to commencing the grouting operations.

B. Procedures for grout placement shall be approved by the equipment supplier, to insure that no equipment is overstressed, as well as proper placement tolerances. Equipment supplier shall have final say on grouting procedures and final tolerances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING CONCRETE

A. Mixing equipment shall be subject to the Engineer's approval. Mixers shall be of the stationary plant or truck mixer type. Adequate equipment and facilities shall be provided for accurate measurement and control of all materials and for readily changing the proportions of the material. The mixing equipment shall be maintained in good working order and shall be capable of combining the aggregates, cement and water within the specified time into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass and of discharging the mixture without segregation. Cement and aggregate shall be proportioned by weight.

B. The batch plant shall be capable of controlling and delivering of all material to within one percent (1%) by weight of the individual material. If bulk cement is used, it shall be weighed on a separate visible scale which will accurately register the scale load at any stage of the weighing operation from zero to full capacity.

C. Cement shall not come in contact with aggregate or with water until the materials are in the mixer ready for complete mixing with all mixing water. The procedure of mixing cement with sand or with sand and coarse aggregate for delivery to the jobsite for final mixing and an addition of mixing water will not be permitted. Re-tempering of concrete will not be permitted. The entire batch shall be discharged before recharging. The volume of the mixed material per batch shall not exceed the manufacturers rated capacity of the mixer.

D. Each mixer shall be equipped with a device for accurately measuring and indicating the quantity of water entering the concrete, and the operating mechanism shall be such that leakage will not occur when the valves are closed. Each mixer shall be equipped with a device for automatically measuring, indicating and controlling the time required for mixing. This device shall be interlocked to prevent the discharge of concrete from the mixer before the expiration of the mixing period.

E. Transit-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with ASTM C 94. After the drum is once started, it shall be revolved continuously until it has completely discharged its batch. Water shall not be admitted to the mix until the drum has started revolving. The right is reserved to increase the required minimum number of revolutions allowed, if necessary, to obtain satisfactory mixing, and the Contractor will not be entitled to additional compensation because of such an increase or decrease.

F. Mixed concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge shall be completed within one (1) hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. In hot weather or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 85 degrees F. or above, the time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed forty-five (45) minutes. The use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete will not be permitted.

G. Truck mixers shall be equipped with counters so that the number of revolutions of the drum may be readily verified. The counter shall be of the resettable type and shall be actuated at the time of starting mixers at mixing speeds. Concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for not less than seventy (70) revolutions of the drum or blades at the rate of rotation designated by the manufacturer of equipment. Additional mixing, if any, shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. All materials including mixing water shall be in the mixer drum before actuating the revolution counter for determining the number of revolution of mixing.

H. Truck mixers and their operation shall be such that the concrete throughout the mixed batch as discharged is within acceptable limits of uniformity with respect to consistency, mix, and grading. If slump tests taken at approximately the ¼ and ¾ points of the load during discharge give slumps differing by more than one inch when the specified slump is more than 3 inches, the mixer shall not be used on the work unless the causing condition is corrected and satisfactory performance is verified by additional slump test. All mechanical details of the mixer, such as water measuring and discharge apparatus, condition of the blades, speed of rotation, general mechanical condition of the unit, and clearance of the drum, shall be checked before a further attempt to use the unit will be permitted.

I. Comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94 for all central plant and rolling stock equipment and methods.

J. Select equipment of size and design to provide continuous flow of concrete at the delivery end. Use metal or metal-lined non-aluminum discharge chutes with slopes not exceeding one vertical to two horizontal and not less than one vertical to three horizontal. Chutes more than 20-foot long and chutes not meeting slope requirements may be used if concrete is discharged into a hopper before distribution.

K. Furnish a delivery ticket for ready mixed concrete to the Engineer as each truck arrives. Provide a printed record of the weight of cement and each aggregate as batched individually on each ticket. Use the type of indicator that returns for zero punch or returns to zero after a batch is discharged. Indicate for each batch the weight of fine and coarse aggregate, cement, fly ash, and water, moisture content of fine and coarse aggregate at time of batching, and types, brand and quantity of each admixture, the quantity of concrete delivered, the time any water is added and the amount, and the numerical sequence of the delivery. Show the time of day batched and time of discharge from the truck. Indicate the number of revolutions of transit mix truck.

3.2 PREPARATION OR SURFACES FOR CONCRETING

A. Earth surfaces shall be thoroughly and uniformly wetted by sprinkling prior to the placing of any concrete. These surfaces shall be kept moist by frequent sprinkling up to the time concrete is placed thereon. The surface shall be free from standing water, mud and debris at the time of placing concrete.

B. The surfaces of all horizontal construction joints shall be cleaned of all laitance, loose or defective concrete and foreign material. Such cleaning shall be accomplished by sandblasting followed by thorough washing. All pools of water shall be removed from the surface of construction joints before the new concrete is placed.

C. No concrete shall be placed until all formwork, installation of parts to be embedded, reinforcement steel and preparation off surfaces involved in the placing have been completed and accepted by the Construction Manager at least four (4) hours before placement of concrete. All reinforcement, anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and similar items shall be set and secured in the forms where shown or by shop drawings and shall be acceptable to the Construction Manager before any concrete is placed. Accuracy of placement is the responsibility of the Contractor. All surfaces of embedded items that have become encrusted with dried grout from concrete previously placed shall be cleaned of all such grout before the surrounding or adjacent concrete is placed.

D. All form surfaces in contact with the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all previous concrete, dirt and other surface contaminants prior to use. Damaged form surfaces shall not be used.

Wood form surfaces in contact with the concrete shall be coated with an approved release agent prior to form installation. The release agent shall be non-staining and non-toxic after thirty (30) days. Mill scale and other ferrous deposits shall be sandblasted or otherwise removed from the contact surface of steel forms. All steel forms shall have the contact surfaces coated with an approved release agent. The release agent shall be effective in preventing discoloration of the concrete from rust and shall be non-toxic after thirty (30) days.

E. Where concrete is to be cast against old existing concrete, the old concrete shall be thoroughly roughened to exposed, hard aggregate by sandblasting or chipping. Any additional surface preparation shall be as called for in the drawings.

F. No concrete shall be placed in any structure until all water entering the space to be filled with concrete has been properly cut off or diverted out of the forms and clear of the work. No concrete shall be deposited under water or allowed to rise on any concrete until the concrete has attained its initial set. Pumping or other necessary dewatering operations for removing ground water, if required, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and will be subject to review by the Construction Manager.

G. Pipe, conduit, dowels, sleeves and other ferrous items required to be embedded in concrete construction shall be adequately positioned and supported prior to placement of concrete. There shall be a minimum of 2-inches clearance between embedded items and any of the concrete reinforcement. Securing embedments in position by wiring or welding them to the reinforcement will not be permitted.

3.3 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete except where grating will be installed.

3.4 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

B. Do not embed piping or electrical conduits in concrete unless shown on the Drawings.

C. Pipes and conduits embedded within a slab or wall (other than those merely passing through) shall satisfy the following, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or approved:

1. Maximum outside dimension of pipe or conduit shall not be greater than one third the over-all thickness of the slab or wall.

2. Spacing of pipes or conduits shall be greater than or equal to three diameters or widths on center.

D. Close open ends of piping, conduits, and sleeves embedded in concrete with caps or plugs prior to placing concrete.

E. Fabricate piping and conduit such that the cutting, bending, or relocation

F. Pipe, conduit, dowels, sleeves and other ferrous items required to be embedded in concrete construction shall be adequately positioned and supported prior to placement of concrete. There shall be a minimum of 2-inches clearance between embedded items and any of the concrete reinforcement. Securing embedments in position by wiring or welding them to the reinforcement will not be permitted. Embedded items shall be clean and free of rust, mud, dirt, grease, oil, ice, or other contaminants which would reduce or prevent bonding with concrete.

G. Coat or isolate all aluminum embedments to prevent aluminum-concrete reaction or electrolytic action between aluminum and steel.

H. Ensure all specified tests and inspections on embedded piping are completed and satisfactory before starting concrete placement. Ensure all mechanical or electrical tests and inspections are completed and satisfactory prior to starting concrete placement. Do not place concrete until unsatisfactory items and conditions have been corrected.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Placement of concrete shall conform to the requirements and recommendations of ACI 301, 304 and 318, except as modified herein.

B. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

D. Cold-Weather Placement:

1. For this Specification, "cold weather" is defined as a period when for more than three successive days, the average daily outdoor temperature drops below 40 degrees F. Calculate average daily temperature as the average of the highest and the lowest temperature during the period from midnight to midnight.

2. Batch, deliver, place, cure and protect concrete during cold weather in compliance with the recommendations of ACI 306R and the additional requirements of this Section.

3. Review the cold weather concreting plan at the preconstruction meeting. Include the methods and procedures for use during cold weather including the production, transportation, placement, protection, curing and temperature monitoring of the concrete and the procedures to be implemented upon abrupt changes in weather conditions or equipment failures.

4. The minimum temperature of concrete immediately after placement and during the protection period shall be as indicated in Table 3. The temperature of the concrete in place and during the protection period shall not exceed these values by more than 20 degrees F. Prevent overheating and non uniform heating of the concrete.

TABLE 3

Concrete Temperatures
Minimum Dimension of Section

	< 12-in	12 to 36-in
Min. concrete temp:	55 Degree F	50 Degree F

5. Protect concrete during periods of cold weather to provide continuous warm, moist curing (with supplementary heat when required by weather conditions) for a total of at least 350 degree-days of curing.

   a. Degree-days are defined as the total number of 24 hour periods multiplied by the weighted average daily air temperature at the surface of the concrete (e.g., 7 days at an average 50 degrees F = 350 degree-days).

   b. To calculate the weighted average daily air temperature, sum hourly measurements of the air temperature in the shade at the surface of the concrete taking any measurement less than 50 degrees F as 0 degrees F. Divide the sum thus calculated by 24 to obtain the weighted average temperature for that day.

6. Do not use salt, manure or other chemicals for protection.

7. At the end of the protection period, allow the concrete to cool gradually to the ambient temperature. If water curing has been used, do not expose concrete to temperatures below those shown in Table 3 until at least 24 hours after water curing has been terminated and air dry concrete for at least 3 days prior to first exposure to freezing temperatures.

8. During periods not defined as cold weather, but when freezing temperatures are expected or occur, protect concrete surfaces from freezing for the first 24 hours after placing.

E. Hot-Weather Placement:

1. For this Specification, "hot weather" is defined as any combination of high air temperatures, low relative humidity and wind velocity which produces a rate of evaporation as estimated in ACI 305R, approaching or exceeding 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour (lb/sq ft/hr).

2. Batch, deliver, place, cure and protect concrete during hot weather in compliance with the recommendations of ACI 305R and the additional requirements of this Section.

    a. Temperature of concrete being placed shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Maintain a uniform concrete mix temperature below this level. The temperature of the concrete shall not cause loss of slump, flash set or cold joints.

    b. Promptly deliver concrete to the site and promptly place the concrete upon its arrival at the site, not exceeding the maximum time interval specified in Paragraph 3.1F Provide vibration immediately after placement.

    c. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to immediately cover concrete with sheet curing material.

3. Review the hot weather concreting plan at the preconstruction meeting. Include the methods and procedures for use during hot weather including production, placement, and curing.

F. No concrete shall be placed without prior inspection of the forms, reinforcing and embedded items and approval from the Construction Manager. Verify that all formwork completely encloses concrete to be placed and is securely braced prior to concrete placement. The Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any scheduled concrete placement and shall call for final inspections no later than four (4) hours in advance of the scheduled placement. The Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager at least two (2) hours in advance of setting the opposite side of wall forms so that the construction joint preparation, water stop installation and reinforcing steel inspections can be conducted. It is the Contractors responsibility to see that the forms are properly cleaned and oiled before being set, the construction joints properly prepared, reinforcing steel is securely and properly supported in the correct position and that all embedment items including electrical conduit is correctly installed before calling for inspections. The Engineer may at his option require the use of placement cords if deemed necessary.

G. Concrete which upon or before placing is found not to conform to the requirements specified herein shall be rejected and immediately removed from the work. Concrete which is not placed in accordance with these specifications, or which is of inferior quality, shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

H. No concrete shall be placed during rain or snow storms, unless completely covered to prevent storm water from coming in contact with it. Sufficient protective covering material shall be kept on hand at all times should rain or snow storms arise during concrete placement operations.

I. Concrete shall be deposited at or near its final position to avoid segregation caused by rehandling or flowing. Concrete shall not be deposited in large quantities in one place and worked along the forms with vibrator or other means. Concrete shall be uniformly distributed during the placing process and in no case after depositing shall any portion be displaced in the forms more than 2-feet in horizontal direction. Concrete shall be deposited in forms in horizontal layers not to exceed 24-inches in depth and shall be brought up evenly in all parts of the form. The rate of placement of concrete in forms shall not exceed 5-feet of vertical rise per hour. As the concrete is placed it shall be consolidated thoroughly and uniformly by mechanical vibration to secure a dense mass, close bond with reinforcement and other embedded items and smooth surface. The mechanical vibrator shall penetrate not only the freshly placed concrete, but also the previously placed lift to ensure the lifts become monolith. New concrete shall be placed against previously placed concrete, not away from it. When concrete is placed on a slope, placement shall begin at the lower end of the slope and progress to the upper end for the full width of the placement. Consolidation by mechanical vibration shall follow directly behind placement and the rate of placement shall never get ahead of the consolidation crew. Concrete placement shall continue without avoidable interruption, in a continuous operation until the end of the placement is reached.

J. The drop of concrete into slab or wall forms shall be vertical. Concrete shall not be dropped through reinforced steel, but deposited in forms using a hopper with a drop chute to avoid segregation and to keep mortar from coating the reinforcement steel and forms above the in-place concrete. In no case shall the free fall of concrete exceed 4-feet below the end of the hopper or chute.

K. If it takes more than 20-minutes to get back to place concrete over concrete previously placed, the depth of the layers being placed at one time shall be reduced, and/or placing equipment increased, until it is possible to return with the placing operation to previously placed concrete within 20-minutes. If concrete is to be placed over previously poured concrete and more than 20-minutes have elapsed, then a layer of grout not less than 1/2-inch thick shall be spread over the surface before placing the additional concrete.

L. The placement of concrete for slabs, beams or walkways cast monolithically with walls or columns shall not commence until the concrete in the walls or columns has been allowed to set and shrink. The time allowed for shrinkage shall be not less than one (1) hour.

M. Concrete shall be placed with the aid of approved mechanical vibrators. Vibration shall be supplemented by manual forking or spading adjacent to the forms on exposed faced in order to secure smooth dense surfaces. The concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated around reinforcement, pipes or other shapes built into the work. The vibration shall be sufficiently intense to cause the concrete to flow and settle readily into place and to visibly affect the concrete over a radius of at least 18-inches.

Sufficient vibrators shall be on hand at all times to vibrate the concrete as placed. In addition to the vibrators in actual use while concrete is being placed, the Contractor shall have on hand one (1) spare vibrator in serviceable condition. No concrete shall be placed until it has been ascertained that all vibrating equipment, including spares, is in serviceable condition.

Special care shall be taken to place the concrete solidly against the forms so as to leave no voids. Every precaution shall be taken to make all concrete solid, compact and smooth, and if for any reason the surfaces or interiors have voids or are in any way defective, such concrete shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer. No defective work shall be patched or repaired without the prior inspection and approval of the Engineer.

N. The temperature of concrete when it is being placed shall be not more than 90 degrees F. nor less than 40 degrees F. in moderate weather, and not less than 50 degrees F. in weather during which the mean daily temperature drops below 40 degrees F. Concrete ingredients shall not be heated to a temperature higher than that necessary to keep the temperature of the mixed concrete, as placed, from falling below the specified minimum temperature. If concrete is placed when the weather is such that the temperature of the concrete would exceed 90 degrees F., the Contractor shall employ effective means, such as precooling of aggregates and mixing water using ice or placing at night, as necessary to maintain the temperature of the concrete, as it is placed, below 90 degrees F. The Contractor shall be entitled to no additional compensation on account of the foregoing requirements.

O. Concrete shall not be placed on a frozen subgrade or subgrade that contains frozen materials. All ice and snow shall be removed from inside forms and from reinforcing steel and embedded items. The temperature of all surfaces that the concrete will contact shall be raised above the freezing point for at least 12-hours prior to placing new concrete.

The minimum temperature of fresh concrete as mixed shall be 60 degrees F. for ambient temperature above 30 degrees F.; 65 degrees F. for ambient temperature 0 degrees F. to 30 degrees F.; and 70 degrees F. for ambient temperature below 0 degrees F. The minimum temperature of fresh concrete after placing shall be 55 degrees F. for the first 72-hours.

The use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted.

In general, the Contractor shall adhere to the recommendations as outlined in ACI Standard 306 for cold weather concreting, except as required herein.

3.9 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Do not remove forms before the concrete has attained a strength of at least 75 percent of the 28-day specified design strength for beams and slabs and at least 50 percent of its specified design strength for walls and vertical surfaces, nor before reaching the following number of day-degrees of curing (whichever is the longer):

TABLE 4

Forms for	Degree Days
Elevated beams and elevated slabs	500
Walls and vertical surfaces	150
Foundation footings and slabs-on-grade	150

(See definition of degree-days in Paragraph 3.8D)

B. Do not remove shores until the concrete has attained at least 75 percent of its specified design strength and also sufficient strength to support safely its own weight and the construction live loads upon it.

C. In cold weather, when temperature of concrete exceeds ambient air temperature by 20 Degrees F at the end of the protection period, loosen forms and leave in place for at least 24 hours to allow concrete to cool gradually to ambient air temperature.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. Fill tie holes and depressions and bug-holes ¼ inch or larger in width or depth with mortar.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces to be covered by backfill or coated with below grade waterproofing systems.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces in water channels, below water surface of basins, inside meter and valve vaults, inside cells of hydraulic splitter boxes and weirs.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete for formed concrete surfaces inside buildings and machine rooms, and for all exposed exterior concrete surfaces of foundations, basins, vaults, hydraulic structures and curbs.

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
4. Formed concrete surfaces inside buildings and machine rooms and all exposed exterior surfaces of foundations, basins, vaults, hydraulic structures and curbs.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture. Surface irregularities shall not exceed ¼ inch.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or floor slabs to be covered with grouted tile or topping grout and slabs to be covered with built-up roofing.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces all building and machine room floors, basin floors not receiving a grout topping, channel floors, top of interior walls, top of interior curbs, steps and walkways.
2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to exterior walkways, curb, gutter, sidewalk and steps, top of valve or meter vaults, electrical pull boxes and catch basins. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. The schedule for finished unformed surfaces shall be as follows:

Unformed Concrete Surface Schedule

Area	Finish
Grade slabs and foundations to be covered with concrete or fill material.	Scratch Finish
Floor slabs to be covered with grouted tile or topping grout and slabs to be covered with built-up roofing.	Float Finish
All building and machine room floors, basin floors not receiving a grout topping, channel floors, top of interior walls, top of interior curbs, steps and walkways.	Trowel Finish

Exterior walkways, curb, gutter, sidewalk and steps,
top of valve or meter vaults, electrical pull boxes and catch basins. Fine-Broom Finish

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 14 days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

   a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

D. Immediately following the first frost in the fall, the Contractor shall be prepared to protect all concrete against freezing.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. It is the intent of these Specifications to require quality work including forming, mixture and placement of concrete and curing so completed concrete surfaces will require no patching or repairs.

B. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.

C. As soon as the forms have been stripped and the concrete surfaces exposed: Remove fins and other projections; fill recesses left by the removal of form ties; and repair surface defects which do not impair structural strength. Clean all exposed concrete surfaces and adjoining work stained by leakage of concrete.

D. Immediately after removal of forms remove tie cones and metal portions of ties. Fill holes promptly upon stripping as follows: Moisten the hole with water, roughen first if necessary for adhesion, followed by a 1/16-in brush coat of neat cement slurry mixed to the consistency of a heavy paste. Immediately plug the hole with a 1 to 1.5 mixture of cement and concrete sand mixed slightly damp to the touch (just short of "balling"). Hammer the grout into the hole until dense, and an excess of paste appears on the surface in the form of a spider web. Trowel smooth with heavy pressure. Avoid burnishing.

E. When filling tie cone holes and patching or repairing exposed surfaces use the same source of cement and sand as used in the parent concrete. Adjust color to match by addition of white cement. Rub lightly with a fine carborundum stone at an age of one to five days if necessary to bring the surface down with the parent concrete. Do not damage or stain the virgin skin of the surrounding parent concrete. Wash thoroughly to remove all rubbed matter.

F. Defective concrete and honeycombed areas: Chip down square and at least 1-in deep to sound concrete with hand chisels or pneumatic chipping hammers. Irregular voids or surface stones need not be removed if they are sound, free of laitance, and firmly embedded in the parent concrete. If honeycomb exists around reinforcement, chip to provide a clear space at least 3/8-in wide all around the steel. For areas less than 1-1/2-in deep, the patch may be made in the same manner as described above for filling form tie holes, care being exercised to use adequately dry (non-trowelable) mixtures and to avoid sagging. Thicker repairs will require build-up in successive 1-1/2-in layers on successive days, each layer being applied (with slurry, etc.) as described above.

G. For very heavy (generally formed) patches, the Engineer may order the addition of pea gravel to the mixture and the proportions modified as follows:

Material	Volumes	Weights
Cement	1.0	1.0
Sand	1.0	1.0
Pea Gravel	1.5	1.5

H. The Contractor may use a pre-packaged patching compound, such as: Poly-Patch by Euclid Chemical Company; Emaco R310 by BASF Chemical Company; Sikatop 122 Plus by Sika Chemical Corporation or equal only if approved by the Engineer for use and for color match.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Air entrainment in the concrete shall be tested by ASTM C 138, ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 173. If any sample tested does not have the specified air content, a second test shall be performed. If the second test does not meet the specified air content, the concrete represented by the test shall be removed from the job.

C. The Engineer may have cores taken from any questionable area in the concrete work such as construction joints and other locations as required for determination of concrete quality. The results of tests on such cores shall be the basis for acceptance, rejection or determining the continuation of concrete work. The right of the Engineer to take such cores shall not be construed as creating any obligation to take such cores, and not exercising this right to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting the requirements of these Specifications.

D. Cooperate in obtaining cores by allowing free access to the work and permitting the use of ladders, scaffolding and such incidental equipment as may be required. Repair all core holes with non-shrink grout as specified in Section 036000. The work of cutting, testing and repairing the cores will be at the expense of the Contractor if defective work is uncovered. If no defective work is found, such cost will be at the expense of the Owner.

3.11 FAILURE TO MEET REQUIREMENTS

A. Should the strengths shown by the test specimens made and tested in compliance with the previous provisions fall below the values given in Section 2.9, the Engineer may require changes in proportions or materials, or both, to apply to the remainder of the work. Furthermore, the Engineer may require additional curing on those portions of the structure represented by the test specimens which fall below the values given in Section 2.9. The cost of such additional curing shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. In the event that such additional curing does not give the strength required, as evidenced by core and/or load tests, the Engineer may require strengthening or replacement of those portions of the structure which fail to develop the required strength. Coring and testing and/or load tests and any strengthening or concrete replacement required because strengths of test specimens are below that specified, shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. In such cases of failure to meet strength requirements the Contractor and Owner shall confer to determine what adjustment, if any, can be made in compliance with Sections titled "Strength" and "Failure to Meet Strength Requirements" of ASTM C94. The "purchaser" referred to in C94 is the Contractor.

B. When the tests on control specimens of concrete fall below the required strength, the Engineer will permit check tests for strengths to be made by means of typical cores drilled from the structure in compliance with ASTM C42 and C39. In cases where tests of cores fall below the values given in Section 2.9, the Engineer, in addition to other recourses, may require load tests on any one of the slabs, walls, beams, and columns in which such concrete was used. Test need not be made until concrete has aged 60 days. The Engineer may require strengthening or replacement of those portions of the structure which fail to develop the required strength. All coring and testing and/or load tests and any strengthening or concrete replacement required because strengths of test specimens are below that specified, shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Should the strength of test cylinders fall below 60 percent of the required minimum 28 day strength, the concrete shall be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required and construct all masonry work as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's).
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Installing miscellaneous metal items built into masonry.
6. Grouting as specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete. 033000

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the Engineer, product literature, representative samples of all required masonry sizes, types, textures, colors and accessory materials. Provide documentation that masonry units meet the minimum required fire resistance rating as indicated on the Drawings. Submit all certifications and test data required to prove compliance with this Section and the International Building Code, 2015 Edition.

B. Submit shop drawings and product data showing materials of construction and details of installation for:

1. Masonry reinforcement. Fabrication and placing drawings and details for mild steel and prefabricated joint reinforcement. Reinforcement placing drawings shall conform to the requirements of this Section Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

2. Cement, hydrated lime, and any mortar or grout admixtures.

   a. For admixtures, submit evidence of ICC approval for the proposed application.

3. Proposed mortar and grout proportions.

4. Material properties and test results letters for unit strength method.

5. Miscellaneous Items: Insulation, joint filler, and accessories.

C. Test Reports

1. For each type of masonry unit, certified preconstruction test reports, including compressive strength, absorption, dimensional analysis, unit weight, and moisture content in accordance with ASTM C140.

2. Mortar test results in accordance with ASTM C270.

3. Grout test results during construction in accordance with ASTM C1019.

4. Compression strength testing reports for masonry prisms before and during construction as specified.

D. Certifications

1. Certify that the Contractor is not associated with the independent testing laboratory and that the Contractor or its officers have no beneficial intent in the laboratory.

2. Submit certification that the concrete masonry unit meets ASTM C90, Type I moisture controlled, Grade N units and include data on material properties.

E. Qualifications

1. Independent testing laboratory: Name, address, and qualifications. Laboratories affiliated with the Contractor or in which the Contractor or its officers have a beneficial interest are not acceptable.

F. Resubmit as required until approved by Engineer

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.	ASTM A82	Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
2.	ASTM A153	Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
3.	ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
4.	ASTM C62	Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
5.	ASTM C90	Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

6. ASTM C129 — Standard Specification for Non-Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units

7. ASTM C140 — Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units

8. ASTM C144 — Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

9. ASTM C150 — Standard Specification for Portland Cement

10. ASTM C207 — Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

11. ASTM C270 — Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

12. ASTM C426 — Standard Test Method for Linear Drying Shrinkage of Concrete Masonry Block

13. ASTM C476 — Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

D. The International Building Code (IBC), 2015 Edition

E. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of bid opening shall apply.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing services required to demonstrate that the materials proposed for incorporation into the work comply with the requirement of the contract documents shall be provided by the Contractor. The cost of such testing, unless specifically stated otherwise, shall be paid by the Contractor.

B. All field testing and inspection services to confirm that the properties of the materials actually incorporated into the work conform to these specifications will be provided by the Owner. Facilitate such testing and inspection as follows:

1. Advise Engineer of installation far enough in advance to allow for assignment and scheduling of inspection and testing personnel.

2. Furnish any labor necessary to assist the Owner’s testing agency in obtaining and handling samples.

C. Methods of testing shall conform to ASTM or other standards as indicated. Include in reports for prisms or test specimens a description of the portion of construction represented by the specimen(s), and a summary of condition under which the specimens were stored prior to testing.

D. Inspection

1. All masonry shall be periodically inspected in accordance with the following paragraphs:

a. Cost of inspection described in these paragraphs shall be paid by the Owner.

2. Make inspections as follows and as specified on Drawings:

a. Observe the preparation of all masonry prisms and of all grout or mortar test specimens.

b. Observe site sampling of masonry units for compression testing.

c. For fully grouted open-end hollow unit masonry, observe the initial laying of masonry units. For masonry other than fully grouted open-end hollow unit masonry, observe the laying of all masonry units.

d. Observe reinforcement placement including sizes, positioning, embedment, and splices.

e. Observe the condition of grout spaces just prior to each grouting operation.

f. Observe all grouting operations.

E. Compression strength of masonry, f'm shall be 2,000 psi. The Engineer has selected this compression strength in accordance with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

F. Confirm properties of materials used for construction and test result for compressive strength as follows:

1. Before the delivery of any masonry units or materials.

a. Submit a letter from the masonry unit supplier certifying that units conform to the reference standards specified when sampled and tested in compliance with ASTM C67 (brick and structural clay tile) or ASTM C140 (concrete masonry).

b. Submit a letter certifying that the mortar type to be used conform to ASTM C270 and submit laboratory test data demonstrating that the mortar has the minimum compressive strength specified when sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C270.

2. During construction, test the following specimens for compressive strength. Provide and test one set of specimens for each 5,000 sq. ft. of masonry wall area, but not less than one set per project.

a. One set of three masonry units tested in compliance with ASTM C140 (concrete masonry)

b. One set of three 2-in diameter by 4-in cylindrical mortar specimens constructed and tested in compliance with ASTM C780, Appendix A7.

c. One set of three grout specimens constructed and tested in compliance with ASTM C1019.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.Submit a description of procedures to be used.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Submit a description of procedures to be used.

C. Heat and enclosures will be the only protection method allowed for cold weather construction. No mortar additives shall be used for this purpose.

D. Review of hot and cold weather construction procedures will be for information only. The Contractor remains fully responsible for complying with the requirements of this Section and for the adequacy of procedures employed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. All perishable materials for the work of this Section shall be delivered stored and handled so as to preclude damage of any nature. Manufactured materials, such as cement and lime, shall be delivered and stored in their original containers, plainly marked with identification or material and maker. Materials in broken containers, or in packages showing water marks or other evidence of damage, shall not be used and shall be removed from the site.

B. All masonry shall be shipped stacked with hay or straw protection or other suitable protective device and shall be similarly stacked off the ground on the site. In addition, all masonry stored on the site shall be well protected from the weather and staining with the use of tarpaulins or other covering approved by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions. When applicable, saw cut masonry units when required to provide special size units.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for exposed units and where indicated. Amount used shall be as submitted and approved. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent Manufacturer's mortar additive according to ASTM E514, using 4-in wythe units, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of the test specimen.

C. Provide a list of not less than three (3) projects utilizing integrally-colored and integrally-waterproofed units manufactured by the same supplier.

D. Units shall be obtained from one Manufacturer to ensure even color and texture.

E. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Hollow Concrete masonry units:
   a. Size: 10-inch x 8-inch x 16-inch
   b. Color:
      1) Interior: Owner Selected
      2) Exterior: Owner Selected
   c. The minimum masonry assemblage compressive strength, f'm, at age of 28 days shall be 2,000 psi.
   d. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2,800 psi.
   e. Density Classification: Medium weight
   f. Finish:
      1) Standard Finish – not textured

2. CMU shall be free from substances that will cause staining or pop-outs and shall be fine, even texture with straight and true edges. All units shall be wet steam cured for at least 18 hours and then air cured in covered storage for not less than 28 days before delivery.

3. Water absorption shall not exceed 15 lbs/cu. ft (average of three units) when tested in accordance with ASTM C140.

4. Moisture content at time of delivery to job site shall not exceed 35 percent of total absorption.

5. Oven dry weight of the concrete shall not be less than 130 lbs./cu ft.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type V. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

I. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT, TIES, ANCHORS, AND MISCELLANEOUS

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

1. Fabricate reinforcing for masonry in accordance with the provisions of Section 03200, except as amended by the following paragraphs.
2. Hooks. The term “Standard Hook” as used herein or as shown on the Drawings for masonry reinforcement shall be as defined in the following paragraphs. Inside diameter of the bend shall not be less than that shown in Table 04220-1.
   a. A 180-degree bend plus an extension of at least 4 bar diameters, but not less than 2-1/2-in at the free end of the bar.
   b. A 90-degree bend plus an extension of at least 12 bar diameters at the free end of the bar.
   c. For stirrups or ties, either a 90-degree or a 135-degree bend plus an extension of at least 6 bar diameters but not less than 2-1/2-in at the free end of the bar.

Table 04220-1
Reinforcement Bend Diameter

Bar		Minimum Inside Diameter
Stirrups & Ties:	#4 & smaller	4 diameters
Other:	#3 through #8	6 diameters
	#9 through #11	8 diameters

B. Provide and install miscellaneous anchors and attachment members, required both for the anchorage of work of this Section and that of other trades requiring attachment to masonry, which are not specifically provided under separate Sections.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

C. Weepholes

1. Provide compressive filler in vertical joints designated for weepholes. Filler shall exclude all mortar from joint.

2. Weepholes shall be located above horizontal joint containing fabric flashing. Place at 24-inches on center. Remove filler from weeps after walls are completely set and when directed by the Engineer.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use Portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated. Masonry cements shall NOT be used.
3. For exterior masonry, use Portland cement-lime mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use Portland cement-lime mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.

4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2500 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

C. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

H. No material which is frozen or covered with frost or snow shall be used in the construction and no antifreeze salts or ingredients shall be mixed with the mortar.

I. Masonry shall not be laid at temperatures below 40 degrees F, without the approval of the Engineer and all work shall be done in such a manner as to ensure the proper and normal hardening of all mortar. All masonry work shall be protected and heated so that the temperature at the surface will not fall below 50 degrees F for a period of 72 hours after placing. Any completed work found to be affected by freezing shall be taken down and rebuilt at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

3.5 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.6 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Concrete masonry unit walls shall be laid in such a manner as to preserve the alignment and unobstructed vertical continuity of cells. Cross webs adjacent to vertical cores that are to be filled with grout shall be fully bedded with mortar, to prevent grout leakage. Mortar fins protruding from joints shall be removed before grout is placed. The minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores to be grouted shall be 2-in by 3-in.

D. Reinforcement shall be free of dirt, oil, and other materials that will adversely affect bond, and shall be straight except where bends or hooks are detailed on the plans. Reinforcement which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is bent or otherwise damaged so as to affect its structural capacity shall not be incorporated into the Work.

E. Bond beams and horizontal joint reinforcing shall be continuous with lapped splices as specified except at vertical expansion and control joints, or at other locations noted on the Drawings.

F. Reinforcing Details

1. Provide reinforcement indicated in Drawings, fully embedded in grout and not in mortar or mortar joints.

2. Support and fasten masonry reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond the tolerances noted herein.

3. Position and accurately space reinforcement in units as shown on the Drawings. Maintain a clear distance between reinforcement and any masonry surface or adjacent bar or not less than ¼-in for fine grout or ½-in for coarse grout.

4. Tolerances for placing reinforcement shall be as follows, where d equals distance from centerline of steel to the compression face of masonry.

   a. Walls, beams, lintels, and bond beams:

“d” (in)	Tolerance (in)
D < 8	+1/2
8 < d < 24	+1
24 < d	±1 ¼

   b. If it becomes necessary to move reinforcement to avoid interferences with other reinforcement, conduits, or embeds, bars shall not be moved beyond their specified tolerances or more than one diameter without prior acceptance by the Engineer.

5. Splice deformed reinforcing steel at least 48 bar diameters (for grade 60 rebar) unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. When lapped bars are spaced 3-in apart or less, increase the lap length to 52 bar diameters or stagger the laps at least 24 bar diameters with no increase in lap length.

6. Clear spacing between vertical bars in columns or pilasters shall be not less than 2-1/2 times the bar diameter not 1-1/2-in. Stagger adjacent splices vertically.

7. Completely embed all reinforcing bars in mortar or grout with minimum cover (including the masonry unit) as follows:

   a. Interior exposure: 1-1/2-in

b. Exposed to soil or weather: 2-in

8. Provide masonry dowels cast into the supporting concrete at all corners of the structure in the first adjacent cell in each direction from the corner, at cells requiring vertical reinforcement, and elsewhere as shown on the Drawings.

G. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 64 inches during any twenty-four (24) hour period.

3. All masonry shall be reinforced and all cells shall be solidly grouted.

4. Solid grout masonry walls retaining earth, or where indicated on Drawings.

5. Consolidate grout at time of pour by puddling with a mechanical vibrator, filling all cells of the masonry, and then reconsolidating later puddling before plasticity is lost.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections:

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.8 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

Where ordered, remove masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged and units which do not match adjoining units and install new units in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate, as approved by the Engineer, evidence of replacement.

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
   1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
      a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
      b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry and cast stone units.
      c. Joints between metal panels.
      d. Joints between different materials listed above.
      e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
      f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
      g. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
      a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
      b. Tile control and expansion joints.
      c. Joints between different materials listed above.
      d. Other joints as indicated.
   3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
      c. Tile control and expansion joints.
      d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
      e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
      f. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
      g. Other joints as indicated.
   4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
      a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
      b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
      c. Other joints as indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
   2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
   3. Division 9 Section "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
   1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
   2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
   3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
   a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
   b. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193.
   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

E. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
   1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
   2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
   3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
   4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
1. Available Products:
a. Pecora Corporation; 895.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

F. Single-Component Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant:
1. Available Products:
a. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
b. GE Silicones; Construction
c. Pecora Corporation; 860.
d. Tremco; Proglaze.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.

G. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
1. Available Products:
a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
a. Use O Joint Substrates: Ceramic tile.

H. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
1. Available Products:
a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
b. Tremco; Dymeric 511.
2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.

I. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant:
1. Available Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II-SG.
   b. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 2c SL.
   c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; SL 2.
2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

J. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
1. Available Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
   b. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 15LM.
   c. Tremco; DyMonic.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1311 or FS TT-S-00230.
1. Available Products:
   a. Tremco; Mono 555.

B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1085.
1. Available Products:
   a. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.
   b. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.

B. Available Products:
1. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
3. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:
1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
2. Available Products:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior horizontal nontraffic and traffic isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent pourable urethane sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior butt joints between metal panels.
   1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
   1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior perimeter joints between unit masonry and frames of doors and windows.
   1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
   1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

H. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

I. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
   1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

J. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior ceramic tile expansion, control, contraction, and isolation joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

K. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant neutral-curing silicone sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

L. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

M. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 133423 – FABRICATED FIBERGLASS STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Tanks furnished under this section shall be fabricated and assembled in full conformity unless exceptions are noted by Customer/Engineer. When additional specifications are issued for special application, they shall also be considered a part of this specification as it pertains to the manufacturing of FRP tanks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Complete drawings and details covering the storage tank, connections and accessories shall be submitted for Customer review and approval.

B. The data shall include information on all tank fabrication, materials of construction, and data confirming chemical resistance of the proposed resins to the intended tank contents.

C. Drawings shall include a profile of the entire tank indicating the thickness, resin designation, reinforcement, and surfacing mat material of the structural and corrosion barrier layers.

D. The drawings shall also indicate the sizes of all major tank components and/or accessories.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The operation and maintenance manual shall include project information, certified copy of the tank drawing, copies of the tank certification label, quality control inspection report, and warranty.

B. Data shall include handling and installation procedures, flange and tank repair procedures and accessory information.

1.4 GOVERNING STANDARDS

A. Materials and construction methods shall conform to the applicable provisions of the following standards:

1. ASTM D3299
2. ASTM D4097
3. ASTM D2563
4. ASTM D2583
5. ASTM D2584
6. ASTM C582
7. ANSI B16.5

1.5 CLASSIFICATION

A. Tanks are classified according to type as follows, and it is the responsibility of the Purchaser to specify the requirements for Type II tanks, the operating pressure or vacuum levels, and the safety factor required for external pressure. Absence of a designation of type required shall imply that Type I is adequate.

1. Type I: Atmospheric pressure tanks vented directly to the atmosphere from the tank top via a gooseneck or mushroom style vent, designed for pressure no greater or lower than atmospheric.

2. Type II: Atmospheric pressure vented directly into a fume conservation system or from the tank top and piped “out” of tank facility and designed to withstand the specified positive and negative pressure not to exceed 14 in. of water when all tie down lugs are properly secured, in accordance with the fabricator’s recommendations for FRP tanks. Tanks requiring design of pressure/vacuum greater than 14 in. water must be customer specified and reflect worst case scenario of the end-user’s venting system and special consideration must be made by the fabricator.

B. Tanks meeting this specification are classified according to grade as follows:

1. Grade 1: Tanks manufactured with a single generic type of thermoset resin throughout the laminate

2. Grade 2: Tanks manufactured with different generic types of thermoset resin in the barrier and the structural portion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN

A. Edwards Fiberglass, Inc

1. 15,227 Gallon Fiberglass Vertical Dome Top Flat Bottom Single Wall Tank
2. 12’ Diameter x 18’ Straight Sidewall Height or equivalent.
3. 120 mil Liner w/ 2” Foam Insulation w/ 1/8” FRP Jacket Bottom

PART 3 - BASICS OF MATERIALS

PART 4 - **Resin**	Chemical compatible
Chopped Strand	Type “E” Glass
Continuous Roving	Type “E” Glass
Woven Roving	60 End-Type “E” Glass—24oz per sq. yd
Roving for Filament Winding	Type “E” Glass, continuous filament strand
Fillers-By Request	UV Protection and Fire Retardance
Surfacing Mat	C-veil or Nexus whichever is suitable for chemical
Metal	CS; SS—Exotic metals not available (ie:titanium)

A. Resin: The resin used shall be a commercial-grade, corrosion-resistant thermoset that has either been evaluated in a laminate or that has been determined by previous documented service to be acceptable for the service conditions.

The resin shall contain no pigment, dyes, colorants, or filler, except as follows:

1. A thixotropic agent that not interfere with visual inspection of laminate quality, or wit the required corrosion resistance of the laminate, may be added for viscosity control.

2. Resin pastes used to fill crevices before overlay

3. Ultraviolet absorbers may be added to the exterior surface for improved weather resistance.

4. Antimony compounds or other fire-retardant agents may be added for improved weather resistance

B. Chopped Strand Mat

1. Chopped strand mat shall be constructed from chopped commercial-grade E-type glass strands bonded together using a binder. The strands should be treated with a sizing that is chemically compatible with the resin used.

C. Continuous Roving

1. Continuous roving shall be a commercial-grade of E-type glass fiber with a sizing that is chemically compatible with the resin system used.

D. Woven Roving

1. Woven roving shall be in accordance with ASTM D2150.

E. Surfacing Mat

1. The reinforcement used for the inner surface shall be either a commercial-grade chemical resistant glass surface mat or an organic-fiber surface mat. In environments that attack glass, the use of an organic-fiber surface mat is required.

4.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Filament Wound Laminates

1. The maximum allowable stress of the total laminate shall be limited by the allowable movement of the tank wall when filled with fluid. Tanks for installation outdoors shall be designed for the effect of wind loading and other environmental factors. Tanks with significant physical loadings, other than fluid head (such as side mounted equipment or agitation) shall be given special design consideration.

   The allowable strain of the tank wall shall not exceed 0.0010 in at 70F. Minimum thickness of the tank shall be 0.180 in.

B. Contact Molded Laminates

1. Portions of the tank such as joints, heads, nozzles, and supports may be fabricated by contact molding. Contact-molded laminates shall satisfy the minimum property requirements listed in ASTM C 582-Table 1.

C. Top Head

1. The top head, regardless of shape, shall be able to support a single 250-lbf load on a 4 by 4-in. area without damage and with a maximum deflection of ½% of the tank diameter at the area the load is applied. Support of auxiliary equipment, snow load or operation personnel may require additional reinforcement or the use of stiffener ribs, sandwich construction, or other stiffening systems. Minimum thickness shall be 0.1876 in.

D. Bottom Head

1. The minimum thickness for a fully supported flat-bottom head shall be as follows:

   3/16 in. for 2 to 6 ft diameter
   ¼ in. for 6 to 12 ft diameter, and
   3/8 in. for over 12 ft diameter

2. The radius of the bottom knuckle of a flat-bottom tank shall be not less than 1 in on tanks 4 ft. or smaller in diameter and 1.5 in. on tanks larger than 4 ft. diameter. The minimum thickness of the radiused section shall be equal to the combined thickness of the shell wall and the bottom. The reinforcement of the knuckle-area shall taper so that it is tangent to the flat bottom, and shall not extend beyond the tangent line onto the tank bottom, unless methods of manufacture are used that maintain flat-bottom configuration, and shall extend up the vertical tank wall a minimum of 8 in. on tanks up to 4 ft. in diameter and 12 in. on tanks over 4 ft. in diameter. The reinforcement shall then taper into the side wall over an additional length of 4 in.

3. The tank bottom shall not have variations from a nominally flat plane that would prevent uniform contact of the entire bottom surface with a properly prepared flat support surface when the tank is filled with liquid. The bottom laminate surface shall be a hand-work finish, and shall have no excessive laminate projections that would prevent uniform contact with a properly prepared flat support surface when the tank is filled with liquid. Deflection of the flat bottom when the tank is empty, commonly known as “oil canning,” is permissible as long as these requirements are met.

4. The thickness of an elevated-dished bottom, suitable for supporting the weight of the fluid head, shall be no less than 3/16 in.

5. For dished heads subject to internal loading, the knuckle radius shall be externally reinforced. The reinforcement thickness shall be equal to the thickness of the head. The thickness of a joint overlay near the knuckle radius tangent line of a dished head contributes to the knuckle reinforcement.

6. The dished-bottom head shall have a radius of curvature that is equal to or less than the inside diameter of the tank straight shell, and knuckle radius of at least 6% of the diameter of the head.

7. Open-Top Tanks

   a. The top edge of open top tanks shall have a horizontal reinforcing flange or other means of reinforcement sufficiently rigid to maintain the shape of the tank after installation, such as stiffener ribs.

8. Joints

   a. The cured resin surfaces to be overlaid shall be roughened using 36 or courser grit abrasive media and shall extend beyond the lay-up area so that no reinforcement is applied to an unroughened surface. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before lay-up. The entire roughened area shall be coated with paraffinated resin after the joint lay-up is made.

9. Joints between tank-wall sections shall be over-wound to thickness, or may be overlaid by a contact-molded laminate. When contact-molded laminate joints are used to join hoop segments of the straight shell, or to join the bottom or top head to the shell, the thickness of the structural joint overlay shall not be less than 3/16 in.

10. The corrosion-resistant barrier component of the joint shall be formed in the same manner as the inner surface and the interior layer and the minimum overlay width shall be 4 in. This internal overlay shall not be considered a structural element in determining joint thickness.

11. The thickness of a joint near the bottom tangent line shall not be considered to contribute to the knuckle reinforcement, but shall be additive thereto.

12. Fittings

   a. The more common method of fabricating nozzles is by contact molding both the nozzle neck and flange to the dimensions shown in Specification D5421 and as listed in the table below. The corrosion-resistant barrier of the nozzle shall be at least equivalent to the inner surface and interior layer and shall be fabricated from the same resin as the tank head or shell to which it is attached.

All measurements in inches

1. Nozzle Inside Diameter	Minimum Wall Thickness	Minimum Flange Thickness	Minimum Hub Thickness	Minimum Hub Length
1	**3/16**	½	¼	**2**
1 ½	**3/16**	½	¼	**2**
2	**3/16**	½	¼	**2**
3	**3/16**	½	¼	**2**
4	**3/16**	½	¼	**2**
6	**3/16**	½	¼	**2**
8	**3/16**	**9/16**	**5/16**	**2 ½**
10	**3/16**	**11/16**	**3/8**	**2 ¾**
12	**3/16**	¾	**3/8**	**3**
14	¼	**13/16**	**7/16**	**3 ¼**
16	¼	**7/8**	**7/16**	**3 ½**
18	¼	**15/16**	½	**3 ¼**

20	**¼**	**1**	**½**	**4**
24	**¼**	**1 1/8**	**9/16**	**4 ½**

13. Nozzles 4 in and smaller shall be supported by a suitable gusseting technique, using plate gussets or conical gussets. Plate gussets, where needed, shall be evenly spaced around the nozzle and are to be added after complete assembly by the nozzle on the shell. Larger nozzles, subject to superimposed mechanical forces, require special consideration.

14. Manways installed in top heads may be of the flanged or nonflanged design, as agreed upon between the fabricator and purchaser.

15. Vents

    a. Tanks that discharge freely into the atmosphere must be provided in all Type I closed-top tanks. Minimum vent size shall be sufficient to handle the flow displacement of all combined inlet or outlet nozzles without creating any pressure above atmospheric, or any vacuum condition.

16. Special vent sizing consideration should be given to the numerous operating situations that could otherwise cause a positive or a negative pressure in a closed tank. Since overfilling a closed tank with the vent on the top can cause the tank to be over-pressured, a suitably sized overflow, properly located, or other appropriate protection, may be required to prevent over-pressurizing the tank.

17. Type II tanks shall be designed to withstand the specified positive or negative pressures not to exceed 14 in. of water. Special design consideration must be given to buckling of tank wall and heads, the hold-down lug system, and top and bottom knuckle requirements. Fluid level in the tank is an important consideration in the analysis.

18. Flat-bottom Type II tanks must have all hold-down lugs properly secured to the foundation, in accordance with the fabricator’s recommendations for the design of the lugs used and for the tank installation and operation.

19. Hold-Down Lugs

    a. Hold-down lugs shall be a requirement on all tanks for outdoor service, on all Type II tanks, and on tanks subject to seismic loads or vibrations. The design number and attachment of such lugs is the responsibility of the fabricator, based on wind, seismic, and other loads specified by the purchaser.

       Hold-down lugs shall be placed on the tank in such a way that they do not protrude below the bottom surface of the tank.

20. Lifting Lugs

    a. Lifting lugs or other provisions for lifting tanks shall be provided for tanks over 500 lbs. in weight.

4.3 LAMINATE CONSTRUCTION

Tanks shall be hand lay-up, spray-up, or filament wound construction in accordance with the applicable governing standards. The finished laminate shall be constructed using either a single or dual resin system and shall not contain colorants, dyes, fillers or pigments.

A. Structural Tank

1. The laminate comprising the structural tank (bottom, shell, top head) shall consist of a corrosion-resistant barrier comprised of an inner surface, interior layer, and a structural layer.

B. Inner Surface

1. The inner surface exposed to the chemical environment shall consist of a resin rich layer 0.010 to 0.020 in. thick, reinforced with a suitable chemical-resistant glass fiber surface mat or with an organic fiber surface mat.

C. Interior Layer

1. The inner surface layer exposed to the corrosive environment shall be followed with a layer composed of resin, reinforced only with non-continuous glass-fiber strands applied in a minimum of two plies of chopped-strand mat. As an alternative, a minimum of two pass of chopped roving of minimum length of 0.5 in. to a maximum length of 2.0 in. shall be applied uniformly. Each ply of mat or pass of chopped roving shall be well-rolled prior to the application of additional reinforcement. The combined thickness of the inner surface and interior layer shall not be less than 0.10 in.

   Glass content of the inner liner and the interior layer combined shall be 27 +/- 5% by weight.

   The degree of cure of the laminate shall be such as to exhibit a Barcol hardness on the inner surface of at least 90% of the resin manufacturer's minimum specified hardness for the cured resin.

D. Structural Layer:

1. Filament Wound: Subsequent reinforcement shall be continuous-strand roving. The thickness of the filament-wound portion of the tank shell may be varied with tank height (tapered-wall construction). If additional longitudinal strength is required, the use of other reinforcement such as woven fabric, chopped-strand mat, or chopped strands, may be interspersed in the winding to provide additional strength. Glass content of this filament-wound structural layer shall be 50 to 80% by weight.

2. Contact-Molded Structural layer in Top and Bottom Heads: Subsequent reinforcement shall be comprised of 1.5 oz/ft chopped-strand mat or equivalent weight of chopped roving, or shall be comprised of chopped-strand mat or chopped roving and such additional number of alternating plies of 24 oz/yd woven roving 18 oz/yd non-woven biaxial fabric to a thickness as required to meet the physical properties that are used for the design. Each successive ply or pass of reinforcement shall be well-rolled prior to the application of additional reinforcement. Where woven roving is used, chopped-strand glass reinforcement shall be used as alternating and final layers. All woven roving and surfacing mat shall be overlapped. Laps in subsequent layers shall be staggered at least 2.25 in. from laps in the preceding layer.

   When the outer surface of this structural layer is to be subject to spillage or a corrosive environment, a resin-rich layer, shall be applied over the final layer of reinforcement.

   Tanks used for outdoor service shall incorporate provisions to minimize ultraviolet degradation. A suitable method includes the use of a 5 mil thickness of exterior gel coat. The entire tank shell shall be lightly sanded to allow the gel-coat finish to adhere properly. Since pigmentation makes inspection difficult, the gel-coat shall be applied after the structural layer has cured and a visual inspection is performed.

   Where air-inhibited resin is exposed to air, full surface cure of the inner surface shall be obtained by coating such surface with a coat of resin containing 0.2 to 0.6% paraffin wax. The acetone sensitivity test is used to check surface cure.

3. Joints: The width of the first layer shall be 3 in. minimum. Successive layers shall uniformly increase in width to form a smooth contour laminate that is centered on the joint +/- ½ in.

   A highly filled resin paste shall be placed in the crevices between joined pieces, leaving a smooth surface for lay-up.

   The cured resin surfaces of parts to be joined shall be roughened using 36 or coarser abrasive media to expose glass fibers. This roughened area shall extend beyond the lay-up areas so that no reinforcement is applied to an unprepared surface. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before lay-up. The entire roughened area shall be coated with paraffinated resin after joint overlay is made.

   The interior overlay of a joint shall consist of a minimum of two plies of 1.5 oz/ft chopped strand mat reinforcement, followed by a resin-rich layer reinforced with surfacing mat.

   The outer structural overlay of a joint shall be centered on the joint and shall be finished.

E. Fittings and Accessories: The surfaces of fittings, tank accessories, and the laminates required for their installation that are exposed to the corrosive media shall be constructed in accordance with this specification except for those fitting surfaces which are made by manufacturing processes other than contact molding.

The cut edges of all laminates exposed to the chemical environment shall be sealed with a laminate. Where shape, thickness, or other restrictions preclude covering the edges with laminate, such cut edges and any machined flange faces shall be at least coated with resin. In either case, the resin used shall be the same used in the equipment laminate.

F. Nozzle and Manway Installation: Flanged nozzles may be installed with the pipe stub flush inside the tank shell or projecting inside the tank.

G. Nozzle Projection: The installed nozzle shall maintain a clearance of 3in. between the back of the flange and the exterior of the cutout opening reinforcement. In addition, this clearance shall not be less than the shear distance required for proper installation of the nozzle.

H. Cutout Reinforcement Laminate: When a vessel shell or head is cut in an area bearing hydrostatic pressure, the cutout shall be reinforced on a circular area concentric with the cutout.

I. Cutout Reinforcement Diameter: The outer diameter of the cutout reinforcing laminate, shall not be less than two times the nominal nozzle diameter. For nozzles less than 6 in. in diameter, the minimum cutout reinforcement diameter shall be the nominal nozzle size plus 6 in.

J. Cutout Reinforcement Thickness: The thickness of the cutout reinforcement laminate for nozzles installed in cylindrical shells or dished heads shall be determined by nozzle and tank size.

When reinforcing materials are cut to facilitate placement around and installed nozzle, joints in successive reinforcing layers should be staggered to avoid overlapping and (on cylindrical shell installation) shall not be placed so they are parallel the axis of the tank. The intent of this requirement is to avoid orienting joints in reinforcing layers perpendicular to the maximum load-bearing direction.

K. Nozzle Installation Laminates: The all interior installation laminate placement is used only when the nozzle being installed has an integral conical gusset preventing application of an exterior laminate.

L. Installation Laminate Thickness: The inside and outside installation thicknesses combined shall be at least as thick as the nozzle neck.

M. Inside Installation Laminate Construction: The inside installation laminate shall be constructed using only noncontinuous glass reinforcements, except that when woven roving is included to strengthen the laminate, it shall be preceded and followed by a layer of 1 ½ oz mat and then covered with a laminate. When the inside laminate consists only of a corrosion barrier, the length of the laminate shall be a minimum of 3 in. or the nominal radius of the nozzle.

N. Installation Laminate Lengths: The length of the outside laminate and the inside laminate shall each be equal to the shear length, based on the thickness of the individual laminates.

In the nozzle installations where the installation overlay is installed before the cutout reinforcement has fully cured, that portion of the overlay which extended into the tank shell may be considered to become a part of the cutout reinforcement laminate if the installation laminate length is extended to the required cutout reinforcement diameter.

O. Monolithic Installation: The total bond thickness shall be the greater of either the cutout reinforcement thickness or the outside bond thickness.

Gussets: If plate or conical gussets are used to stiffen the installed nozzle, gusset installation laminates are in addition the nozzle installation laminates.

Location of Cutouts on the Shell: For cutouts made within 6 in. of the knuckle radius area of a head or within 6 in. of a shell-to-head joint, additional hole-cutout reinforcement is required, unless the area of installation is at a point within the vessel that is not exposed to hydrostatic pressure

All nozzles and manways shall be installed in accordance with ASTM specification. The interior overlay shall present the same corrosion resistance to the fluid.

4.4 DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCES

A. Standard tank diameters are based on internal measurements with the tank in the vertical position.

B. Tolerance on the inside diameter, including out-of-roundness, shall be +/- 1%.

C. Shell taper shall be additive to the figure used for the tank diameter. Shell taper shall not exceed ½ degree per side.

D. Tolerance on overall tank height shall be ½%, but shall not exceed +/- ½ in.

E. Nozzle flange faces shall be perpendicular to the axis of the pipe and shall be flat within +/- 1/32 in. through 18 in. nozzle size and 1/16 in. for large nozzle sizes.

F. The standard orientation of flanges shall provide bolt holes straddling the normal centerlines of the tank. Bolt holes of flanges located on the tank top or bottom, shall straddle the principal centerline of the vessel or lines parallel to it.

4.5 WORKMANSHIP, FINISH, AND APPEARANCE

A. The minimum acceptable for workmanship and finish of the finished laminate shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 9 of Specification C 582.

4.6 REQUIREMENTS

A. Degree of Cure

1. Degree of cure of the laminate shall be found by determining the Barcol hardness.

2. A useful technique to check the cure of a non-molded surface of a polyester resin is as follows: Rub a few drops of acetone on the laminate surface until it evaporates. If the surface becomes softened or tacky, it is indication of under cure.

3. The use of organic reinforcing materials may reduce the Barcol readings without necessarily indicating under cure.

4. Barcol hardness values may vary upon temperature.

4.7 PRODUCT MARKING

A. The tank shall be marked to identify the producer, date of manufacture, capacity, all resins used, inner surface reinforcements, specific gravity, design temperature, and the words “Pressure-Atmospheric,” or the operating pressure and vacuum, shall be imprinted on the tank.

B. Additional marking requirements may be needed for compliance with local codes. It is the responsibility of the purchaser/user to specify additional labeling requirements for the vessel, such as liquid content, operating and safety instructions, and any other warnings necessitated by local codes.

END OF SECTION 133423

SECTION 151100 – OWNER SELECTED EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Owner has pre-selected various pieces of equipment to be purchased by Owner and installed by the Contractor under this contract.

B. The Owner has issued Purchase Orders for the preparation of submittals and shop drawings for the Owner Selected Equipment. It is expected that the submittals for Owner Selected Equipment will be approved prior to the issue of Notice to Proceed for the construction of the project. Approved submittals will be provided to the Contractor.

C. The list of Owner selected equipment, along with the scope, terms and conditions of purchase, and equipment details and vendor contact information are included hereafter and in Appendix A attached to these Technical Specifications.

D. The Contractor is required to maintain a record for each piece of equipment.

E. The equipment representative and primary contact for each manufacturer is included below. An overview of the scope for each piece of equipment is included in the Appendix A. For a complete scope of supply, equipment assembly requirements, as well as warranties, payment terms and other necessary information the Contractor shall contact the equipment vendors.

1.2 RECEIVING, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for receiving, storage and handling of Owner selected equipment. The Contractor shall unload and uncrate equipment and visually inspect for defects and/or damage. Contractor shall report immediately to the Owner and Engineer any such conditions found. The Contractor shall follow all requirements as outlined in Section 016100 of these specifications.

1.3 OWNER SELECTED EQUIPMENT

A. JWC Open Channel Grinder w/ Manhole

a. Contact: Mike Sorensen – Waterford Systems
Phone: (801) 597-4963
Email: mike.waterford@gmail.com

b. Scope of Supply: Contact equipment manufacturer for additional details and clarifications.

B. KSB Submersible Pumps

a. Contact: Brad Gwinnup W-Cubed
Phone: (801) 232-8241
Email: bradg@wcubedinc.com

b. Scope of Supply: Contact equipment manufacturer for additional details and clarifications.

C. Natural Gas Generator(s)

a. Contact: Brett Spears – Power Systems West
Phone: (801) 676-1694
Email: brett.spears@powersystemswest.com

b. Scope of Supply: Contact equipment manufacturer for additional details and clarifications.

1.4 ASSEMBLY OF OWNER SELECTED COMPONENT

A. Assembly of some Owner selected components are required to make complete and functional installations. The contractor shall follow manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 START-UP

A. Start up and commissioning of Owner Selected Equipment shall be in accordance with Division 1 sections of these specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15 21 00 – FRP GRINDER MANHOLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Grinder Manhole, Open-channel Grinder, Installation Frame & Lifting Guides, and Controller.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Equipment shall, as applicable, meet the requirements of the following industry standards.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM A36 - Carbon Steel Plate.
2. ASTM A536 - Ductile Iron Castings.
3. ASTM A48 - Gray Iron Castings.
4. ASTM A564 Grade 630 condition H1150 (17-4) stainless steel

C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
1. AISI Type 1020 Steel
2. AISI Type 1045 Steel.
3. AISI Type 4130 - Heat Treated Alloy Steel.
4. AISI Type 4140 Heat Treated Alloy Steel.
5. AISI Type 18-8 Stainless Steel
6. AISI Type 303 Stainless Steel.
7. AISI Type 304 and 304L Stainless Steel.
8. AISI Type 316 and 316L Stainless Steel.

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
1. SAE Type 660 Bearing Bronze.

E. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) Standards.

F. National Electrical Code (NEC).

G. Underwriters Laboratory (UL and cUL).

H. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer is documented as being engaged in the sale of similar products for over forty-years.
2. Manufacturer is single supplier for equipment listed in this section.
3. Manufacturer's Service Center is located domestically for repairs and upgrades.
4. Manufacturer supports Renew Program, providing new factory-built replacements of selected products for install without requirement to return existing equipment.

5. Manufacturer supports Preventative Maintenance Program, providing inspection and service of equipment by Manufacturer's Factory Technicians.
6. Manufacturer stocks all non-custom spare Parts.

B. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Manufacturer is U.L. listed for the construction of controller.

C. Certifications:
   1. Manufacturer's management system is ISO9001 certified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal documentation is provided for approval in ".pdf" format.

A. Product Data:
   1. Product description text.
   2. Performance curves or capacity tables.
   3. Catalog data.

B. Shop Drawings
   1. General arrangement of installation.
   2. Product Configuration.
   3. Assembly

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

   Submit one copy of a suitable operation and maintenance manual with shipment of product. An electronic version shall be supplied to create additional copies.
   1. The manuals shall include but not be limited to the following: Equipment descriptions, operating instructions, drawings, troubleshooting techniques, recommended maintenance schedule, recommended lubricants, and recommended replacement parts list.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading
   1. Packaged in containers or on skids suitable for normal shipping, handling, and storage.
   2. Protected from rain, snow, impact, and abrasion while in the possession of the carrier.

B. Acceptance at Site
   1. Contractor shall review the contents of the shipment at time of delivery and promptly notify the carrier and supplier of any discrepancies.

C. Storage and Protection
   1. Equipment to remain in the packaging provided by the supplier until it is installed.
   2. Equipment to be stored in a dry environment between 40 and 100 degrees F.

   Waste Management and Disposal

   3. Contractor shall be responsible for discarding all packaging materials in an environmentally friendly manner and in accordance with local regulations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. 12-month Limited Warranty

1. Manufacturer submits a standard twelve-month limited warranty document clearly identifying the scope, term, and exclusions from the coverage.

1.7 SERVICE

A. Supplier supports product with multiple programs options available.

1. Service Center located domestically for repairs and upgrades.
2. Renew Program: Provides new factory-built replacements of selected products for install without requirement to return existing products.
3. Preventative Maintenance Program: Inspection and service of equipment by Factory Technicians.
4. Spare Parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. JWC Environmental Inc, 2850 S. Red Hill Ave. Suite 125, Santa Ana, CA 92705; Tel: 800-331-2277; www.jwce.com

1. Substitution requests will be considered in accordance with provisions in appropriate sections in Division 01 and the following conditions.
   a. Manufacturers who deem their product comparable shall perform the following tasks at the sole expense of the manufacturer to be considered.
      1) Submit certified documentation showing compliance with these specifications a minimum of ten days prior to bid opening.

2.2 GRINDER MANHOLE

Fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) below ground manhole connects into pipeline ahead of pump location and allows installation of an open-channel grinder for solids reduction. Provides above ground access to the grinder.

A. Basis of Design:

1. Muffin Monster Manhole (as manufactured and supplied by JWC Environmental Inc
   a. 48-inch barrel diameter with ½ minimum wall thickness able to withstand static load of 150 lb-ft per foot of depth with less than ¼-inch deflection.
   b. Interior surface smooth isophthalic gelcoat integral to the laminate not applied as spray or secondary process.
   c. Interior surfaces white for easy inspection for toxic molds and mildew.
   d. Supplied with ½-inch thick expanded polystyrene bead board for placement on concreate slab under manhole.
   e. 2-inch NPT FRP conduit tap for electrical cables.
   f. Equipped with four (4) AISI 304 stainless steel mounting brackets

B. Inlet and Outlet Connections

1. Neoprene boot and stainless steel bands for connection to influent and effluent pipe.
2. Pipe size: 12-inch

C. Manway-Non Traffic Lid
   1. Lockable fiberglass lid able to withstand 1000 lb top load.
   2. Provides full access to barrel diameter of manhole.
   3. Includes gas spring.

D. Integral open-channel
   1. Width 17-9/16-inch to accommodate frame and grinder.
   2. Depth sized to accommodate grinder and required hydraulics.
   3. Provides 4-inch deep recess for grinder for improved hydraulic performance.

E. Fiberglass Ladder
   1. Meets or exceeds OSHA General Industry Standards, Part 1910.27 for “Fixed Ladders”.
   2. Non-slip traction surface.

2.3 OPEN-CHANNEL GRINDER

Reduces solids conveyed in a wastewater stream to a size that is non-detrimental to downstream equipment. Grinder uses side rail with flow channel and specially designed fingers with a shape to create a pressure gradient increasing flow capacity and maximize capture of solids. Grinder uses low speed and high torque drive with two counter-rotating shafts stacked with intermeshed individual cutters and spacers supported on both ends of each shaft with mechanical seal and bearing cartridges, driven by an electric motor and speed reducer.

A. Basis of Design:
   1. Muffin Monster model# 30005-0018-DI as manufactured and supplied by JWC Environmental Inc
      a. Maximum Design Flow Capacity: 980 GPM (1.41 MGD)
      b. Cutter Stack Height: 18-inches
      c. Cutter Stack Configuration: Multi Zone-Staggered and Helical
         1) Zone 1 (Grit) Stack Height: Nominal 3-inches
         2) Zone 2 (Working) Stack Height: Nominal 9-inches

B. Cutter Assembly
   1. Stack Configuration: Multi-Zone-Staggered and Helical Stack
      a. Cutters and spacers stacked with two defined zones, each with its own unique cutter and spacer type, thickness, stacking configuration, and material throughout zone. Zone 1 cutters for high abrasion resistance and Zone 2 cutter for shearing and particle size control.

Zone 1-Grit Zone
   2. Material Zone 1: Alloy Steel.
      a. Cutters: Through hardened to 45-52 HRC
      b. Spacers: Through hardened to 34-52 HRC.
   3. Cutters-Zone 1 (3-inch Grit Zone)-Staggered Stack
      a. 7-tooth Cam style, .438-inch effective thickness, 4.710-inch diameter. Designed specifically for waste streams containing heavy volumes of solids.
      b. Precision ground individual cutter elements with a thickness tolerance of +.000/ -.001.
      c. Keyed to shaft with hexagon opening.
   Spacers-Zone 1 (3-inch Grit Zone)

d. Smooth O.D. .446-inch thick, Alloy Steel.
e. Precision ground individual spacer elements with a thickness tolerance of +.001/ -.000.
f. Keyed to shaft with hexagon opening.

Configuration-Zone 1 (Grit Zone)

g. Cutters and spacers form 3-inch nominal stack height
h. Cutters stacked staggered with every other cutter's teeth aligned to minimize absorbed torque requirement and maximize cutter tooth force.

Zone 2-Working Zone

4. Material Zone 2: Alloy Steel.
   a. Cutters: Through hardened to 45-52 HRC
   b. Spacers: Through hardened to 34-52 HRC.
5. Cutters-Zone 2 (Working Zone)-Helical Stack
   a. 17-tooth Serrated Cam style, .438-inch thick, 4.730-inch diameter. Designed specifically for waste streams requiring focused reduction of disposable and non-disposable cloth products or wipes.
   b. Multiple serrations located on outside diameter edge of cutter teeth create punctures or perforations in the cloth or paper materials creating a confetti type cut that inhibits reweaving of the material with hair and other solids.
   c. Precision ground individual cutter elements with thickness tolerance of +.000/ -.001
   d. Keyed to shaft with hexagon inner profile.

   Spacers-Zone 2 (Working Zone)

   e. Knurled O.D. .446-inch thick.
   f. Knurled diamond pattern on outside diameters surface.
   g. Precision ground individual spacer elements with a thickness tolerance of +.001/ -.000.
   h. Keyed to shaft with hexagon opening.

C. Mechanical Seal and Bearing Cartridges-Standard
1. Seals and bearing incorporated into a cartridge style design requiring no external seal flush or lubricants to operate wet or dry.
2. Rated for maximum operating depth: 208 feet (90 psi).
3. Dynamic and Static seal faces to be Tungsten carbide with 6% nickel binder.
4. Cartridge bushing and housing are AISI 304 stainless steel.
5. O-rings to be Buna-N (Nitrile).

D. Shafts
1. 2-inch hexagon heat treated AISI 4140 alloy steel.
2. Minimum tensile strength of 170,000 psi.
3. Supported on either end by Mechanical Seal and Bearing Cartridges.
4. Cantilevered designs are not acceptable.

E. End Housings, Side Rails, Top Cover, Bottom Cover, and Gaskets
1. End Housings
   a. Cast integral bushing deflector directs solids away from Mechanical Seal and Bearing Cartridge bushings.
   b. Directional flow arrows on side of housings indicate correct installation orientation for solids discharge.
   c. Cast ASTM A536-84 65-45-12 ductile iron.

2. Side Rails
   a. Evenly-spaced horizontal fingers and flow channels. Flows channel create additional open area through grinder increasing flow capacity. Horizontal fingers direct solids toward cutters by creating a pressure differential towards the cutters.
   b. Shape of flow fingers creates a pressure gradient to force solids to cutters and minimize water head loss.
   c. Fingers and flow channel are positioned on the upstream side of the grinder terminating even with the center of the cutter proving free discharge.
   d. Side rails with flow channel running the entire length of the side rail are not allowed.
   e. Cast ASTM A536-84 65-45-12 ductile iron.
3. Top Cover:
   a. Manufacturing identification plate mounting.
   b. Cast ASTM A536-84 65-45-12 ductile iron.
4. Bottom Cover:
   a. ASTM A36 Steel.
5. Gaskets:
   a. Cork and neoprene rubber.

F. Transfer Gears with integral interlocking lobes
   1. Heat treated and hardened AISI 4140 alloy steel.
   2. Number of teeth on gears creates ratio of cutter tip speed on low speed shaft to cutter tip speed of highspeed shaft greater than 0.90 and less than 1.00 to promote cleanout of processed material in cutting stack.

G. Couplings
   1. Low Speed Coupling
      a. Two-piece 3-jaw interlocking design.
      b. Hardened AISI 4140 alloy steel
   2. High Speed Coupling
      a. Type L 3-jaw with elastomer
      b. Buna-N spider.

H. Lifting Eyes
   1. Drop forged Steel
   2. Rated for 1300 lb
   3. Designed for lift of grinder.

I. Speed Reducer
   1. Grease lubricated cycloidal design Cyclo Series 6000 with 29:1 reduction ratio.
   2. Manufacturer: Sumitomo Machinery Corporation of America.

J. Motor
   1. XPNV Immersible Explosion Proof Motor: Baldor Electric Company.
      a. Installed Horsepower: 5 HP.
      b. Motor Service Factor: 1.15.
      c. Minimum Motor Efficiency (at Full Load): 91 percent.
      d. Minimum Motor Power Factor (at Full Load): 76.
      Performance:
      e. Grinder Peak Torque with Reducer: 1,665 lb-ft.
      f. Grinder Peak Force at Cutter Tip: 8,493 lbf.

g. UL rated NEMA 6P, Class I, Div. 1 Groups C&D, Class II Div. 2, Groups F&G, Class III Div. 1.
h. Manufacturer rating of 40 consecutive days of submergence at a maximum depth of 40 feet.
i. Capable of operating in air 100 percent of time with no external cooling required.
j. No fan cooling during operation.
k. Utilize ceramic shaft seal requiring no oil lubrication.

K. Identification:
1. Corrosion resistant nameplate affixed to top cover of Grinder.
2. Nameplate Information: Manufacturer’s name and address, Model No., Serial No., Capacity, Max. psi, Weight, Manuf. Date.

L. Finishes:
1. Paint Coatings for Ferrous Materials: Prepared to SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning) and coated with minimum 6 to 8 mils TDFT (total dry film thickness) of an aliphatic acrylic polyurethane paint in the color Hunter Green.
2. Paint Coatings for Previously Coated Components (Motors, Speed Reducers, etc.): Prepared to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and coated with minimum 6-8 mils TDFT (total dry film thickness) of an aliphatic acrylic polyurethane paint in the color Hunter Green.

2.4 INSTALLATION FRAME & LIFTING GUIDES

Frame and Guide Rails provides structure for mounting and positioning of the grinder in the integral open channel of the fiberglass manhole. Frame secures the grinder in position and provides structure and baffling to properly support and prevent unwanted bypass of material.

A. Frame
1. Mounts to channel walls supporting weight of grinder with suitable anchors supplied by contractor for installation.
2. Frame guide plate to allow grinder to be lifted or lowered in and out of frame with no removal of fasteners.
3. Adjustable flanges allow frame to connect to manhole integral channel walls for sealing.

B. Guide Rail
1. Provides guidance of grinder into frame of manhole.
2. Mounted to manhole walls with suitable anchors.
3. Uses guide plate mounted to grinder to interface with guide slots in rail to guide grinder into installation frame.

C. Lifting Bail
1. Mounts to top cover of grinder and provides single pick point for lifting of grinder.
2. Eyebolt 1-1/4-inch ID
3. Working load Limit: 3500 lb

D. Material & Finish
1. Fabricated of AISI 304L stainless steel.
2. Finish: No special requirements

E. Lifting Chain
  1. Provides sling hook, shackle, and chain for lifting of grinder.
  2. Working load Limit: 3000 lb
  3. Material: AISI 316 stainless steel.

2.5 MOTOR CONTROLLER

A. DESIGN: NEMA enclosure with programmable logic controller (PLC), operation and fail indicators, and selector switches.

B. Basis of Design:
  1. Model# PC2200 as manufactured and supplied by JWC Environmental Inc.
     a. Motor Controller Power Supply: 460 V/ 3 PH/ 60 Hz.

C. Enclosure, Selector Switches, Pushbuttons and Pilot Lights
  1. Enclosure NEMA 4X
     a. Fiberglass reinforced plastic with hinged door and mounting flanges.
     b. Selector Switches: 22 mm, three-position, rated equal or better than the enclosure and indicate On-Off/Reset-Remote.
     c. Pilot Lights: 22 mm, LED (pilot lamp), rated equal or better than the enclosure and indicate POWER ON, grinder RUN, grinder JAMMED and MOTOR FAULT.

D. Programmable Logic Controller
  1. Basis of Design: Panasonic FP-X series.
     a. 16K program capacity.
     b. (8) 24 Vdc inputs, (6) relay outputs.

E. Motor Starters, Overload Relays and Control Power Transformer:
  1. Starters
     a. IEC, full voltage, and reversing.
     b. Maximum short circuit protective fault current 100 kA.
  2. Overload Relays
     a. Adjustable and sized to full load amperes (FLA) of the motor.
  3. Control Power Transformer
     a. Produce 120-volt AC power from the supply power. Sized and fused in accordance with code to accommodate the control power requirements.

F. Current Transducers
  1. Discrete output type with an adjustable set point from 1-135A with 200ms or faster response time.

G. Operation:
  1. Grinder Control: In accordance with ON-OFF/RESET-REMOTE Selector Switch.
     a. OFF/RESET Position (OFF): De-energizes Grinder.
     b. OFF/RESET Position (RESET): Clears all fault conditions.
     c. ON Position: Energizes Grinder
     d. REMOTE Position: Grinder operates as controlled by a remote start/stop dry contact.
  2. Grinder JAM Condition: In accordance with setting of current transducer.

a. Controller will stop and reverse the Grinder motor three (3) times and activate the Grinder FAIL indicator and relay.
b. Grinder will stop operation.

3. Grinder MOTOR OVERLOAD Condition: In accordance with setting of Motor Overload Relay.
   a. The MOTOR FAULT indicator lamp will be illuminated, and the FAIL contact will be closed.
   b. Grinder will stop operation.
4. Grinder MOTOR OVERTEMP Condition: In accordance with setting of Motor Thermostat. (Only with applicable motors).
   a. The MOTOR FAULT indicator lamp will be illuminated, and the FAIL contact will be closed.
   b. Grinder will stop operation.
5. Power Failure:
   a. While System is Operating: System shall not return to normal operation until power is restored and START pushbutton is pressed.
   b. While System is in a Fail Condition: System shall return to a fail state when power is restored. The fail state shall not be cleared until reset.
6. Reset of Grinder: Accomplished from the controller only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, approved submittals, and in accordance with OSHA, local, state, and federal codes, and regulations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. INSPECTION
   1. The manufacturer is required to provide the services of a factory or manufacturer's representative for a minimum of one day to inspect the equipment for proper installation, apply power for the first time and check for proper motor rotation, oversee the initial introduction of material into the system and confirm the equipment operates as intended.

B. TRAINING
   1. Field training for operations, maintenance, and supervisory staff members is to be provided by a manufacturer or manufacturer's representative. Field instruction shall cover key components of the equipment, operating and maintenance requirements and troubleshooting techniques.

END OF SECTION

KOHLER.

Model: 25CCL

208- 600 V **Gas**

ISO 9001 KOHLER. NATIONALLY REGISTERED

EPA-Certified for Stationary Emergency Applications

Ratings Range

		60 Hz
Standby:	**kW**	25
	kVA	25- 31

The Kohler® Advantage

- **High Quality Power**
  Kohler generators provide advanced voltage and frequency regulation along with ultra-low levels of harmonic distortion for excellent generator power quality to protect your valuable electronics.
- **Extraordinary Reliability**
  Kohler is known for extraordinary reliability and performance and backs that up with a premium five-year or 2000 hour limited warranty.
- **All-Aluminum Sound Enclosure**
  Durable aluminum sound-attenuating enclosure.

Standard Features

- Kohler Co. provides one-source responsibility for the generating system and accessories.
- The generator set and its components are prototype-tested, factory-built, and production-tested.
- The generator set accepts rated load in one step.
- A five-year/2000 hour limited warranty covers all generator set systems and components. A five-year extended comprehensive limited warranty is also available.
- Engine Features
  - Powerful and reliable 2.2 L turbocharged liquid-cooled engine
  - Electronic engine management system.
  - Simple field conversion between natural gas and LPG fuels while maintaining emission certification.
- Innovative Cooling System
  - Electronically controlled fan speeds minimize generator set sound signature.
- Alternator features:
  - Kohler's wound field excitation system with its unique PowerBoost™ design delivers great voltage response and short-circuit capability.
  - The brushless, rotating-field alternator has broadrange reconnectability.
- Kohler designed controller for one-source system integration and remote communication. See Controller on page 3.
- Certifications
  - The generator set engine is certified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to conform to the New Source Performance Standard (NSPS) for stationary spark-ignited emissions.
  - UL 2200/cUL listing is available.
  - The generator set meets NFPA 110, Level 1, when equipped with the necessary accessories and installed per NFPA standards.
  - CSA certification is available.
  - Accepted by the Massachusetts Board of Registration of Plumbers and Gas Fitters.
- Approved for stationary standby applications in locations served by a reliable utility source.

Generator Set Ratings

				Natural Gas 130°C Rise Standby Rating		LP Gas 130°C Rise Standby Rating	
Alternator	**Voltage**	**Ph**	**Hz**	**kW/kVA**	**Amps**	**kW/kVA**	**Amps**
4D8.3	120/208	3	60	25/31	87	25/31	87
	127/220	3	60	25/31	82	25/31	82
	120/240	3	60	25/31	75	25/31	75
	120/240	1	60	25/25	105	25/25	105
	139/240	3	60	25/31	75	25/31	75
	220/380	3	60	25/31	48	25/31	48
	277/480	3	60	25/31	38	25/31	38
	347/600	3	60	25/31	30	25/31	30
4E8.3	120/240	1	60	25/25	105	25/25	105

RATINGS: All three-phase units are rated at 0.8 power factor. All single-phase units are rated at 1.0 power factor. *Standby Ratings:* The standby rating is applicable to varying loads for the duration of a power outage. There is no overload capability for this rating. Ratings are in accordance with ISO-8528-1 and ISO-3046-1. Obtain technical information bulletin (TIB-101) for ratings guidelines, complete ratings definitions, and site condition derates. The generator set manufacturer reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever.

Alternator Specifications

Specifications		Alternator
Manufacturer		Kohler
Exciter type		Brushless, Wound-Field
Leads: quantity, type		
4D		12, Reconnectable
4E		4, 110-120/220-240 V
Voltage regulator		Solid State, Volts/Hz
Insulation:		NEMA MG1
Material		Class H
Temperature rise		130°C, Standby
Bearing: quantity, type		1, Sealed
Coupling		Flexible Disc
Amortisseur windings		Full
Voltage regulation, no-load to full-load		Controller Dependent
One-step load acceptance		100% of Rating
Unbalanced load capability		100% of Rated Standby Current
Peak motor starting kVA:		(35% dip for voltages below)
480 V	4D8.3 (12 lead)	120
240 V	4E8.3 (4 lead)	74

- NEMA MG1, IEEE, and ANSI standards compliance for temperature rise and motor starting.
- Sustained short-circuit current enabling downstream circuit breakers to trip without collapsing the alternator field.
- Self-ventilated and dripproof construction.
- Windings are vacuum-impregnated with epoxy varnish for dependability and long life.
- Superior voltage waveform from a two-thirds pitch stator and skewed rotor.

Application Data

Engine

Engine Specifications	
Manufacturer	Kohler
Engine: model, type	KG2204T, 2.2 L, 4-Cycle Turbocharged
Cylinder arrangement	In-line 4
Displacement, L (cu. in.)	2.2 (134.25)
Bore and stroke, mm (in.)	91 x 86 (3.5 x 3.4)
Compression ratio	10.5:1
Piston speed, m/min. (ft./min.)	340 (1016)
Main bearings: quantity, type	5, plain alloy steel
Rated rpm	1800
Max power at rated RPM, kW (HP)	
LPG	47.8 (64.1)
Natural Gas	47.6 (63.9)
Cylinder head material	Cast Iron
Piston type and material	High Silicon Aluminum
Crankshaft material	Nodular Iron
Valve (exhaust) material	Forged Steel
Governor type	Electronic
Frequency regulation, no-load to full-load	Isochronous
Frequency regulation, steady state	±1.0%
Frequency	Fixed
Air cleaner type, all models	Dry

Engine Electrical

Engine Electrical System	
Ignition system	Electronic
Battery charging alternator:	
Ground (negative/positive)	Negative
Volts (DC)	14
Ampere rating	90
Starter motor rated voltage (DC)	12
Battery, recommended cold cranking amps (CCA):	
Qty., rating for -18°C (0°F)	One, 630
Battery voltage (DC)	12
Battery group size	24

Exhaust

Exhaust System	
Exhaust manifold type	Dry
Exhaust temperature at rated kW, dry exhaust, °C (°F)	605 (1121)
Maximum allowable back pressure, kPa (in. Hg)	7.5 (2.2)

Fuel

Fuel System	
Fuel type	Natural Gas or LPG
Fuel supply line inlet	1 NPTF
Natural gas fuel supply pressure, kPa (in. H_2O)	1.7-2.7 (7-11)
LPG vapor withdrawal fuel supply pressure, kPa (in. H_2O)	1.7-2.7 (7-11)

Fuel Composition Limits *	Nat. Gas	LP Gas
Methane, % by volume	90 min.	—
Ethane, % by volume	4.0 max.	—
Propane, % by volume	1.0 max.	85 min.
Propene, % by volume	0.1 max.	5.0 max.
C_4 and higher, % by volume	0.3 max.	2.5 max.
Sulfur, ppm mass	25 max.	
Lower heating value, MJ/m^3 (Btu/ft^3), min.	33.2 (890)	84.2 (2260)

* Fuels with other compositions may be acceptable. If your fuel is outside the listed specifications, contact your local distributor for further analysis and advice.

Application Data

Lubrication

Lubricating System	
Type	Full Pressure
Oil pan capacity, L (qt.) §	4.2 (4.4)
Oil added during oil change (on average), L (qt.) §	3.3 (3.5)
Oil pan capacity with filter, L (qt.) §	8.5 (9.0)
Oil filter: quantity, type §	1, Cartridge

§ Kohler recommends the use of Kohler Genuine oil and filters.

Cooling

Radiator System	
Ambient temperature, °C (°F)	50 (122)
Engine jacket water capacity, L (gal.)	2.65 (0.7)
Radiator system capacity, including engine, L (gal.)	13.2 (3.5)
Engine jacket water flow, Lpm (gpm)	62 (16.4)
Heat rejected to cooling water at rated kW, dry exhaust, kW (Btu/min.)	20.9 (1189)
Water pump type	Centrifugal
Fan diameter, including blades, mm (in.)	qty. 3 @ 406 (16)
Fan power requirements (powered by engine battery charging alternator)	12 VDC, 18 amps each

Operation Requirements

Air Requirements	
Radiator-cooled cooling air, m^3/min. (scfm)‡	51 (1800)
Combustion air, m^3/min. (cfm)	1.6 (57)
Air over engine m^3/min. (cfm)	25 (883)

† Air density = 1.20 kg/m^3 (0.075 lbm/ft^3)

Fuel Consumption ‡

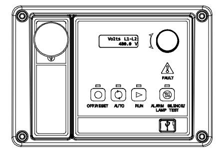
Natural Gas, m^3/hr. (cfh) at % load	Standby Ratings
100%	10.7 (377)
75%	9.1 (322)
50%	7.6 (267)
25%	6.0 (212)
0%	4.5 (158)

LP Gas, m^3/hr. (cfh) at % load	Standby Ratings
100%	4.0 (142)
75%	3.3 (115)
50%	2.5 (88)
25%	1.7 (61)
0%	0.9 (34)

‡ Nominal fuel rating: Natural gas, 37 MJ/m^3 (1000 Btu/ft.^{3})
LP vapor, 93 MJ/m^3 (2500 Btu/ft.^{3})

LP vapor conversion factors:
8.58 ft.^{3} = 1 lb.
0.535 m^3 = 1 kg.
36.39 ft.^{3} = 1 gal.

Controller



APM402 Controller

Provides advanced control, system monitoring, and system diagnostics for optimum performance and compatibility.

- Digital display and menu control provide easy local data access
- Measurements are selectable in metric or English units
- Remote communication thru a PC via network or serial configuration
- Controller supports Modbus® protocol
- Integrated hybrid voltage regulator with ±0.5% regulation
- Built-in alternator thermal overload protection
- NFPA 110 Level 1 capability

Refer to G6-161 for additional controller features and accessories.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Sound Enclosure

- Durable aluminum, sound-attenuating enclosure with quiet operation of 57 dB(A) log average @ 7 m (23 ft.) at no load.
- Internally mounted silencer.
- Fade-, scratch, and corrosion-resistant Kohler® Power Armor™ automotive-grade textured finish.
- Acoustic insulation that meets UL 94 HF1 flammability classification and repels moisture absorption.

KOHLER

KOHLER CO., Kohler, Wisconsin 53044 USA
Phone 920-457-4441, Fax 920-459-1646
For the nearest sales and service outlet in the US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444
KOHLERPower.com

Standard Features

- Alternator Protection
- Aluminum Sound Enclosure with Enclosed Silencer
- Battery Rack and Cables
- Flexible Fuel Line
- Gas Fuel System (includes fuel mixer, electronic secondary gas regulator, gas solenoid valve, and flexible fuel line between the engine and the skid-mounted fuel system components)
- Integral Vibration Isolation
- Local Emergency Stop Switch
- Low Fuel Pressure Switch (with NFPA fuel module)
- Oil Drain Extension
- Operation and Installation Literature
- Standard 5-Year Limited Warranty

Available Options

Approvals and Listings

❑ CSA Certified
❑ UL 2200 Listing

Controller

❑ 15-Relay Dry Contact Board
❑ Communication Products
❑ Input/Output Module (2 inputs, 5 outputs)
❑ Lockable Emergency Stop (lockout/tagout)
❑ Manual Key Switch
❑ Manual Speed Adjust
❑ Remote Annunciator Panel
❑ Remote Emergency Stop
❑ Run Relay

Enclosure Accessories

❑ Enclosure Doors for 291 kph (181 mph) Wind Load

Starting Aids*

❑ Block Heater, 110-120 V
❑ Block Heater, 220-240 V

Oil Pan Heater*

❑ Oil Pan Heater, 110-120 V
❑ Oil Pan Heater, 190-240 V

* One block heater or oil pan heater is required for ambient temperatures below 0°C (32°F). At temperatures below -18°C (0°F) installation of both heaters is required.

Electrical System

❑ Alternator Strip Heater
❑ Battery
❑ Battery Charger, 6 Amp
❑ Battery Charger, 10 Amp w/Alarms
❑ Battery Heater
❑ Temperature Compensation for 10 Amp Battery Charger

Miscellaneous

❑ Air Cleaner Restriction Indicator
❑ Certified Test Report
❑ Engine Fluids Added
❑ Maintenance Kit (filters, spark plugs, oil)
❑ Rated Power Factor Testing

Literature

❑ General Maintenance
❑ NFPA 110
❑ Overhaul
❑ Production

Warranty

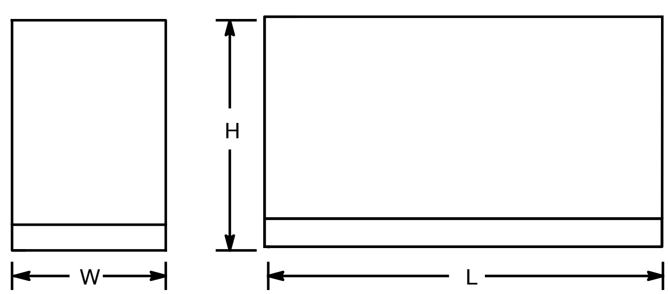
❑ Optional Extended 5-Year/2000 Hour Comprehensive Limited Warranty

Other Options

❑ ________________________________
❑ ________________________________
❑ ________________________________
❑ ________________________________
❑ ________________________________
❑ ________________________________
❑ ________________________________
❑ ________________________________

Dimensions and Weights

Overall Size, L x W x H, mm (in.):	2280 x 830 x 1182 (89.8 x 32.7 x 46.5)
Weight, with engine fluids, kg (lb.):	635 (1400)



NOTE: This drawing is provided for reference only and should not be used for planning. Contact your local distributor for more detailed information.

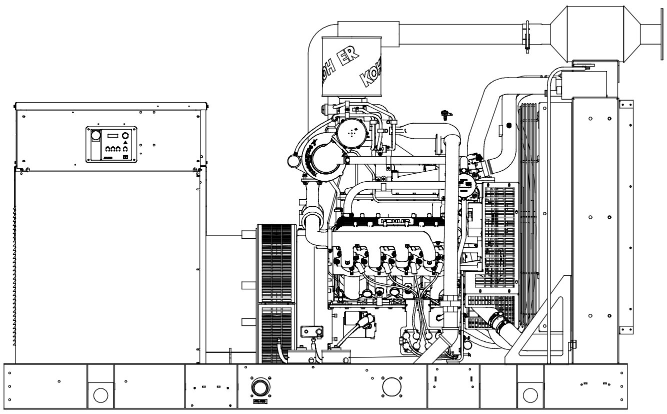
DISTRIBUTED BY:

ISO 9001 KOHLER. NATIONALLY REGISTERED

EPA-Certified for Stationary Emergency Applications

Ratings Range

		50Hz	60 Hz
Standby:	**kW**	120-160	150-200
	kVA	150-200	150-250

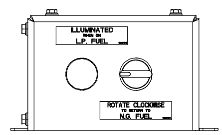


Generator Set Ratings

				Natural Gas 130°C Rise Standby Rating		LP Gas 130°C Rise Standby Rating	
Alternator	**Voltage**	**Ph**	**Hz**	**kW/kVA**	**Amps**	**kW/kVA**	**Amps**
4S13X	120/208	3	60	180/225	625	150/188	522
	127/220	3	60	190/238	625	150/188	494
	120/240	3	60	180/225	542	150/188	453
	220/380	3	60	165/206	313	150/188	286
	254/440	3	60	190/238	313	150/188	247
	277/480	3	60	200/250	301	150/188	227
	347/600	3	60	180/225	217	150/188	181
	115/200	3	50	160/200	578	120/150	434
	110/220	3	50	156/195	512	120/150	394
	220/380	3	50	156/195	297	120/150	228
	230/400	3	50	160/200	289	120/150	217
	240/416	3	50	160/200	278	120/150	209
4UA9	120/208	3	60	200/250	694	150/188	522
	127/220	3	60	200/250	657	150/188	494
	120/240	3	60	200/250	602	150/188	453
	220/380	3	60	200/250	380	150/188	286
	254/440	3	60	200/250	329	150/188	247
	277/480	3	60	200/250	301	150/188	227
	347/600	3	60	200/250	241	150/188	181
	115/200	3	50	160/200	577	120/150	434
	110/220	3	50	160/200	525	120/150	394
	220/380	3	50	160/200	304	120/150	228
	230/400	3	50	160/200	289	120/150	217
	240/416	3	50	160/200	278	120/150	208

Standard Features

- Kohler Co. provides one-source responsibility for the generating system and accessories.
- The generator set and its components are prototype-tested, factory-built, and production-tested.
- The 60 Hz generator set offers a UL 2200 listing.
- The generator set accepts rated load in one step.
- The 60 Hz generator set meets NFPA 110, Level 1, when equipped with the necessary accessories and installed per NFPA standards.
- A one-year limited warranty covers all generator set systems and components. Two- and five-year extended limited warranties are also available.
- Alternator features:
  - The unique Fast-Response® X excitation system delivers excellent voltage response and short-circuit capability using a rare-earth, permanent magnet (PM)-excited alternator. (For 4S13X Alternator)
  - The unique Fast-Response® II excitation system delivers excellent voltage response and short-circuit capability using a permanent magnet (PM)-excited alternator. (For 4UA13 and 4UA9 Alternators)
  - The brushless, rotating-field alternator has broadrange reconnectability.
- Dual fuel model features:
  - Natural gas is the primary fuel. Automatically transfers back to primary fuel when LPG fuel becomes low or generator stops and restarts.
  - The patent pending reset box on the generator provides the ability to manually transfer back to natural gas.
  - The natural gas rating is available when running on natural gas.
  - APM603 controller provides load shed for automatic derate to LPG ratings to prevent an overload condition.



Generator Set Ratings, continued

Alternator	Voltage	Ph	Hz	Natural Gas 130°C Rise Standby Rating kW/kVA	Natural Gas Amps	LP Gas 130°C Rise Standby Rating kW/kVA	LP Gas Amps
4UA13	120/208	3	60	200/250	694	150/188	522
	127/220	3	60	200/250	657	150/188	494
	120/240	1	60	190/190	792	150/150	625
	120/240	3	60	200/250	602	150/188	453
	220/380	3	60	200/250	380	150/188	286
	254/440	3	60	200/250	329	150/188	247
	277/480	3	60	200/250	301	150/188	227
	347/600	3	60	200/250	241	150/188	181
	115/200	3	50	160/200	578	120/150	434
	110/220	3	50	160/200	525	120/150	394
	220/380	3	50	160/200	304	120/150	228
	230/400	3	50	160/200	289	120/150	217
	240/416	3	50	160/200	278	120/150	209

RATINGS: All three-phase units are rated at 0.8 power factor. All single-phase units are rated at 1.0 power factor. *Standby Ratings:* The standby rating is applicable to varying loads for the duration of a power outage. There is no overload capability for this rating. Ratings are in accordance with ISO-8528-1 and ISO-3046-1. Obtain technical information bulletin (TIB-101) for ratings guidelines, complete ratings definitions, and site condition derates. The generator set manufacturer reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever.

Alternator Specifications

Specifications		Alternator
Manufacturer		Kohler
Type		4-Pole, Rotating-Field
Exciter type		Brushless, Rare-Earth Permanent Magnet
Leads: quantity, type		
4SX, 4UA		12, Reconnectable
Voltage regulator		Solid State, Volts/Hz
Insulation:		NEMA MG1
Material		Class H
Temperature rise		130°C, Standby
Bearing: quantity, type		1, Sealed
Coupling		Flexible Disc
Amortisseur windings		Full
Voltage regulation, no-load to full-load		Controller Dependent
One-step load acceptance		100% of Rating
Unbalanced load capability		100% of Rated Standby Current
Peak motor starting kVA:		(35% dip for voltages below)
480 V	4UA9 (12 lead)	700 (60 Hz)
480 V	4S13X (12 lead)	570 (60 Hz)
480 V	4UA13 (12 lead)	960 (60 Hz)

- NEMA MG1, IEEE, and ANSI standards compliance for temperature rise and motor starting.
- Sustained short-circuit current of up to 300% of the rated current for up to 10 seconds.
- Sustained short-circuit current enabling downstream circuit breakers to trip without collapsing the alternator field.
- Self-ventilated and dripproof construction.
- Windings are vacuum-impregnated with epoxy varnish for dependability and long life.
- Superior voltage waveform from a two-thirds pitch stator and skewed rotor.

Application Data

Engine

Engine Specifications	60Hz	50Hz
Manufacturer	Kohler	
Engine: model, type	KG10V08T-6DGS, 10.3 L, 4-Cycle, Turbocharged and Aftercooled	
Cylinder arrangement	V-8	
Displacement, L (cu. in.)	10.3 (632)	
Bore and stroke, mm (in.)	116.8 x 120.6 (4.6 x 4.7)	
Compression ratio	9.3:1	
Piston speed, m/min. (ft./min.)	434.3 (1425)	
Main bearings: quantity, type	5, Tri-Metal	
Rated rpm	1800	1500
Max. power at rated rpm (NG), kW (HP)	245 (330)	196 (263)
Max. power at rated rpm (LPG), kW (HP)	195 (262)	156 (209)
Cylinder head material	Cast Iron	
Piston type and material	Dished Top Forged Aluminum	
Crankshaft material	Forged Steel	
Valve (exhaust) material	Inconel	
Governor type	Electronic	
Frequency regulation, no-load to full-load	Isochronous	
Frequency regulation, steady state	±0.75%	
Frequency	Fixed	
Air cleaner type, all models	Dry	

Exhaust

Exhaust System	60Hz	50Hz
Exhaust manifold type	Dry	
Exhaust flow at rated kW, m^3/min. (cfm)	43.6 (1540)	32.9 (1162)
Exhaust temperature at rated kW, dry exhaust, °C (°F)	764 (1407)	704 (1300)
Maximum allowable back pressure, kPa (in. Hg)	19.8 (5.87)	
Exhaust outlet size at engine hookup, mm (in.)	Flanged Outlet at Catalyst see ADV drawing	

Engine Electrical

Engine Electrical System	60Hz	50Hz
Ignition system	Coil Pack	
Battery charging alternator:		
Ground (negative/positive)	Negative	
Volts (DC)	12	
Ampere rating	130	
Starter motor rated voltage (DC)	12	
Battery, recommended cold cranking amps (CCA):		
Qty., rating for -18°C (0°F)	one, 925	
Battery voltage (DC)	12	

Application Data

Fuel

Fuel System	60Hz	50Hz
Fuel type	Natural Gas, LP Gas, or Dual Fuel	
Fuel supply line inlet	2 NPT	
Natural gas, LPG, and Dual fuel supply pressure, kPa (in. H_2O)	1.74- 2.74 (7-11)	
Fuel Composition Limits *	**Nat. Gas**	**LP Gas**
Methane, % by volume	90 min.	-
Ethane, % by volume	4.0 max.	-
Propane, % by volume	1.0 max.	85 min.
Propene, % by volume	0.1 max.	5.0 max.
C_4 and higher, % by volume	0.3 max.	2.5 max.
Sulfur, ppm mass	25 max.	
Lower heating value, MJ/m^3 (Btu/ft^3), min.	33.2 (890)	84.2 (2260)

* Fuels with other compositions may be acceptable. If your fuel is outside the listed specifications, contact your local distributor for further analysis and advice.

Lubrication

Lubricating System	60Hz	50Hz
Type	Full Pressure	
Oil pan capacity, L (qt.) §	11.3 (12)	
Oil pan capacity with filter, L (qt.) §	15.1 (16)	
Oil filter: quantity, type §	1, Cartridge	

§ Kohler recommends the use of Kohler Genuine oil and filters.

Cooling

Radiator System	60Hz	50Hz
Ambient temperature, °C (°F) *	50 (122)	
Engine jacket water capacity, L (gal.)	11 (2.9)	
Radiator system capacity, including engine, L (gal.)	34 (9)	
Engine jacket water flow, Lpm (gpm)	219 (58)	182 (48)
Heat rejected to cooling water at rated kW, dry exhaust, kW (Btu/min.)	102 (5800)	104 (5914)
Heat rejected to charge cooling air at rated kW, dry exhaust, kW (Btu/min.)	20.1 (1143)	23.5 (1336)
Heat rejected to engine oil at rated kW, dry exhaust, kW (Btu/min.)	20.5 (1165)	20 (1137)
Water pump type	Centrifugal	
Fan diameter, including blades, mm (in.)	900 (35.4)	
Fan, kWm (HP)	15 (20.1)	9 (12)
Max. restriction of cooling air, intake and discharge side of radiator, kPa (in. H_2O)	0.125 (0.5)	

* Enclosure with enclosed silencer reduces ambient temperature capability by 5°C (9°F).

Operation Requirements

Air Requirements	60Hz	50Hz
Radiator-cooled cooling air, m^3/min. (scfm) †	331 (11700)	275 (9700)
Combustion air, m^3/min. (cfm)	12.74 (450)	9.77 (345)
Heat rejected to ambient air:		
Engine, kW (Btu/min.)	58.2 (3309)	40 (2275)
Alternator, kW (Btu/min.)	16 (910)	13.8 (784)

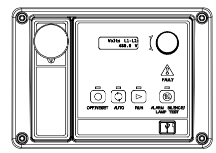
† Air density = 1.20 kg/m^3 (0.075 lbm/ft^3)

Fuel Consumption ‡	60Hz	50Hz
Natural Gas, m^3/hr. (cfh) at % load	**Standby Ratings**	
100%	67.9 (2398)	51.9 (1832)
75%	53.1 (1874)	40.7 (1436)
50%	38.2 (1350)	29.4 (1040)
25%	23.4 (826)	18.2 (644)
0%	8.5 (302)	7.0 (248)
LP Gas, m^3/hr. (cfh) at % load	**Standby Ratings**	
100%	23.5 (829)	18.9 (669)
75%	18.5 (654)	12.6 (443)
50%	13.6 (479)	9.3 (327)
25%	8.6 (304)	6.8 (239)
0%	3.7 (129)	2.8 (100)

‡ Nominal fuel rating: Natural gas, 37 MJ/m^3 (1000 Btu/ft.^{3})
LP vapor, 93 MJ/m^3 (2500 Btu/ft.^{3})

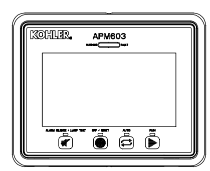
LP vapor conversion factors:
8.58 ft.^{3} = 1 lb.
0.535 m^3 = 1 kg.
36.39 ft.^{3} = 1 gal.

Controllers



APM402 Controller
Provides advanced control, system monitoring, and system diagnostics for optimum performance and compatibility.
- Digital display and menu control provide easy local data access
- Measurements are selectable in metric or English units
- Remote communication thru a PC via network or serial configuration
- Controller supports Modbus® protocol
- Integrated hybrid voltage regulator with ±0.5% regulation
- Built-in alternator thermal overload protection
- NFPA 110 Level 1 capability

Refer to G6-161 for additional controller features and accessories.



APM603 Controller
Provides advanced control, system monitoring, and system diagnostics for optimum performance and compatibility.
- 7-inch graphic display with touch screen and menu control provides easy local data access
- Measurements are selectable in metric or English units
- Load management to connect and disconnect loads as required
- Controller supports Modbus® RTU, Modbus® TCP, SNMP and BACnet®
- Integrated voltage regulator with ±0.25% regulation
- Built-in alternator thermal overload protection
- UL-listed overcurrent protective device
- NFPA 110 Level 1 capability

Refer to G6-162 for additional controller features and accessories.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

KOHLER CO., Kohler, Wisconsin 53044 USA
Phone 920-457-4441, Fax 920-459-1646
For the nearest sales and service outlet in the US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444
KOHLERPower.com

Standard Features

- Air Restriction indicator
- Alternator Protection
- Battery Rack and Cables
- Closed Crankcase Ventilation (CCV) Filter
- Dual Fuel Reset Box (standard on dual fuel models)
- Gas Fuel System (includes fuel mixer, electronic secondary gas regulator, gas solenoid valve, and flexible fuel line between the engine and the skid-mounted fuel system components)
- Integral Vibration isolation
- Local Emergency Stop Switch
- Oil Drain Extension
- Operation and Installation Literature
- Open Unit Accessory Kit (Duct Flange, Stone Guard, and Three-Way Exhaust Catalyst)

Available Options

Circuit Breakers

Type
- ❑ Magnetic Trip
- ❑ Thermal Magnetic Trip
- ❑ Electronic Trip (LI)
- ❑ Electronic Trip with Short Time (LSI)
- ❑ Electronic Trip with Ground Fault (LSIG)

Rating
- ❑ 80%
- ❑ 100%

Operation
- ❑ Manual
- ❑ Electrically Operated (for paralleling)

Circuit Breaker Mounting
- ❑ Generator Mounted
- ❑ Remote Mounted
- ❑ Bus Bar (for remote mounted breakers)

Enclosures for Remote Mounted Circuit Breakers
- ❑ NEMA 1
- ❑ NEMA 3R

Approvals and Listings
- ❑ CSA Approval
- ❑ IBC Seismic Certification
- ❑ UL 2200 Listing / cUL Genset Listing
- ❑ Hurricane Rated Enclosure (Available with Premium Aluminum Sound Enclosure Only)

Enclosure
- ❑ Sound Enclosure (with enclosed critical silencer)
- ❑ Weather Enclosure (with enclosed critical silencer)

Open Unit
- ❑ Exhaust Silencer, Critical

Fuel System
- ❑ Dual Fuel NG/LPG (automatic changeover)
- ❑ Flexible Fuel Line
- ❑ Fuel Filter Kit
- ❑ Secondary Gas Solenoid Valve (UL Fuel System)

Controller
- ❑ Two Input/Five Output Module (APM402 controller only)
- ❑ Four Input/Fifteen Output Module
- ❑ Failure Relay w/Harness,1 Fault (APM603 controller only)
- ❑ Paralleling, Gen Mounted EOB (APM603 controller only)
- ❑ Paralleling, Remote Mounted EOB (APM603 controller only)
- ❑ Manual Key Switch (APM603 controller only)
- ❑ Run Relay, 12 V
- ❑ Manual Speed Adjust (APM402 controller only)
- ❑ Remote Emergency Stop Switch
- ❑ Lockable Emergency Stop

Cooling System
- ❑ Block Heater, 1500 W, 120 V
- ❑ Block Heater, 1500 W, 240 V
  Required for ambient temperatures below 10°C (50°F)

Electrical System
- ❑ Battery
- ❑ Battery Charger (6A or 10A)
- ❑ Temperature Compensation for 10A Battery Charger
- ❑ Battery Heater, 120V
- ❑ Alternator Strip Heater
- ❑ Basic Electrical package (Includes 30 A terminal strip, DC light switch, 20 A, 240 VAC receptacle , and 20 A, 120 VAC GFCI receptacles.)

Miscellaneous
- ❑ Certified Test Report
- ❑ Engine Fluids (oil and coolant) Added
- ❑ Rodent Guards
- ❑ Skid End Caps

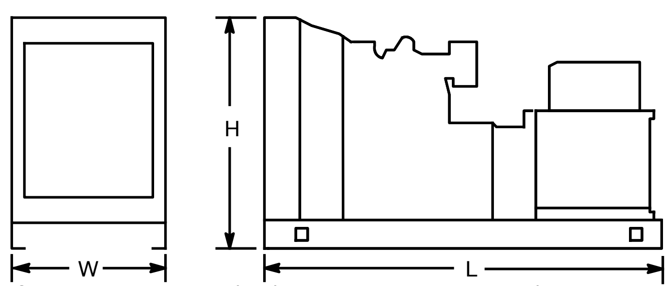
Literature
- ❑ General Maintenance
- ❑ NFPA 110
- ❑ Overhaul
- ❑ Production

Warranty
- ❑ 2-Year Basic Limited Warranty
- ❑ 5-Year Basic Limited Warranty
- ❑ 5-Year Comprehensive Limited Warranty
- ❑ 10-Year Extended Warranty

Other Options
- ❑ ______________________________
- ❑ ______________________________
- ❑ ______________________________

Dimensions and Weights

Overall Size, L x W x H, mm (in.):	2800 x 1340 x 1809 (110.2 x 52.8 x 71.2)
Weight (radiator model), wet, kg (lb.):	2030 (4480)



NOTE: This drawing is provided for reference only and should not be used for planning installation. Contact your local distributor for more detailed information.

DISTRIBUTED BY:

SECTION 220010 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

Sections of other Divisions which relate to mechanical work apply to the work of this section and others. See various Sections on sitework, underfloor work, structural work, finish materials, etc.

B. Related Sections:

Refer to Seciton 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" for basic electrical requirements for all mechanical equipment. Special and specific electrical requirements are specified within each respective equipment specification section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Divisions 22 and 23. It expands and supplements the requirements of Division 1.

This Division does not define, nor is it limited by, trade jurisdictions. All work described herein is a part of the General Contract and is required of the Contractor regardless.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:

The mechanical work described in these mechanical specifications is for a project located in vicinity of Provo, Utah. Design weather conditions are: summer 108° F (max), and winter -30°F (min). Altitude readings, unless otherwise noted, are approximately 4,528 ft above sea level and adjustment to manufacturer's performance data shall be made accordingly.

1.4 CODES AND PERMITS, AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION

A. The mechanical work shall be performed in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the various codes, ordinances and adoptions pertaining to the project location in effect on the date of invitation for bids. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances shall be provided. Where the Contract Documents indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the Contract Documents shall govern.

B. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and Engineer free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.

C. Permits necessary for the prosecution of the work under this contract shall be secured and paid for by the contractor(s).

D. Reference Standards:

American Welding Society
International Mechanical Code/State Code
International Building Code/State Code
SMACNA Duct Design Standards
Local/State Plumbing Code
Locally enforced NFPA Codes
Local Fuel Utility Regulations
Local Power Utility Regulations
American Gas Association
ASME Codes for Pressure Vessels and Piping
ANSI B31.1 Piping

E. Final inspection by the Engineer will not be made nor Certificate of Substantial Completion issued until certificates of acceptability from the Authorities having jurisdiction are delivered.

1.5 DEFINITION OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

The Mechanical Drawings show the general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as the actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The Architectural and Structural Drawings shall be considered as part of the work insofar as these Drawings furnish the Contractor with information relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural Drawings shall take precedence over Mechanical Drawings. Request clarification and participate in resolution in the event of conflict.

Because of the small scale of the Mechanical Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the Work and arrange the Work accordingly, providing such extensions, fittings, valves and accessories to meet the conditions as may be required.

Examine the actual construction site prior to bidding and obtain an understanding of the conditions under which the Work will be performed. No allowances will be made for failure to make such examination.

During construction, verify the dimensions governing the mechanical work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed nor allowed because of differences between actual dimensions and those indicated on the Drawings. Examine adjoining Work on which mechanical work is dependent for perfect efficiency, and report any Work of other trades which must be corrected. No waiver of responsibility for defective work shall be claimed nor allowed due to failure to report unfavorable conditions affecting the Mechanical Work.

1.6 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to the specifications in the Contract Documents and individual supplier requirmeents for equipment-specific rough-in requirements.

1.7 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

H. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

I. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, light fixtures, and other installations.

J. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

B. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.

C. Establish required clearance to all installation features involving operation and maintenance. Respect manufacturer's recommendations for access and clearance.

D. Access Doors - General:

All items of mechanical equipment which may require adjustment, maintenance, replacement or which control a system function shall be made readily accessible to personnel operating the building.

1. Provide access doors in all ductwork or plenums as required to maintain fire dampers, equipment, controls or other elements of the system. Doors shall conform to SMACNA standards unless otherwise detailed or specified.

2. Provide access doors in floors, walls, ceiling and partitions to valves, cleanouts, chases, dampers, etc., and to access doors in ductwork requiring the same. Access doors shall be all-steel construction equivalent to "Milcor" by Inland Ryerson in a style approved by the Owner's Representative. Doors shall be 24 inch x 24 inch, or as needed, with screwdriver latches.

1.9 CHANGE ORDERS (See General Conditions)

1.10 ALTERNATIVE CONSTRUCTION/SUBSTITUTION:

These documents outline a way in which the Owner may be delivered a functional and reliable facility. Contratc Documents describe reasonable engineering practice for the Contractor to follow.

Coordination between trades may result in periodic needs to adjust the installation from that indicated, but in no case shall the intended function be compromised.

The Contractor may perceive some work methods which differ from those specified which could save time and effort. These may be presented to the Engineer with a breakdown of possible cost savings for review. Implement only with authorization.

Materials substitutions will generally be covered in a review process prior to bidding. After bidding, substitutions shall be proposed only on the basis of definitive cost accounting and implemented only with authorization.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Layout the project ahead of time, providing sleeves and blockouts and have work specifically formed, poured and framed to accommodate mechanical installations. Cut and patch only as needed.

B. Record Drawings:

During the course of construction, maintain a set of drawings, specifications, change orders, shop drawings, addenda, etc., for reference and upon which all deviations from the original layout are recorded. These marked-up documents shall be turned over to the Engineer at the conclusion of the work so that the original tracings can be revised. If the Contractor fails to mark up the prints, he shall reimburse the Engineer for time required to do so. See Section 017839 “Project Record Drawings” for additional information.

C. BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS:

Refer to Division 26 for requirements for cutting and patching electrical equipment, components, and materials.

D. Do not endanger or damage installed Work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

E. Arrange for repairs required to restore other and any work damaged as a result of mechanical installations.

F. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching Work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

G. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work;
2. Remove and replace defective Work;
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing:
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.

H. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed Work.

I. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

J. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

K. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only from the Contractor to the Engineer. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Engineer will not be processed. The Contractor shall document each transmittal and shall sign and stamp the submittal indicating that it has been reviewed and is in compliance with the criteria of the project, any exceptions being clearly noted. See Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals” for additional information.

A. Shop Drawings:

Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Engineer will return one copy.

Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. The Contractor shall take full responsibility for space and utility requirements for equipment installed.

Factory-wired equipment shall include shop drawings of all internal wiring to be furnished with unit.

Review of the Engineer is for general conformance of the submitted equipment of the project specification; in no way does such approval relieve Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification, nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions which may affect his work. Refer to Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals” for additoinal requriemtns on shop drawing submittals.

1.13 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY:

The following guarantee is a part of this specification and shall be binding on the part of the Contractor and his assigns:

> "Contractor guarantees that this installation is in accordance with the terms of the Contract and is free from mechanical defects. He agrees to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, any part of this installation which may fail or be determined unacceptable within a period of one (1) year after substantial completion. See also the General Conditions of these specifications. Failed equipment in the repair or replacement shall be guaranteed for one full year from the date of recommission."

Compile and assemble the warranties required for piece of equipment and item into a separated set of vinyl covered, insert sheets, tabulated and indexed for each reference, included in the O & M Manual. See Section 017823 “Operations and Maintenance Data” for additional information.

Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include data of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

Mechanical systems and equipment shall not be considered for substantial completion and initiation of warranty until they have performed in service continuously without malfunction for at least ten (10) working days.

1.14 TESTS AND CERTIFICATIONS:

Make all tests required by code or specification in the presence of a representative of the Owner, recorded and certified by the Contractor and Representative. Involve local authorities where required. See Section 016600 “Equipment Testing and Plant Start Up” for more information.

1.15 PERMITS, FEES, LICENSES:

Pay for all permits, fees and licenses required for the conduct of the specified work and be responsible for all criteria associated with the same. Comply with requirements for inspection, certifications, etc.

1.16 CEILING SPACE COORDINATION:

Carefully coordinate ceiling cavity space with all trades; however, installation of mechanical equipment within the ceiling cavity space allocation, in the event of conflict, shall be in the following order: plumbing waste lines; supply, return and exhaust ductwork; domestic hot and cold water; control conduit.

PART 2 - GENERAL MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of piping, plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein is to be the basis for the Contractor's bid. Provisions for substitute equipment are outlined in the General Conditions.

B. Furnish and install all major items of equipment specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings complete with all accessories normally supplied with catalog items listed, and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

2.2 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Close pipe and duct openings with caps or plugs to prevent lodgement of dirt or trash during the course of installation. Cover equipment tightly and protect against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Plumbing fixtures intended for the final installation shall not be used by the construction forces. At the completion of the work, clean fixtures, equipment and materials and polish thoroughly and deliver in a factory dock condition for the Owner's acceptance. Make damage and defects developing before acceptance of the work good at Contractor's expense.

B. Do not make temporary use of project equipment during construction without the consent of the Owner. Such use often represents a substantial percentage of the life expectancy of the device or system. DO NOT USE SYSTEM FOR TEMPORARY HEAT!!

2.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

A. All mechanics shall be capable journeymen, skilled in the work assigned to them. Apprentices may be used with appropriate direction.

B. Employ no unskilled persons in the work which he is given to do; execute all work in a skillful and workmanlike manner. All persons employed upon this work shall be competent, faithful, orderly and satisfactory to the Owner. Should the Owner's Representative deem anyone employed on the work incompetent or unfit for his duties, and so certify, Contractor shall dismiss him and he shall not be again employed upon the work without permission of the Owner's Representative.

C. All welders involved in welding of pressure piping systems shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Written verification of successful test completion shall be submitted to Engineer prior to initiating work.

2.4 FOREMAN:

Designate a general mechanical foreman to the Owner's Representative to be consistently available on site for consultation. Do not replace this individual without prior approval from the Owner's Representative.

2.5 USE OF COMMON VENDORS:

Regardless of subcontract delegations, coordinate purchasing between trades so that equipment and materials of similar nature come from a single vendor, i.e., all package HVAC units shall be common source. Base mounted pumps, valves, etc., the same. Do not burden the Owner with multiple brands of similar equipment unless so directed.

2.6 ROOF/WALL/FLOOR PENETRATIONS - FLASHINGS

A. Sleeves:

1. Sleeves through the floor into dry rooms shall be flush with the floor, caulked and sealed.

2. Sleeves through the floor into wet rooms shall be 2 inch above the floor, caulked and sealed.

B. Pipe sleeves shall allow for movement of the pipe due to expansion and contraction, yet to include seismic restraint.

C. Refer to Section 220517 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping” for fire stopping requirements.

D. Flashings:

1. Flash all pipes and ducts penetrating the roof. Vent pipes terminating within 24 inches of the roof shall have a seamless flashing as required in Section 075323 “EPDM Roofing” clamped to the pipe, and with a flashing shield extended horizontally not less than 12 inch all around. For single ply membrane roof, follow manufacturer's directions, provide required flashing components.

2. Other piping penetrating the roof shall be flashed and counterflashed. See Drawings or Engineer for additional detail.

3. Make all ductwork penetrating the roof watertight with flashings, counterflashing and sealant. Provide curbs for all such openings.

2.7 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING (GENERAL)

A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling for Divisions 22, 23, and 26 underground piping work. Excavation and backfilling shall comply with applicable paragraphs of Division 31. Tamp bottoms of trenches hard and, for soil and waste piping, grade to secure uniform fall of ¼ inch per foot, or as noted. Excavate bell holes for hub and spigot pipes so that pipe rests on solid ground for its entire length. Lay sewer and water pipe in separate trenches, except where otherwise noted, as detailed.

B. After work has been tested, inspected and approved by the Owner's Representative and/or State/Local Inspector, and prior to backfilling, clean the excavation of all rubbish, and clean backfill materials free of trash. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 12 inch in thickness, properly moistened. Mechanically compact each layer with suitable equipment to a dry density of not less than 95 percent as determined by the Modified AASHO Test T-18O. See Division 31 for additional requirements.

1. Provide adequate shoring to safeguard workers from cave-ins for all excavations.

2. In areas where General Contractor has finish grade work to do, Mechanical Contractor shall backfill and compact to 8 inch below finish grade. Where no finish surface work is to be done, Mechanical Contractor shall backfill and compact to and match adjacent undisturbed surface with allowance for settling, etc.

3. Protect from damage all existing underground utilities indicated on the Contract Drawings (or field located for the Contractor by the Owner prior to excavation operations). Any damage to identified existing utilities shall be repaired by the Contractor.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS (GENERAL)

A. Provide hangers and/or supports for all equipment, piping and ductwork. Primary information is contained in Contract Documents.

B. Provide hangers and supports to correlate with seismic restraint and vibration isolation.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS:

Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the plans and specifications, report such conflicts to the Engineer, who shall direct adjustments as he deems necessary and desirable.

2.10 LUBRICATION:

Lubricate equipment at startup. Then, provide all lubricants for the operation of all equipment until acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated by him.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL:

A. Motor starters, related motor starter equipment and power wiring indicated on the electrical drawings and control diagrams shall coordinated with the electrical contractor and installed per Division 26. Items of electrical control equipment specifically mentioned to be furnished by Divisions 22 and 23 either in these specifications or on the electrical or mechanical drawings, shall be coordinated with the electrical contractor by this Contractor and shall be connected under and as required by the respected Divisions and Specifications.

B. Refer to the control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be coordinated with the electrical contractor.

C. Divisions 22, 23, and 41 must be fully coordinated with Division 26 to insure that all required components of the work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of coordination.

D. Where the detailed electrical work is not shown on the electrical drawings, the Mechanical Contractor shall furnish, install and wire or have prewired all specified and necessary controls for package equipment and other equipment specified for this project. The objective of this paragraph is to make sure a complete operating system is obtained at no additional cost to the Owner for field wiring required related to the equipment. Contractor shall coordinate with the electrical contractor to ensure that all conduit, roughin, instrument taps, etc. are properly located.

2.12 FLUSHING AND DRAINING OF SYSTEMS/CLEANING OF PIPING AND DUCTS:

Fill, clean and flush and sterilize where appropriate, all water piping systems with water and drain these systems before they are placed in operation. Blow out all other piping systems with compressed air or nitrogen to remove foreign materials that may have been left or deposited in the piping system during its erection. Duct systems shall have all debris removed and fans shall be run to blow out all dust and foreign matter before grilles or outlets are installed and connected.

2.13 JOBSITE CLEANUP

A. Keep site clean during progress of work.

B. At the conclusion of work, clean all installation thoroughly.

1. Leave equipment in a factory dock condition. Correct any damage and touch up or repaint if necessary.

2. Remove all debris from site.

END OF SECTION 220010

SECTION 220050 – GENERAL PIPES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section is generic in that it describes material and installation required by several other sections of this specification.

B. Types of pipes and pipe fittings specified in this section include the following:

1. Steel Piping
2. Plastic Piping
3. Grooved Joint Piping
4. Miscellaneous Piping Materials/Products.

C. Pipes and pipe fittings furnished as part of factory - fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division - 22 sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of pipes and pipe fittings of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications:

1. Firm with at least three years history of successful experience on projects of similar nature.
2. Licensed as a firm in the contractor state of origin and in the State of Utah.
3. Have a publicly registered bonding capacity of sufficient amount to cover this work and all other work in progress by the contractor.
4. All workmen employed on the project shall carry state licenses as journeyman or apprentice pipe fitters with additional certification for welders.

C. Welding Certification:

1. Each welder shall have passed a qualification test, which shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding Qualifications", ASME Section VIII, and ANSI 313.
2. The test report shall certify that the welder is qualified to weld the material to be used at the job site.
3. The contractor shall submit three copies of each welder's qualification test report to the Project Manager for approval prior to commencing the work. No welder shall be used on the project until so certified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions, and dimensioned drawings for each type of pipe and pipe fitting. Submit piping schedule showing manufacturer, pipe or tube weight, fitting type, and joint type for each piping system.

B. Welding Certifications: Submit reports as required for piping work.

C. Brazing Certifications: Submit reports as required for piping work.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of mechanical fitting. Include this data, product data, and certifications in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.5 REFERENCES:

A. Codes and Standards:

1. Welding: Qualify welding procedures, welders and operators in accordance with ASME B31.1, or ASME B31.9, as applicable, for shop and project site welding of piping work.
2. Brazing: Certify brazing procedures, brazers, and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, for shop and job-site brazing of piping work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Except for concrete, corrugated metal, hub-and-spigot, clay, and similar units of pipe, provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent pipe-end damage and eliminate dirt and moisture from inside of pipe and tube.

B. Where possible, store pipe and tube inside and protected from weather. Where necessary to store outside, elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping.

C. Protect flanges and fittings from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Piping Materials: Provide pipe and tube of type, joint type, grade, size and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.

B. Pipe/Tube Fittings: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube, valve or equipment connection in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.

2.2 STEEL PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS:

A. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53.

B. Galvanized Seamless Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53.

C. Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135.

D. Electric-Fusion-Welded Steel Pipe: ASTM A 671, A 672, or A 691.

E. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ANSI B16.1, including bolting.

F. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4.

G. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3; galvanized or as indicated.

H. Unions: ANSI B16.39; 300 lb. ground joint malleable iron, hexagonal, selected by Installer for proper piping fabrication and service requirements, including style, end connections, and metal-to-metal seats (iron, bronze or brass); plain or galvanized as indicated.

I. Dielectric Unions: 175 psig WSP at 250ºF. Equal to Walter Vallet Company V-line insulating coupling.

J. Threaded Pipe Plugs: ANSI B16.14.

K. Steel Flanges/Fittings: ANSI B16.5, including bolting and gasketing of the following material group, end connection and facing, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Material Group: Group 1.1.
2. End Connections: Buttwelding or slip on flanges.
3. Facings: Raised-face or flat faced.
4. Steel Pipe Flanges For Waterworks Service: AWWA C207.

L. Forged-Steel Socket-Welding and Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.11, except MSS SP-79 for threaded reducer inserts; rated to match schedule of connected pipe.

M. Forged Branch-Connection Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, provide type as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

N. Pipe Nipples: Fabricated from same pipe as used for connected pipe.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS:

A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): ASTM D 1785. Schedule 80.

B. PVC Fittings:

1. Schedule 80 Socket: ASTM D 2467.
2. Schedule 80 Threaded: ASTM D 2464.

C. Polypropylene Pipe: Piping and fittings shall be manufactured to Schedule 80 iron pipe dimension, from virgin unpigmented polypropylene pipe grade material, without the addition of normal antioxidants or slip agents. The pipe shall be furnished in 10 foot lengths, cylindrical and straight, and sterile capped at time of manufacture. Pipe and fittings shall meet ASTM D2146, but without additives, and be manufactured to meet dimensional tolerances of ASTM D1785.

Fittings to have electric resistance coils.

2.4 GROOVED PIPING PRODUCTS:

A. General: As Installer's option, mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings may be used for piping systems having operating conditions not exceeding 230^{o}F (110^{o}C), excluding steam piping and any other service not recommended by manufacturer, in lieu of welded, flanged, or threaded methods, and may also be used as unions, seismic joints, flexible connections, expansion joints, expansion compensators, or vibration reducers.

B. Coupling Housings Description: Grooved mechanical type, which engages grooved or shouldered pipe ends, encasing an elastomeric gasket which bridges pipe ends to create seal. Cast in two or more parts, secure together during assembly with nuts and bolts. Permit degree of contraction and expansion as specified in manufacturer's latest published literature. (Victaulic style 77) For rigid joints (Victaulic "Zero Flex" style 07).

1. Coupling Housings: Malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47.
2. Coupling Housings: Ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536.
3. Standard: Enamel coated; options hot dip galvanized.

C. Gaskets: Mechanical grooved coupling design, pressure responsive so that internal pressure serves to increase seal's tightness, constructed of elastomers having properties as designated by ASTM D 2000.

1. Water Services: EDPM Grade E, with green color code identification.
2. Other Services: As recommended by Manufacturer.

D. Bolts and Nuts: Stainless Steel.

1. Exposed Locations: Tamper resistant nuts.

E. Branch Stub-Ins: Upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning engaging machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing elastomeric gasket conforming to pipe outside diameter around hole, and lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly with nuts and bolts.

F. Fittings: Grooved or shouldered end design to accept grooved mechanical couplings.

1. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47.
2. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536.
3. Fabricated Steel: ASTM A 53, Type F for 3/4" to 1-1/2"; Type E or S, Grade B for 2" to 20".
4. Steel: ASTM A 234.

G. Flanges: Conform to Class 125 cast iron and Class 150 steel bolt hole alignment.

1. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47.
2. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536.

H. Grooves: Conform to the following:

1. Standard Steel: Square cut.
2. Lightweight Steel: Roll grooved.
3. Ductile Iron: Radius cut grooved, AWWA C606.

I. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide grooved piping products of one of the following:

1. ITT Grinnell Corp.
2. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
3. Victaulic Co. of America.
4. Gustin-Bacon
5. Grippin.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES:

A. Escutcheons: Chrome-plated, stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon, with set screw. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Outside diameter shall completely cover the opening in floors, walls, or ceilings.

B. Unions: Malleable-iron, Class 150; hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends unless noted otherwise.

C. Dielectric Unions: Provide dielectric unions with appropriate end connections for the pipe materials in which installed (screwed, soldered, or flanged), which effectively isolate dissimilar metals, prevent galvanic action, and stop corrosion.

D. Dielectric Waterway Fittings: electroplated steel or brass nipple, with an inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining.

E. Y-Type Strainers: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends and bodies matching piping system materials. Screens shall be Type 304 stainless steel, NPT, with a 250 micron filter disc. Amiad model T SuperPlastic filter or equal.

1. Provide strainers with 125 psi working pressure rating for low pressure applications, and 250 psi pressure rating for high pressure application.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

A. Rubber Expansion Joints: Construct of duck and butyl rubber with full-faced integral flanges, internally reinforced with steel retaining rings. Provide steel retaining rings over entire surface of flanges, drilled to match flange bolt holes, and provide external control rods.

B. Expansion Joints for Grooved Piping: Provide expansion joints constructed of cut grooved short pipe nipples and couplings, designed by manufacturer to suit intended service. Select couplings and gasket materials to match balance of piping system.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. Kevlar reinforced EPDM rubber with 150# stainless steel flanges. Connector shall have a minimum pressure rating of 125 psi at 170ºF, unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Product shall be Metraflex® Single MightySphere™ or equal. Connector shall allow for a minimum movement as shown below:

Joint Size ID (in)	**Compression**	**Elongation**	**Lateral**	**Angular (Degrees)**
2	1/2	3/16	3/8	15
2-1/2	1/2	3/16	3/8	15
3	1/2	3/16	3/8	15
4	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
5	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
6	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
8	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
10	3/4	1/4	1/2	15
12	3/4	1/4	1/2	15

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING MATERIALS/PRODUCTS:

A. Welding Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide welding materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials.

B. Soldering Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide soldering materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Use no lead bearing solders in domestic water applications.

Tin-Antimony Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 95TA.

Silver-Lead Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 96TS.

C. Brazing Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide brazing materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

D. Comply with SFA-5.8, Section II, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for brazing filler metal materials.

E. Strainer: Strainer shall be NPT, Amiad model T Super Plastic Filter or equal. Mesh size shall be as indicated in the equipment schedules.

F. Gaskets For Flanged Joints: ANSI B16.21; full-faced for flat-faced flanges; ring type for raised face flanges, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Piping Connectors For Dissimilar Non-Pressure Pipe: Elastomeric annular ring insert, or elastomeric flexible coupling secured at each end with stainless steel clamps, sized for exact fit to pipe ends and subject to approval by plumbing code.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping connectors of the following:
   a. Fernco, Inc.
   b. Mission.
   c. Or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently- leakproof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with minimum joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible union, flanges, etc., for disassembly and maintenance/replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance. Do not cold spring. Store filler weld materials in accordance with codes.

Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.

B. Locate piping runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown or described by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold piping close to walls, overhead construction, columns and other clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of piping, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1" clearance outside insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal piping from view, by locating in column enclosures, in hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings; do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as indicated. Provide high point vents, low point drains with valves and extension to drain for all piping.

C. All piping in press room, mechanical rooms, fan rooms, etc., shall be exposed. Do not conceal or imbed piping in walls, floors or other structures.

D. Make changes in direction or size with manufactured fittings. Anchor and support piping for free expansion and movement without damage to piping, equipment or to building.

E. Piping shall be arranged to maintain head room and keep passageways clear.

F. Provide unions at connections to equipment and elsewhere as required to facilitate maintenance.

G. Run full pipe size through shutoff valves, gas cocks, balancing valves, etc. Change pipe size within three pipe size diameters of final connection to equipment, coils, etc.

H. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Air or gas piping shall pitch down in the direction of flow a minimum of 1" per 40 feet unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Domestic water and utility water shall slope down a minimum of 1" per 40 feet towards the drain (low point). Refrigerant suction line shall slope a minimum of 1" per 10 feet towards compressor. Soil, waste, vent, and roof drain lines shall slope in accordance with requirements of Uniform Plumbing Code.

I. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.

J. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6" shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6" and larger shall be sheet metal. All sleeves shall be Schedule 40 unless noted otherwise.

K. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the fire rated integrity shall be maintained.

L. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.

M. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.

N. Install unions adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment and plumbing fixture having 2" and smaller connections, and elsewhere as indicated.

O. Install Flanges in piping 2-1/2" and larger, where indicated, adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment.

P. Install dielectric unions to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in dry piping systems (gas, compressed air).

Q. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in wet piping systems (water). Insulating fittings are not required between bronze valves and steel pipe or between copper coil headers and steel pipe.

R. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run piping in or through, electrical room, transformer vaults and other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures or above electrical gear unless authorized and directed. Install drip pan under piping that must be run through electrical spaces.

3.2 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

A. Make all necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping.

B. Use grooved joint couplings, expansion compensators, offsets or loops as required to prevent undue strain.

C. At piping connection to heat exchangers provide expansion (joint) as shown on drawings.

3.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. At pumps, engines and at all rotating or vibrating pieces of equipment, provide and install flexible connectors to accommodate alignment and vibration.

B. At engines provide and install flexible connectors.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. All underground steel pipes shall be wrapped with Scotchwrap No. 50 tape to give not less than two complete layers on the underground piping system, or piping shall have "X-tru Coat", factory applied plastic protective covering, or pipe shall be coated and wrapped with coal tar enamel and Kraft paper, all with coated and taped joints.

3.5 PIPING SYSTEM JOINTS

A. General: Provide joints of type indicated in each piping system.

B. Threaded: Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI B2.1; cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended by pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.

C. Brazed: Braze copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with ASME B31.

D. Soldered: Solder copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.

E. Welded:

1. Weld pipe joints in accordance with ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31.
2. Weld pipe joints in accordance with recognized industry practice and as follows:
3. Weld pipe joints only when ambient temperature is above 0oF (-18oC) where possible, with minimum pipe preheat to 50oF.
4. Bevel pipe ends at a 37.5o angle where possible, smooth rough cuts, and clean to remove slag, metal particles and dirt.
5. Use pipe clamps or tack-weld joints with 1" long welds; 4 welds for pipe sizes to 10", 8 welds for pipe sizes 12" to 20".
6. Build up welds with stringer-bead pass, followed by hot pass, followed by cover or filler pass. Eliminate valleys at center and edges of each weld. Weld by procedures which will ensure elimination of unsound or unfused metal, cracks, oxidation, blow-holes and non-metallic inclusions.
7. Do not weld-out piping system imperfections by tack-welding procedures; refabricate to comply with requirements.
8. At Installer's option, install forged branch-connection fittings wherever branch pipe is indicated; or install regular "T" fitting.

9. At Installer's option, install forged branch-connection fittings wherever branch pipe of size smaller than main pipe is indicated; or install regular "T" fitting.

F. Flanged Joints: Match flanges within piping system, and at connections with valves and equipment. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to provide uniform compression of gaskets.

G. Hubless Cast-Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.

H. Plastic Pipe/Tube Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and with applicable industry standards:

1. Heat Joining of Thermoplastic Pipe: ASTM D 2657.
2. Making Solvent-Cemented Joints: ASTM D 2235, and ASTM F 402.

I. Grooved Pipe Joints: Comply with fitting manufacturer's instructions for making grooves in pipe ends. Remove burrs and ream pipe ends. Assemble joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 CLEANING, FLUSHING, INSPECTING:

A. General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials, and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

1. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ASME B31 and Section 221066, “Pipeline Testing”.

B. Disinfect water mains and water service piping in accordance with AWWA C601.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes AC induction electric motors to be provided with associated driven equipment. Motor voltage, speed and enclosures are specified in the equipment specifications. Unless otherwise specified, motors shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment under the provisions of the individual equipment specification.

1.2 MOTOR RATING

A. Motor horsepower ratings as shown on the drawings and noted on the specifications are estimates only and it is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and/or VENDOR to furnish motors, electric circuits, power feeds and other equipment whose ratings meet the requirements for the submitted horsepower and amperage.

B. This section applies to electric motors rated 480 V and below.

1.3 CODE AND STANDARDS

A. Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local electrical code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Articles 220, 250, and 430, as applicable to installation, and construction of motor controllers.

B. AFBMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of AFBMA 9 & 11, "Load Rating and Fatigue Life for Ball and Roller Bearings."

C. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 674, “Electric Motors and Generators, for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations” and UL 1004, “Electric Motors”.

D. IEEE Compliance: Comply with recommended practices contained in IEEE Standard 112, "Standard Test Procedures for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators," and IEEE Standard 841, “Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry – Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors – Up to and Including 500 HP”.

E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standard ICS 2, "Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies", NEMA Standard ICS 6, “Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems, ”Pub No. 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)" and NEMA MG 1, “Motors and Generators”.

1.4 MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit maintenance data and parts list for each motor and auxiliary component; including troubleshooting maintenance guide. Also, provide product data and shop drawings in a maintenance manual, in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data and installation instructions for each motor in accordance with the individual equipment specification. As a minimum, the following information shall be provided:

1. Manufacturer name, type and model number
2. Motor outline, dimensions and weight
3. Manufacturer’s general descriptive information relative to motor features
4. Type of bearing and method of lubrication
5. Rated size of motor and service factor
6. Temperature rise and insulation rating
7. Full-load rotative speed
8. Efficiency at full, ¾ and ½ load
9. Full load current
10. Locked-rotor current
11. Space heater wattage and voltage, if applicable
12. If a winding overtemperature device is required, provide a response curve for the temperature device, wiring diagram and specifications
13. If a moisture detection system is required, provide a typical wiring diagram and a moisture detection relay to be installed by the CONTRACTOR or VENDOR in the associated motor controller.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings of electric motors showing accurately scaled equipment locations and spatial relationships to associated drive equipment.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit power and control wiring diagrams for electric motors showing connections to electrical power panels, feeders, and equipment.

D. Operations and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide electric motors and ancillary components that comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation.

2.2 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Unless specified otherwise, motors shall be suitable for continuous operation at an elevation of 0 to 3000 feet above mean sea level. (4941 & 5051ft)

B. Unless specified otherwise, motors located outdoors shall be suitable for continuous operation from -25 to 50°C; motors located indoors shall be suitable for continuous operation from 0 to 50°C.

C. All motors shall be able to operate under power supply variations in accordance with NEMA MG 1 – 14.30.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

A. Motor nameplates shall be engraved or stamped stainless steel. Information shall include those items as enumerated in NEMA Standard MG 1, as applicable. Nameplates shall be permanently fastened to the motor frame and shall be visibly positioned for inspection.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION

A. All motors provided under this specification shall have the following features of construction:

1. Frames shall be steel for motors smaller than ½ horsepower and cast iron for motors ½ horsepower and larger.
2. Cast metal shrouds and covers for non-sparking fan blades.
3. Non-hygroscopic motor leads.
4. NEMA Design-B as standard design. Other designs if required must be submitted and approved in writing by the ENGINEER.
5. Motor Service Factor of 1.15 for Sine-Wave and 1.0 for Inverter Duty.
6. Grounding terminal
7. Windings shall be copper
8. Rotor cages shall be die cast aluminum or fabricated copper
9. Shafts shall be made from carbon steel.

2.5 MOTORS LESS THAN ½ HORSEPOWER

A. General:

1. Unless specified otherwise, motors less than ½ horsepower shall be squirrel cage, single phase, capacitor start, induction run type.
2. Single phase motors shall have class B insulation as a minimum.
3. Motors for fans less than 1/8 horsepower may be split-phase or shaded pole type.
4. Winding shall be copper.

B. Rating:

1. Unless specified otherwise, motors less than ½ horsepower shall be rated for operation at 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz, and shall be continuous-time rated in conformance with NEMA Standard MG 1 – 10.35.
2. Dual voltage (115/230) rated motors are acceptable if all leads are brought out to the conduit box.
3. Motors shall be non-overloading at all points of the equipment operation.

2.6 MOTORS ½ HORSEPOWER AND LARGER

A. General:

1. Unless specified otherwise, motors ½ horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase, squirrel cage, full voltage start induction type.
2. Unless otherwise specified, motors shall have a NEMA MG 1-1.16 design letter B or C torque characteristic as required by the driven equipment's starting torque requirement.
3. Winding shall be copper.
4. Motors shall be equipped with a set of thermal overload switches with dry contacts available at the motor terminal box:

B. Rating:

1. Unless specified otherwise, motors ½ horsepower and larger shall be rated for operation at 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz, and shall be continuous-time rated in conformance with NEMA Standard MG 1 – 10.35.
2. Dual voltage (230/460) rated motors are acceptable if all leads are brought out to the conduit box.
3. Motors for variable frequency systems shall not be required to deliver more than 80% of the motor's service factor rating by any load imposed by the driven machine at any specified operating condition or any condition imposed by the driven machine's performance curve at maximum operating speed.

C. Enclosures and Insulation:

1. Motors shall be classified as Type 1 (Process) or Type 2 (Explosion proof) based upon the location of the motor and the associated area classification.
2. Temperature rise for all motors shall not exceed that permitted by Note II, Paragraph 12.42 of NEMA MG 1.
3. Motor Insulation shall be non-hygroscopic.
4. Type 1 motors (Process):

    a. Type 1 motors shall be premium energy-efficient motors, totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC)
    b. All motors shall have Class F insulation with Class B temperature rise.
    c. All internal surfaces shall be coated with an epoxy paint.
    d. Motors shall be rated for corrosive atmosphere duty.

5. Type 2 Motors (Explosion Proof):

    a. Explosion proof motors shall be UL listed in accordance with UL 674 for Class I, Group D hazardous atmospheres.
    b. The motor shall have Class F insulation.
    c. A UL-approved Type 316 stainless steel breather/drain device shall be provided in the motor drain hole.
    d. The motor shall be provided with a frame temperature thermostat which meets the UL frame temperature limit code T2A (280°C). The thermostat shall contain an automatically reset, normally closed contact rated 2 amperes at 230 VAC.

2.7 MOTORS FOR VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Motors intended for use with variable frequency drives shall be compatible with the characteristics of the intended variable frequency inverter.

B. Motors shall be Type 1 or Type 2 as specified in 2.06C.

C. Motors shall withstand a pulse voltage of at least 1750 volts with a rate of rise up to 750V per microsecond.

D. Motors shall be certified by the manufacturer as suitable for inverter duty and shall have as a minimum a 10:1 turndown ratio (6-60Hz).

E. Motors shall be capable of running above the rated RPM up to 70 Hz (116.67% of rated RPM) so long as the load current does not exceed the full load amps of the motor.

2.8 MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

A. Type 1 and Type 2 motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 Table 12-11 and 12-12 and Type 2 in accordance with IEEE 841 Table 2 motor minimum nameplate efficiency for 900, 1200 and 1800 rpm motors, when operating on a sinusoidal power source shall conform to the following (in accordance with IEEE 112B testing procedures):

Motor Horsepower	Guaranteed Minimum Efficiency (%)		
	900 RPM	1200 RPM	1800 RPM
1	70.0%	78.5%	81.5%
1.5	72.0%	81.5%	82.5%
2	80.0%	81.5%	82.5%
3	81.5%	86.5%	84.0%
5	82.5%	86.5%	84.0%
7.5	82.5%	88.5%	88.5%
10	86.5%	88.5%	88.5%
15	86.5%	89.5%	89.5%
20	87.5%	90.2%	91.7%
25	87.5%	91.0%	91.7%
30	89.5%	91.0%	91.7%
40	89.5%	92.4%	92.4%
50	90.2%	92.4%	92.4%
60	90.2%	93.0%	93.0%
75	91.7%	93.0%	93.6%
100	91.7%	93.6%	94.1%
125	92.4%	93.6%	94.1%
150	92.4%	94.5%	94.5%
200	92.4%	94.5%	94.5%
250	93.6%	94.1%	94.1%

2.9 CONDUIT BOXES

A. Conduit boxes shall be sized based on the conduit number and conduit size indicated on the drawings. Provide over-sized boxes with the number of openings as required to accommodate the conduits required.

B. Conduit boxes shall be split construction with threaded hubs and shall conform to IEEE 841 for Type 1 and Type 2 motors. Motors shall be furnished with petroleum-resistant gaskets at the base of the conduit box and between the halves of the conduit box.

C. Conduit boxes shall be designed to rotate in order to permit installation in any of four positions 90 degrees apart.

2.10 BEARINGS

A. Bearings may be oil or grease lubricated ball or angle contact roller bearing rated for a minimum L-10 life of 100,000 hours in accordance with ABMA 9 or 100 at the ambient temperature specified. Motor designs employing cartridge type bearings will not be accepted. Bearings shall be fitted with lubricant fill and drain or relief fittings. Belt loads shall not exceed forces calculated from NEMA MG 1 Table 14-1.

2.11 LIFTING EYES

A. Motors weighing more than 50 pounds shall be fitted with at least one lifting eye and motors weighing over 150 pounds shall be fitted with two lifting eyes.

2.12 SPACE HEATERS

A. Motors that are located outdoors shall be equipped with Space Heaters to prevent condensation inside the motor enclosure after motor shutdown and maintain the temperature of the windings at not less than 5°C above outside ambient temperature.

B. Heaters shall be flexible wraparound type rated 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz unless otherwise noted. The space heater rating in watts and volts shall be noted on the motor nameplate or on a second nameplate. Space heater leads H1 and H2 shall be brought to a separate terminal block or pigtails in the motor conduit box or separate conduit box with a threaded conduit opening.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install electric in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices. Comply with applicable requirements of NEC, UL, and NEMA standards, to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torque requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standards 486A and B, and the National Electrical Code.

C. Ensure that the motor is properly grounded from the incoming motor leads and that the frame is bonded to the grounding electrode system.

D. Verify breather/drain fittings have been installed as specified.

E. Prior to energizing, check circuitry for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits. Winding insulation resistance for motors shall not be less than 10-megohms measured with a 1000-VAC megohmeter at 1-minute at or corrected to 40°C.

F. Check rotation of each motor for proper direction.

G. Upon completion of installation of motor controller equipment and electrical circuitry, energize controller circuitry and demonstrate functioning of equipment in accordance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Grade A, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated. Hot dip galvanize after fabrication.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends. Hot dip galvanize after fabrication.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: 316 Stainless Steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Link Seal
2. Or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves 1 inch longer than penetration through floors.

2. Use foam and polyurethane caulk to seal space between pipe and sleeve.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Size sleeve for pipe and link seal.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.
5. Equipment supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Galvanized Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural galvanized steel shapes with MSS SP-58 galvanized steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from galvanized steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

D. Provide concrete housekeeping bases for all floor mounted equipment furnished. Size bases to extend a minimum of 4” beyond equipment base in any direction; and 4” above finished floor elevation. Construct of reinforced concrete, roughen floor slab beneath base for bond, and provide steel rod anchors between floor and base. Locate anchor bolts using equipment manufacturer’s templates. Chamfer top and edge corners.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Use shop paint for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified.

B. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

D. Use galvanized steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

P. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220533 – HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for freeze prevention, domestic hot-watertemperature maintenance, and snow and ice melting on roofs and in gutters and downspouts with the following electric heating cables:

1. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.

1. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Chromalox, Inc.; Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
2. Pyrotenax; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
3. Raychem; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.

B. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

C. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

D. Cable Cover: Stainless-steel braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.

E. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F

F. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F

G. Maximum Operating Temperature: 300 deg F

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Maximum Heat Output: 8 W/ft.
2. Spiral Wrap Pitch: Per manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. Volts: 120V.
4. Phase: Single.
5. Hertz: 60.

2.2 2.2 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounting Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F

2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.

4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, less than thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back. 6 inches: 3/4 inch minimum.

2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 inches or larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of electric heating cable for the applications described:

1. Freeze Protection: Self-regulating, parallel-resistance heating cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

1. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

B. B. Electric Heating Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:

1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.

3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Division 22 Section"Plumbing Piping Insulation."

4. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

D. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.

1. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.

2. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounting cables.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 220533

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is Division-22 General Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-22 section making reference to identification devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish mark and install identification devices for all exposed piping installed in this work.

B. Furnish and securely attach an engraved plastic nameplate to all new pieces of equipment (Owner or Contractor furnished).

C. Tag all valves installed in this work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

B. ANSI Standards:

C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

A. Identification of all exposed pipe shall be accomplished by color-coding with bands and by lettering. Color bands shall be pressure-sensitive adhesive-backed vinyl cloth or plastic tape.

B. Each pipe identification shall consist of 2 color-coded bands, a printed label identifying the name of the pipe, and a flow arrow to indicate direction of flow in the pipe. All labels shall be preprinted on pressure-sensitive adhesive-backed vinyl cloth or plastic tape. Arrows shall be die-cut of the same type of material as the labels.

C. Preprinted identification devices shall be as manufactured by W.H. Brady Co., Seton Nameplate Corp., or equal.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Provide 1-1/2" x 3" size stainless steel or plastic valve tags with stamp-engraved 1/8" high letters.

B. Valve Tag Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard solid stainless steel chain (wire link or beaded type), or solid S-hooks of the sizes required for proper attachment of tags to valves, and manufactured specifically for that purpose.

2.3 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS

A. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. General: Install pipe markers on each piping system, and include arrows to show normal direction of flow:

Example of System Identification:

FLUID ABBREVIATION	FUNCTION IDENTIFICATION	ID COLOR
SD	SANITARY DRAINS & VENTS	BLUE
UW	NON-POTABLE (RECYCLED) WATER	PURPLE
WAS	WASTE ACTIVATED SLUDGE	BROWN

Coordinate with the Owner for other piping systems identification ID Coloring.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, crawl spaces, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe at branch, where there could be question of flow pattern.
3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors/ ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

5. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment.

3.3 VALVE IDENTIFICATION

A. General: Provide valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system; exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose bibs, and shut-off valves at plumbing fixtures. List each tagged valve in valve schedule for each piping system. Valve tags shall include the following minimum information:

1. Plan Identification
2. Normal Position
3. Duty
4. Area served
5. Valve type.

B. Example of typical valve tag (where it is apparent what valve is serving):

B-14 Automatic 3-way mixing chlorine feed pump rate control
Position: 1/2 open
Function: Control flow rate

3.4 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. General: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or plastic equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device, as specified herein if not otherwise specified for each item or device. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices:

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as non-potable water outlets. For non-potable water outlets use red engraved laminate with white lettering.
2. Pumps, compressors.
3. Press.
4. Air Handlers and Exhaust Fans, Furnaces, Condensing Units.
5. Polymer Feed Units.
6. Tanks and pressure vessels.
7. Open Control Equipment.

B. Lettering Size:

Minimum 1/4" high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2'-0", 1/2" high for distances up to 6'-0", and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering of 2/3 to 3/4 of size of the principal lettering.

C. Text of Signs:

In addition to name of identified unit, provide lettering to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

D. A sample identification tag for equipment could be as follows:

Heating water pump Symbol P-1
Rating: 900 gpm, 120 ft. hd.
Maintenance: Lubricate with type C lubricant.

3.5 PANEL IDENTIFICATION

A. All panel devices on panel faces shall have engraved black face formica with white engraved lettering labels.

B. All internal panel components shall have engraved black face formica with white engraved lettering labels. Fasten label beneath each device.

C. All panel wiring and tubing shall be numerically or alphabetically coded.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this division.

B. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 – PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services and related systems:

1. Non potable water piping.
2. Above ground interior hot water recirculation lines.
3. Sodium Bisulfite piping.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 098000 – Protective Coatings

B. Section 220553 – Identification for Piping and Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exterior – Piping that is installed under canopies, outside a building, in the yard or within a trench or tunnel.

B. Interior – Piping that is installed inside a building.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. Insulation properties: Include K factor, thickness, density, operating temperature limits, tensile strength, compressive strength, moisture absorption, flame spread, and smoke developed in accordance with ASTM E84 and corrosivity to stainless steel piping in accordance with ASTM C 795.
2. Jacket properties: Include covering material, cover thickness, tensile strength, tear strength, permeability on accordance with ASTM E 96, flame spread, and smoke developed in accordance with ASTM E84, closure type or devices, and accessories.
3. Insulating blankets: Include materials, performance characteristics, listing of installation locations.
4. Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Pressure test piping and complete application of coating system before applying insulation.

B. When piping is to be heat traced, install and functionally test heat tracing before installation of insulation.

C. Before the installation of piping insulation verify acceptance of pressure piping tests, pipe coating application, and heat tracing tests by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE INSULATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Insulation thicknesses: Provide insulation thickness in inches in accordance with the following table. Insulation thickness shown is nominal. Manufacturing tolerance of 15% variation is permissible.

Required Insulation Thicknesses (inches)					
Service Temperature Range as Designated in Insulation Schedule at End of this Section	Nominal Pipe Diameters				
	>1”	1.25” to 2”	2.5” to 4”	5” to 10”	10”<
Above 200 degrees Fahrenheit	2	2.5	3	3.5	3.5
100 to 200 degrees Fahrenheit	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2.5
40 to 100 degrees Fahrenheit	0.5	1	1	1.5	2
Below 40 degrees Fahrenheit	1	1	1.5	2	2

2.2 PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Types: Provide in accordance with the insulation types listed in the table provided in Paragraph 3.8 of this section.

B. Insulation, Type 1:
1. Insulation material: Closed cell elastomeric insulation
2. Manufacturers: One of the following or equal
    a. Armstrong world industries, AP Armaflex
    b. Dyplast Products, ISO-C1

3. Thermal conductivity at 75F shall not be more than 0.27 BTU in/hr ft^2 F.
4. Joints: Seal with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive to foam continuous barrier.

C. Insulation, Type 2.
1. Insulation material: Styrofoam
2. Manufacturers: One of the following or equal
   a. Polyguard products Dow Styrofoam PIB
   b. The Dow Chemical Company Styrofoam Brand Pipe Insulation
3. Thermal conductivity at 75F shall not be more than 0.27 BTU in/hr ft^2 F.
4. Joints: Seal with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive to foam continuous barrier.

2.3 INSULATION JACKETS

A. Jacket, Type 1:
1. Material: Ultraviolet resistant polyvinyl chloride jacketing, 20 mm minimum thickness.
2. Color: White
3. Overlap: 1-inch minimum at joints and fittings
4. Joint seal: PVC solvent welded or adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.
5. Fittings: Factory made with full thickness insulation
6. Manufacturers: One of the following or equal:
   a. Johns Manville, Zeston 2000 PVC
   b. ProtoCorp., LoSMOKE PVC
   c. Speedline Smoke Safe PVC Jacketing System
   d. Knaul Covering System, Proto PVC

B. Jacket, Type 2:
1. Material: 0.024" thick embossed aluminum.
2. Joint seal: ½" stainless steel bands
3. Manufacturers: One of the following or equal:
   a. ITW Insulation systems Aluminum Roll Jacketing
   b. Profiles RH llc., Aluminum Roll Jacketing
   c. CJ metal Erectors ltd., Aluminum Roll Jacketing

2.4 REMOVABLE INSULATING BLANKETS

A. In piping systems specified to be insulated, use removable insulating blankets for valves, meters, strainers, filters, and other in-line piping appurtenances and equipment requiring periodic servicing.

B. Size limits: use removable insulating blankets for equipment and piping that are 3-inch in nominal size and larger. Insulate equipment and piping appurtenances less than 3-inch with molded sections of insulation or by field cutting insulation to conform to the shape of the component and to fit tightly around the component.

C. Manufacturers: One of the following, or equal
1. Pittsburgh Corning, Temp-Mat
2. Accessible Products, Thermazip 2000 Jacket

3. Thermal Energy Products, Inc., Energy Wrap

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.2 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly

against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Do not field paint aluminum or PVC jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

Service Designation	Location	Insulation Type	Jacket Type	Service Temperature (°F)
Non Potable Water	Exterior	Type1	Type 2	< 40
Digester Air	Interior	Type 1 or 2	Type 2	< 250 (air)

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cleanouts.
2. Trench drains.
3. Floor drains.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.2 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Pre-sloped Channel Drains
1. Description: NDS Filcoten Pro V 300 Series
a. Nominal Size : Per plans.
b. Material: High performance concrete
c. Built-In Slope: 0.5 percent.
d. Pre-Installed Locking System: Locks grate to integral frame.
e. Rebar Supports: Per manufacturers recommendations.
f. Load Rating: Extra Heavy Duty

2. Channel Grate
    a. Material: Ductile Iron
    b. Load: Extra Heavy Duty-Forklift

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Zurn Z-520 , Adjustable Heavy-Duty Drain, Or Equal
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Area drain.
4. Body Material: Galvanized Cast Iron
5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Clamping Device: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not Required
11. Sediment Bucket: Yes
12. Top or Strainer Material: Cast Iron
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Galvanized Cast Iron
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Funnel: Not required.
16. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
17. Trap Material: Bronze.
18. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap. Unless Noted Otherwise in Drawings.
19. Trap Features: Not required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Vent Caps:
1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.

2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor and trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
      a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

L. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. General requirements which apply to all electrical aspects of the work.

B. Related Sections

1. The Contract Documents are a single integrated document. As such, all Divisions and Sections are applicable. The Contractor and its Subcontractors are responsible to review all parts of the Contract Documents in order to provide a complete and coordinated project.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The installation and commissioning of the Electrical System shall conform to all applicable codes, regulations, standards and specifications, including, but not limited to those listed below. These publications are referenced to by designation but not by edition. The latest edition accepted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction in effect at the time of bid shall govern.

1. State and Local Codes and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)
2. National Electric Code (NEC).
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
6. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
7. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
9. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
10. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
11. International Society of Automation (ISA)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the Contract Drawings sheet E001 for a list of abbreviations associated with the Electrical System. In addition, the following definitions are used in this section:

1. AHJ – Authority Having Jurisdiction
2. I&C – Instrumentation and Controls
3. IS – Instrumentation Supplier
4. NEC – National Electric Code
5. VFD – Variable Frequency Drive
6. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

A. The Work is to provide all labor and materials necessary for erecting a complete and operational Electrical System, tested and ready for continuous use as described by the Contract Documents. The Electrical System shall be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and Federal, State, and Local codes and regulations. In addition, the Work shall adhere to the following general provisions:

1. The Electrical Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits required by the AHJ. In addition, the Electrical Contractor shall ensure that all inspections required by the AHJ are coordinated, conducted and documented.

2. All work shall be completed in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance with the latest NEC standards of installation under competent supervision.

3. The Electrical Contractor shall visit the job site prior to bidding to become familiar with existing conditions and other factors, which may affect the execution of the work. Include all related costs in the initial bid proposal.

4. Coordinate work with the utilities providing services on this project. This may include but is not limited to the electric utility, telephone utility, cable TV/Internet utility. All electrical work associated with utilities shall be provided and installed per the utility requirements.

5. All materials shall be new and of the best quality, manufactured in accordance with the requirements listed in part 1.2 of this section. The Contractor shall furnish and install the parts and pieces necessary to the installation of equipment, in accordance with the best practice of the trade, and in conformance with the requirements of these Contract Documents.

6. Protect all electrical material and equipment that is being stored or has been installed against damage by other trades, weather conditions, or any other preventable causes. Equipment damaged during shipping, storage or construction, prior to acceptance by the engineer or the owner, will be rejected as defective.

7. Leave the site clean. Remove all debris, empty cartons, tools, conduit, wire scraps and all miscellaneous spare equipment and materials used in the work during construction. All components shall be free of dust, grit and foreign materials, left as new before final acceptance of work. Damaged paint and finishes shall be touched up or repainted with matching color paint and finish.

8. Electrical equipment shall be capable of operating successfully at full-rated load, without failure, at an ambient air temperature and altitude as described in part 2.4 of this section. Electrical equipment not rated for operation at that temperature shall be provided with heating and/or air conditioning to meet the manufacturers' operating temperature.

9. If any contradictions, contrasts, non-homogeneity, or inconsistency appears, the strictest criteria noted and the collective requirements in any and all of the Contract Documents shall apply.

10. The Electrical Contractor shall perform necessary saw cutting, core drilling, excavating, removal, shoring, backfilling, and other work required for the proper installation of

conduits, whether inside, or outside of the buildings and structures. The Electrical Contractor shall repair and patch where demolition has taken place in a manner to match existing original structure.

B. In order to provide a complete system, oversee and coordinate with all electrical equipment and services being provided outside of Contractor's scope.

   1. The Engineer is responsible to ensure that equipment being supplied by others related to the electrical system complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents

   2. The Electrical Contractor is responsible to coordinate the installation, commissioning and scheduling of equipment related to the I&C System that are provided by others.

C. Oversee and coordinate with all equipment and services being provided by the Contractor but outside of the Electrical Contractor's scope.

   1. Inform all vendors and suppliers providing equipment related to the Electrical System the requirements of Division 26.

   2. The Owner is not responsible for any additional costs incurred by requiring vendors and/or subcontractors to meet the requirements of Division 26.

   3. If a vendor or supplier is unable to meet the requirements of Division 26, the Contractor may submit in writing to the Engineer the reasons for non-compliance. The Engineer will then evaluate the reasons and determine whether a solution may be determined or if a different vendor or supplier is required.

D. Prepare Electrical System Submittals as required by Division 26 and Section 013300. Coordinate with the IS and the requirements of Division 40 to ensure that all equipment being supplied by the Electrical Contractor and/or IS has been submitted.

E. Oversee the installation of the Electrical System.

F. Actively participate in loop testing as outlined in Division 40.

G. Actively participate in commissioning as outlined in Division 40.

H. Maintain record drawings.
   1. Maintain on the construction site a set of the Electrical Drawings that shall be continuously marked up during construction.
      a. The drawings should be updated at least weekly and will be checked monthly by the Owner's representative.
      b. Upon completion of startup, submit the marked-up drawings to the Engineer for review and for drafting.

I. Prepare O&M manuals.
   1. Provide O&M manuals in accordance with Section 017823.

J. Provide training on electrical equipment that has been installed.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. Submittals for Division 26 shall meet the requirements of Section 013300 Contractor Submittals. In addition, the following requirements shall be met:
   a. Submittals shall include bills of materials with quantities, makes, models, exact part numbers and descriptions.
   b. Edit all submittals such that only pertinent information is submitted. Neatly cross out information that does not apply, options that are not being supplied, etc.
   c. Show product dimensions, construction and installation details, wiring diagrams, and specifications.
   d. If there are exceptions to the Contract Drawings and Specifications, provide a list of exceptions with detailed explanations for the exceptions. The Engineer will review the list of exceptions and determine whether a solution may be determined or if the exception(s) will not be allowed.
2. Furnish submittals required by each Section within Division 26.
3. When submitting on equipment, use the equipment and instrumentation tags depicted in the Contract Drawings.

B. Recommended Spare Parts Submittal

1. Submit a list of spare parts for all of the equipment associated with the Electrical System. The list of spare parts shall include list pricing for each item.
2. Provide the name, address and phone number for each manufacturer and manufacturer's local sales representative.
3. Indicate whether or not the spare parts are being provided under this contract or not.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All equipment supplied for this project shall meet the requirements of the NEC and shall be listed by and bearing the label of the UL.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall be a company that has been actively involved in the installation and commissioning of Electrical Systems for a minimum period of five years.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall have adequate facilities, manpower and technical expertise to perform the Work associated with the Electrical System and as outlined by the Contract Documents.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall have similar project experience of at least four successfully completed projects for a similar [wastewater] system. The Electrical Contractor company must have performed similar work for these projects as required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND METHODS

A. Materials, equipment, and parts comprising any unit, or part thereof, specified or indicated on the Plans, shall be new and unused, of current manufacture, and of highest grade consistent with the state of the art. Damaged or dirty materials, equipment, and parts are not considered to be new and unused and will not be accepted.

B. Field verification of scale dimensions on Plans is directed, since actual locations, distances, and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. The Contractor shall also review architectural, structural, yard, mechanical, and other Plans, and the accepted electrical and mechanical shop drawings, and shall adjust their work to conform to the conditions indicated therein.

C. The fabricator of major components, such as distribution panelboards, switchgear, and motor control centers, shall also be the manufacturer of the major devices therein. Where possible, the major components shall be manufactured and supplied by the same fabricator.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. All equipment provided for the Electrical System shall be the most recent field-proven models marketed by their manufacturers at the time of submittal of the Shop Drawings unless otherwise required to match existing equipment.

B. Refer to various Division sections for individual equipment manufacturers. Indicated manufacturers are subject to strict compliance with the specifications and complete project documents. The reference to a particular manufacturer does not relieve the Electrical Contractor from conforming to the specified requirements.

C. When providing like electrical components they shall be furnished by a single manufacturer and shall be consistent throughout the project. For example, a 20A 2-way light switch in one building should match a 20A 2-way light switch in another building in both make, model and features.

2.3 EQUIPMENT ASSEMBLIES

A. Equipment assemblies, such as Service Entrance Sections, Switchgear, Switchboards, Control and Distribution Panels, and other custom fabricated electrical enclosures shall bear a UL label as a complete assembly. The UL label on the individual components making up the assembly will not be considered sufficient to meet the present requirement. Whenever a generic UL label does not apply for the assembly, a serialized UL label shall be affixed to the assembly, and the serial number shall be submitted with the assembly record shop drawings.

B. Custom fabricated electrical control panels, and enclosures shall bear a serialized UL label affixed by a local inspector, and the serial number shall be submitted with the assembly record shop drawings.

2.4 OPERATING CONDITIONS

A. The Electrical System shall be designed and constructed for satisfactory operation and long, low maintenance service under the following conditions:
   1. Environment: Osprey Grinder Station & Brown Lift Station
   2. Temperature Extremes: -4°F to 104°F (Outdoors); 40°F to 104°F (Indoors).
   3. Relative Humidity: 20% to 90%, non-condensing.

B. Indoor and outdoor electrical equipment shall be suitable for operation in the ambient conditions associated with the locations designated in the Contract Documents. Heating, cooling, and dehumidifying devices shall be provided in order to maintain electrical devices 20 percent within the minimums and maximums of their rated environmental operating ranges. The Contractor shall provide power wiring for these devices. Enclosures suitable for the environment shall be furnished. Electrical equipment in hazardous areas shall be suitable for and rated for use in the particular hazardous or classified location in which it is to be installed.

2.5 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. The construction area is classified by the International Building Code (IBC) as Seismic Class C. The Code requires that not only the structures, but also major electrical components be designed and installed in a manner which will preclude damage during a seismic event. All electrical equipment shall be securely anchored and seismic braced in accordance with regulations contained in the most recent adopted edition of the IBC, and the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association (SMACNA) "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Electrical Systems".

B. Units mounted and secured directly to structure shall be provided with connectors of sufficient strength to meet the restraining criteria.

C. All electrical equipment which is securely anchored (hard mounted) to the building or structure shall have supports designed to withstand lateral and vertical "G" loadings equal to or greater than IBC requirements and SMACNA guidelines.

D. Shop drawings are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, load/deflection data, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations, and behavior problems (vibration, thermal, expansion, etc.) associated with equipment.

2.6 SPECIAL TOOLS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish a priced list of special tools required to maintain the electrical equipment provided. The Owner and Engineer will select which tools are to be purchased and the IS will supply them at the prices listed.

B. Special tools shall be delivered to the Owner before startup commences.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. After completion of shop assembly, factory test, and approval, equipment, cabinets, panels, and consoles shall be packed in protective crates and enclosed in heavy duty polyethylene envelopes or secured sheeting to provide complete protection from damage, dust, and moisture. Dehumidifiers shall be placed inside the polyethylene coverings. The equipment shall then be skid-mounted for final transport. Lifting rings shall be provided for moving without removing protective covering. Boxed weight shall be shown on shipping tags together with instructions for unloading, transporting, storing, and handling at the Site.

B. Special instructions for proper field handling, storage, and installation required by the manufacturer shall be securely attached to each piece of equipment prior to packaging and shipment.

C. Each component shall be tagged to identify its location, instrument tag number, and function in the system. A permanent stainless steel or other non-corrosive material tag firmly attached and permanently and indelibly marked with the instrument tag number, as given in the tabulation, shall be provided on each piece of equipment in the PCIS. Identification shall be prominently displayed on the outside of the package.

D. Equipment shall not be stored outdoors. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters, including in-line equipment, and shall be adequately protected against mechanical injury. If any apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired by the Contractor. If any apparatus has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be thoroughly dried out and put through tests as directed by the Engineer. If such tests reveal defects, the equipment shall be replaced.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's services shall be furnished for the following equipment:
   1. Vendor supplied equipment that contain programmable controllers, operator interfaces and/or instrumentation that requires site calibration.
   2. Equipment that is equipped with VFD's
   3. Electrical generation equipment

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. The Electrical System indicated throughout the design is diagrammatic and therefore locations of equipment are approximate. The exact locations and routing of wiring and cables shall be governed by structural conditions and physical interferences and by the location of electrical terminations on equipment. Equipment shall be located and installed so that it will be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. Installation of systems and equipment is subject to clarification as indicated in reviewed shop drawings and field coordination. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in approximated locations and arrangements, or when the Owner exercises the right to require changes in location of equipment which do not impact material quantities or cause material rework, the Contractor shall make such changes without additional cost to the Owner.

B. Discrepancies indicated on different Plans, between Plans and actual field conditions, or between Plans and Contract Documents shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification, prior to purchasing and installing equipment.

C. The alignment of equipment and conduit shall be adjusted to accommodate architectural changes, or to avoid work of other trades, without extra expense to the Owner.

D. Items not specifically mentioned in these Contract Documents, or noted on the Plans, or indicated on reviewed shop drawings, but which are obviously necessary to make a complete working installation, shall be deemed to be included herein.

E. The Electrical Contractor shall layout and install electrical work prior to placing floors and walls. Furnish and install sleeves and openings through floors and walls, required for installation of conduits. Sleeves shall be rigidly supported and suitably packed, or sealed, to prevent ingress of wet concrete. Spacers shall be installed in order to prevent conduit movement. Dimensions indicated for electrical equipment and their installation are restrictive dimensions.

F. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install inserts and hangers required to support conduits and other electrical equipment. If the inserts, hangers, sleeves, or other mounting hardware are improperly placed, or installed, the Contractor shall do necessary work, at their own expense, to rectify the errors.

G. The Electrical System is integrally connected to I&C, mechanical and structural systems. Coordinate with these other disciplines the installation of these related components.

H. Electrical equipment shall be anchored by methods that comply with seismic requirements applicable to the Site.

I. The Contract Documents show necessary conduit and instruments required to make a complete instrumentation system. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional or different type connections as required by the instruments and specific installation requirements. Such additions and such changes, including the proposed method of installation, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing that Work. Such changes shall not be a basis of claims for extra Work or delay.

J. Instrumentation, control panels, wiring and all other I&C equipment shall be properly tagged and/or labeled per the requirements of Section 260553.

K. Installation of the I&C System shall be according to the finalized Loop Drawings

3.4 FACTORY ACCEPTANCE TESTING (FAT)

A. The IS shall arrange for the manufacturers of the equipment and fabricators of panels and cabinets supplied under this Section to allow the Engineer and Owner to inspect and witness the testing of the equipment at the site of fabrication. Equipment shall include the cabinets, special control systems, and other pertinent systems and devices. A minimum of 10 days notification shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to testing. No shipments shall be made without the Engineer's approval.

B. For each FAT, the IS shall develop and submit a FAT Plan and Procedure Document within 10 days of the FAT. The FAT Plan and Procedure shall as a minimum shall have the following:
   1. Descriptions of test methods to be performed during the FAT.
   2. FAT Schedule and Procedure
   3. FAT Checklists that allow for sign-off and comments for each test method and procedure.

C. Control Panel Completion Test Methods: The following test methods should be performed during the FAT for each control panel:
   1. Completed Shop Drawings: Demonstrate that the control panel has been built according to the shop drawings and that the shop drawings are accurate.
   2. Panel Layout: Demonstrate that the control panel has been laid out as designed and as required by Division 40.
   3. Power Distribution: Demonstrate all power distribution circuits, including but not limited to AC power circuits, UPS operation, signals and circuits and DC circuits.
   4. Control Circuits: Demonstrate the correct installation of each control circuit. Using a signal generator or multi-meter, show the correct operation of each input, output, relay, barrier, buttons, switches, or any other control device. Demonstrate the proper functionality of any hard-wired interlocks that may be associated with each control circuit.
   5. Panel Networking/Communications: If any form of communications is associated with the control panel, verify the proper operation of each communication port and link.

D. Control Loop Test Methods: In order to demonstrate that the control panel will provide its function as intended, provide the following control loop test methods. If programming for the control panel is provided by others, coordinate with the programmer to have all programming completed and tested prior to the FAT. If needed, coordinate to have the programmer present for the FAT.
   1. Alarm Functions: Verify and/or simulate each alarm condition associated with each control loop.
   2. Local Manual and Auto Functions: Verify and/or simulate each Local Manual and/or Auto function associated with each control loop.
   3. SCADA Manual and Auto Functions: Verify and/or simulate each SCADA Manual and/or Auto function associated with each control loop.
   4. Control Loop Interlocks: Demonstrate the functionality of any software interlocks that may be associated with each control loop.

E. If the FAT does not pass and needs to be repeated, the IS shall be responsible for additional per diem costs incurred by the Engineer and Owner.

F. All changes and/or corrections made during the FAT shall be noted on the checklists.

G. Following completion and approval of all FAT, provide the finalized checklists to the Engineer and as part of the equipment shop drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Allow for inspections by the Engineer and/or Owner of the I&C System at any time during the construction. Inspections shall be conducted to verify that the installation is per the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.6 CALIBRATION

A. Devices provided under Division 40 shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures to verify operational readiness and ability to meet the indicated functional and tolerance requirements.

B. Each instrument shall be calibrated at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of span using test instruments to simulate inputs. The test instruments shall have accuracies traceable to National Institute of Standards and Testing.

C. Instruments that have been bench-calibrated shall be examined in the field to determine whether any of the calibrations are in need of adjustment. Such adjustments, if required, shall be made only after consultation with the Engineer.

D. Instruments which were not bench-calibrated shall be calibrated in the field to ensure proper operation in accordance with the instrument loop diagrams or specification data sheets.

E. Each analyzer system shall be calibrated and tested as a workable system after installation. Testing procedures shall be directed by the manufacturers' technical representatives. Samples and sample gases shall be furnished by the manufacturers.

F. For each instrument calibration, provide a calibration sheet and update the corresponding TR20 Instrument Form with the new calibration data. The Calibration sheet shall include the following as a minimum:

1. Date of calibration
2. Project Name.
3. Tag Number.
4. Manufacturer, model and serial number.
5. Calibration data including range, input, output and measurement at each calibration point.
6. Space for comments.
7. Space for sign-off by party performing calibration.

G. A calibration and testing tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment or system at a location determined by the Engineer. The IS shall sign the tag when calibration is complete. The Engineer will sign the tag when the calibration and testing has been accepted.

3.7 LOOP TESTING

A. Each control loop shall have been installed according to the finalized loop drawing. Prior to the commencement of loop testing, the following pre-requisites should have been met:

1. All associated equipment, conduit and wire has been permanently installed, terminated and inspected.
2. All wiring has been properly pulled, terminated and labeled.
3. Each wire has been tested with a point-to-point test.
4. All control panels and electrical equipment have been checked out and tested as required by Division 26.
5. All instrumentation has been appropriately installed and calibrated.
6. Loop Test Forms for each loop to be tested have been created and will be available during the loop testing.

B. Each loop test shall have a Loop Test Form prepared and ready prior to each loop test. The loop test form shall have the following:

1. Loop Number and Description
2. Check-Off List with room for sign-off and dated by the IS, Programmer, and Owner's Witness as well as room for comments. The list of items to be checked off for each loop should include but is not limited to the following:
    a. Each power distribution circuit.
    b. Each control circuit.
    c. Each alarm circuit.
    d. Each PLC input/output point.
    e. Each Local Manual, Local Auto, SCADA Manual & SCADA Auto function.
    f. Each hard-wired and software interlock.

C. Upon completion of the above pre-requisites for loop testing, the IS shall oversee and coordinate each loop test. The IS is responsible to be present for all loop testing, whether the equipment was supplied by the IS or not. The IS is responsible to have all responsible parties associated with each loop present. This includes but is not limited to manufacturer representatives, vendor technicians, electrical installers, mechanical installers, and programmer. The IS shall coordinate with the Owner and Engineer to allow for witnessing of loop testing as deemed necessary by the Owner and Engineer.

D. Issues that arise during loop testing should be addressed and fixed immediately. If it is not feasible to immediately fix the issues, the loop testing should be re-scheduled as soon as possible to avoid delays. Any costs associated with re-testing and requiring all parties to return to the site shall in no way be incurred to the Owner.

E. Following a successful loop test, the appropriate parties should sign and date the Loop Test Forms. All Forms shall be certified and submitted to the Engineer as part of the O&M Manuals.

F. Following loop testing, in no way should any parts of the loop be modified. In no way shall any wiring be re-routed or re-terminated. If any such work occurs, all affected loops shall be re-tested at no expense to the Owner.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

A. The IS shall oversee, coordinate and be present during all commissioning activities. The IS shall be responsible for obtaining the assistance of the Contractor and Subcontractors as may be required for commissioning activities.

B. Commissioning shall commence after acceptance of wire test, calibration tests and loop tests, and inspections have demonstrated that the instrumentation and control system complies with Contract requirements. Pre-commissioning shall demonstrate proper operation of every system with process equipment operating over full operating ranges under conditions as closely resembling actual operating conditions as possible.

C. Commissioning and test activities shall follow detailed test procedures and check lists accepted by the Engineer. Test data shall be acquired using equipment as required and shall be recorded on test forms accepted by the Engineer, which include calculated tolerance limits for each step. Completion of system commissioning and test activities shall be documented by a certified report, including test forms with test data entered, delivered to the Engineer with a clear and unequivocal statement that system commissioning and test requirements have been satisfied.

D. Where feasible, system commissioning activities shall include the use of water to establish service conditions that simulate, to the greatest extent possible, normal final control element operating conditions in terms of applied process loads, operating ranges, and environmental conditions. Final control elements, control panels, and ancillary equipment shall be tested under startup and steady state operating conditions to verify that proper and stable control is achieved using motor control center and local field mounted control circuits. Hardwired and software control circuit interlocks and alarms shall be operational. The control of final control elements and ancillary equipment shall be tested using both manual and automatic (where provided) control circuits. The stable steady state operation of final control elements running under the control of field mounted automatic analog controllers or software-based controllers shall be assured by adjusting the controllers as required to eliminate oscillatory final control element operation. The transient stability of final control elements operating under the control of field mounted, and software-based automatic analog controllers shall be verified by applying control signal disturbances, monitoring the amplitude and decay rate of control parameter oscillations (if any), and making necessary controller adjustments as required to eliminate excessive oscillatory amplitudes and decay rates.

E. Electronic control stations incorporating proportional, integral or differential control circuits shall be optimally tuned, experimentally, by applying control signal disturbances and adjusting the gain, reset, or rate settings as required to achieve a proper response. Measured final control element variable position/speed setpoint settings shall be compared to measured final control element position/speed values at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of span and the results checked against indicated accuracy tolerances.

3.9 TRAINING

A. Provide training in accordance with Section 260000.

B. Develop a Training Plan for the training requirements of Division 40 and submit it to the Engineer for approval. Coordinate with the Engineer and Owner the time and locations of each training session. Schedule the trainings for after the equipment has been pre-commissioned.

C. As part of the Training Plan, submit a résumé for each individual to be providing training. Training shall be performed by qualified representatives of the equipment manufacturers and shall be specific to each piece of equipment.

D. Each training session shall include a written agenda.

E. The Contractor shall train the Owner’s personnel on the maintenance, calibration and repair of instruments provided.

F. Within 10 days after the completion of each session, the Contractor shall submit the following:
1. A list of Owner personnel who attended the training.
2. A copy of the training materials used during the session with notes, diagrams and comments.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260513 – MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Specification covers the minimum requirements for the design, materials, fabrication, inspection, testing and supply of 15KV medium voltage cables and cable terminations. The medium voltage cables shall meet the requirements as specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The cable shall be manufactured and tested in complete and strict accordance with Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC)

1. CS6-82 and applicable sections of ICEA CS6
2. CS8-00, Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables rated 5 through 46KV

B. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)

1. C2, National Electrical Safety Code
2. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V

C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA)

1. 70, National Electrical Code

D. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. B3, Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
2. B8, Standard Specification for Concentric Lay Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, or Soft

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

1. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for High-Voltage Alternating-Current Cable Terminations
2. 592, Standard for Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

F. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

1. S-93-639/NEMA WC74, Shielded Power Cable 5-46kV
2. S-97-682, Utility Shielded Power Cable rated 5-46kV

3. T-25-425, Guide for Establishing Stability of Volume Resistivity for Conducting Polymeric Components of Power Cables

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

1. 1072, Medium-Voltage Solid Dielectric

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports

1. Certified copies of production sampling and completed cable test reports described in Paragraph 1.04 above of this Specification shall be submitted prior to shipping cable and shall be a legible and coherent format. This data should include the X-Y plot of the partial discharge test per ICEA.
2. Test reports shall be in a legible and coherent format and reported in accordance with AEIC CS6.
3. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data showing physical information, specifications used for manufacturing and materials used to manufacture cable.

B. Submittal Data Shall Include:

1. Letter stating cable meets specification and the date of cable manufacture
2. Conductor Size
3. Conductor Shield Materials
4. Insulation Material
5. Insulation Thickness
6. Diameter Over Insulation
7. Insulation Semi-conductor Thickness
8. Jacket Material
9. Jacket Thickness
10. Diameter of Cable
11. Weights per Length of Cable

C. Certification of the Qualifications of Medium-Voltage Cable Installers: The Contractor shall submit a certification of attendance to which contains the names of the Personnel who have successfully completed courses on the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall be accompanied by satisfactory proof of the training and experience of persons listed by the contractor as cable installers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cable furnished under this specification shall conform to the latest edition of Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA S-93-639) or its successors, except as specifically modified herein.

B. The completed cable shall meet or exceed all Insulated Cable Engineer's Association (ICEA), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC) physical and electrical tests. Tests shall be performed, and frequency of sampling shall be in accordance with the latest edition of ICEA S-93-639 except as modified herein. All tests required by this specification, AEIC and ICEA shall be performed.

C. Cable shall be manufactured and tested using good care and workmanship.

D. EPR insulated cable shall be manufactured by a dry or steam curing process.

E. The conductor shield, the insulation, and the semiconducting insulation shield extrude in a triple tandem, dual tandem, or true triple process.

F. All Contractors shall require training on medium-voltage terminations. The contractor shall follow the manufacturer's recommended method for cable installation, and preparation of 15 KV tape shield EPR cable. This shall include the recommended tools and products for cable preparation.

G. AC Voltage Tests: Each factory reel length shall withstand AC voltage tests by the manufacturer at the factory in accordance with ICEA S-93-639.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All cable furnished shall be installed within 12 months of manufacture date. Labeling of cable shall be per NEMA and shall contain no less than the following information.

1. Name of Manufacturer
2. NEC Designation

B. Cable shall be operated at 60 Hertz, single or three phase at system voltage of up to 15 KV. Suitable installations include in conduit for wet or dry locations and in open air in sunlight.

2.2 CONDUCTOR

A. The conductor shall be Class B concentric lay stranding, un-coated copper in accordance with ASTM B3 and B8 and ICEA S-93-639 with the minimum number of wires noted below:

Conductor Size Range	Number of Strands
8 - 2	7
1 - 4/0	19
250 - 500	37
501 - 1000	61

B. Conductor shall be free from moisture, corrosion and excessive drawing lubricant before conductor shielding is applied.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.

2.3 CONDUCTOR SHIELD (STRAND SCREEN)

A. The strand screen shall consist of an extruded semi-conducting thermosetting compound applied over the conductor. It shall be of a material compatible with the thermal characteristics of this conductor metal and insulation, shall be uniformly and firmly bonded to the overlying insulation, and shall be free stripping from the conductor. A semi-conducting tape may be applied between the conductor and the extruded conductor screen. Okonite EPR based semiconductor is an approved exception.

B. The D-C volume resistivity of the extruded conductor shield shall not exceed 1000 meter-ohms at the maximum normal operating and emergency operating temperature accordance with ICEA Publication T-25-425.

C. The extruded strand shield shall have a minimum elongation of 100% after an air oven test at 121°C for seven days and a brittleness temperature not warmer than -10°C.

D. The contact area between the insulation and conductor shield shall not exhibit projections or irregularities which extend from the cylindrical surface of the conductor shield by more than 5 mils (.127 mm) toward the insulation or 10 mils (.254 mm) away from the insulation.

2.4 INSULATION

A. Insulation shall conform to ICEA S-93-639 except as modified herein and shall be the following, or a prior approved equal:

1. The insulation shall be a high-quality heat, moisture, ozone, and corona resistant high dielectric strength ethylene propylene rubber compound. It shall be contrasting in color from the extruded strand and insulation screens. It shall contain less than 5% polyethylene, and the ethylene content of the elastomer shall not exceed 72.5% by weight of ethylene to limit susceptibility to treeing.
2. Insulation shall be for use in wet or dry locations at conductor temperatures not exceeding 105°C for continuous operation, 140°C emergency overload conditions, and 250°C short circuit conditions.

B. The insulation shall have a minimum and maximum thickness for a 133% insulation level as specified in Table II below:

TABLE II

Rated Circuit Voltage (kV) (Phase to Phase	Conductor Size (AWG or kcmil)	Minimum Insulation Thickness (mils)	Maximum Insulation Thickness (mils)
5	8 - 1000	85 (2.16 mm)	120 (3.05 mm)
8	6 - 1000	135 (3.43 mm)	170 (4.32 mm)
15	2 - 1000	210 (5.33 mm)	250 (6.35 mm)

C. Insulation shall be homogeneous and free of gels or discolorations larger than 10 mils (.254 mm)

D. The insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of all tests specified in ICEA S-93-639.

E. The interface between the insulation and insulation shield shall be free of contaminants larger than 4 mils. The insulation shall be free from contaminants, gels and agglomerates larger than 10 mils.

2.5 INSULATION SHIELD (INSULATION SCREEN)

A. Insulation shield shall conform to ICEA S-93-639, except as modified herein.

B. The insulation screen shall consist of an extruded, semi-conducting thermosetting compound applied over and compatible with the insulation. It shall be of a material compatible with the thermal and chemical characteristics of the insulation and the overlaying metallic shield. Okonite EPR based semiconductor is an approved exception.

C. The thickness with corresponding minimum and maximum points shall be as specified in Table III:

TABLE III

Calculated Minimum Diameter over Insulation (inches)	Insulation Shield Minimum Point Thickness	Insulation Shield Maximum Point Thickness (mils)
0 - 1.000	24	60
1.001 - 1.500	32	60
1.501 - 2.000	40	75
2.001 & Larger	40	90

D. The insulation shield shall not alter its physical or electrical properties from exposure to sunlight or the elements.

1. The extruded insulation shield shall have a minimum elongation of 100% after an air oven test at 121°C for 7 days and a brittleness temperature not warmer than -30° C.

E. The D-C volume resistivity of the extruded insulation shield shall not exceed 75 meter-ohms at 90°C when tested in accordance with ICEA Publication T-25-425.

F. The insulation shield shall be free stripping from the insulation, and the tension necessary to remove the extruded insulation shield shall be 3 to 24 pounds (to 10.886 Kg) at room temperature when tested in accordance with ICEA S-93-639.

G. The contact area between the insulation and insulation shield shall not exhibit projections or irregularities, which into the insulation from the insulation shield more than 5 mils and into the insulation shield from the insulation more than 7 mils.

2.6 METAL TAPE SHIELD

A. Cable shall have a metal tape or metal tape with wire shield.

B. A copper tape with nominal thickness of 0.005 inches (.127mm) shall be applied directly over the insulation shield. The tape shall be of suitable width and shall lap at least 12.5 percent of its width. The tape shall be free from burrs and, where jointed, shall be made electrically continuous. (If wire shield is used, it shall be mechanically and electrically comparable).

C. Application of tape shield or wire shield shall not deform the insulation.

2.7 JACKET

A. The jacket shall be black polyvinyl chloride compound meeting the requirements of ICEA S-93-639.

B. The average thickness of the jacket shall be not less than the values specified in the following table. The minimum thickness of the jacket at any point shall be not less than 80 percent of the specified minimum average thickness.

TABLE IV

Calculated Diameter of Cable under Jacket (inches)	Min. Thickness of Jacket (mils)
0.700 and Smaller	55 (1.40mm)
0.701 - 1.500	70 (1.78mm)
1.501 - 2.500	100 (2.54mm)
2.501 and Larger	125 (3.17mm)

C. Linear shrinkage of the jacket shall not exceed the linear shrinkage of the insulation.

D. The jacket shall be sunlight resistant in accordance with the requirements of UL 1072.

2.8 CABLE DIMENSIONS

A. Cable dimensions shall be in accordance with ICEA S-97-682

B. Diameters over insulation shall be in accordance with ICEA S-97-682

2.9 PACKAGING

A. The cable shall be placed on the shipping reel with both ends of cable accessible for proof testing in Appendix A. Ends of cable shall be sealed with weatherproof material prior to shipment.

2.10 MANUFACTURER

A. Primary EPR insulated power cables as manufactured by Okonite, Pirelli, General Cable, Keyrite, and Southwire or approved equal.

B. The cable manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years proven and successful experience with the manufacturing of EPR insulated cables.

2.11 CABLE TERMINATIONS

A. Outdoor: Terminations that are exposed to the weather, such as riser poles.

1. Terminations of the shielded power cables shall be manufactured molded rubber terminations, IEEE 48, Class 1. Elastimold type 35MTG or approved equal with the grounding device for the metallic shield (Elastimold Type 20 MA for metallic type shield) and NEMA 2-hole, long-barrel terminal connector. The connector shall be listed for copper/aluminum applications.

B. Indoor: Terminations that are inside equipment or weatherproof compartments of outdoor equipment, such as transformers and switchgear.

1. Terminations of shielded power cables rated 15 kV or less shall be done with an IEEE Standard 48 Class 1 termination. It shall either be a one-piece design, where high-dielectric constant stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber, gray in color or provide for positive placement of the stress control with the installation of a stress patch. The termination shall not require heat or flame for installation. The terminations shall be 3M cold shrink Termination Kits, Raychem cold shrink Termination Kits, Elastimold cold shrink Termination Kits or approved equal. Only a NEMA 2-hole, long-barrel terminal connector shall be used. The connector shall be listed for copper/aluminum applications.

C. Cable terminations shall have voltage ratings of not less than 15,000 volts (ungrounded neutral). The standard withstand test voltage of the completed terminations shall conform to IEEE Standard No. 48.

2.12 SPLICES AND TAPS

A. Unless specified otherwise, all splices and taps shall be as per items B & C below. Only where hand-made splices are called out on the contract documents shall Item D apply. Unless specifically called out on drawings splices are not allowed.

B. In manholes, splices for feeders shall only be 600 Amp non-loadbreak power distribution connectors. Approved manufactures are Elastimold Catalog #K655BLR and Cooper Catalog #SSPL625AX* (where *-X is replaced by number of T-bodies). Order manufactures' corresponding cable adapter and compression connector sized per phase conductor. Elastimold or Cooper insulating plug, basic insulating plug and/or connecting plug shall be required for assembly. Manufacturer's approved tape shield adaptors are required.

C. In above ground sectionalizing cabinets and transformers, taps shall be 600 Amp 15/25 KV Class Bol-T dead break connectors Cooper Cat# BT625-W-X-C2T or approved equal

1. * W is replaced by symbol per table in catalog for insulation diameter. Size for cable supplied.
2. ** X is replaced by symbol per table in catalog for conductor size. Size for cable supplied.

D. Handmade splices to cable may be handmade from tape kits 3M 5700 series. Refer to manufacturer's catalog selection guide for voltage, conductor size and type information for ordering. Reference drawings for application of handmade splices.

2.13 CABLE IDENTIFICATION TAGS

A. The cables shall have identification tags in manholes (at conduit entrances and splices) and at equipment terminations indicating feeder number and routing (Example: Cable# 19M Routing: "To T15D"). The tags shall be one (1) inch polypropylene plastic (Almetek EZH9 or equal) affixed to cables with plastic or nylon ties (see Figure 1, Appendix B).

B. At underground riser poles where feeders make a transition from underground to overhead, the feeder number will be 2" x 2" (50.8 mm x 50.8 mm) black letters on yellow background adhesive-backed numbers. These numbers shall be attached to an aluminum strip nailed to wood or banded to steel pole above the cable terminator bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All work on primary conductors shall be done only when such conductors and equipment are de-energized. Unless otherwise noted on drawings, or directed, any tie-ins or connections to existing utilities or equipment that necessitate interruptions shall be performed when scheduled to be available by owner and utility. If this requires work on Saturday or Sunday it shall be without additional contract costs. The Contractor shall not interrupt any main electrical utility without a written request for an outage and a subsequent approval owner and or utility.

1. Written request for outages shall be submitted twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of the outage date. This request will delineate the particular circuit or service interrupted and the approximate hours the utility shall be off.
2. The work to be performed during an interruption of electrical utilities will be preceded by all possible preparation and will be carefully coordinated to minimize the duration of the interruption and work will proceed continuously until the system is restored to normal.
3. Phasing of reconnected feeders shall be identical to the existing phasing.

B. Install and terminate primary cables in accordance with the manufacturer's approved recommendations and tools suggestions. The conductors shall be free of kinks and twists, and all bends shall be formed with smooth radius not smaller than twelve times the diameter of the cable nor smaller than the minimum radius recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is greater. All 600 Amp and 200 Amp terminations shall be mounted to avoid any stress on the terminations.

C. The two-hole cable connectors shall be crimped with only the manufacturer's approved tool recommendations.

D. All cables in one conduit shall be pulled in together using a suitable patented grip on the conductors with a basket weave grip over the insulation, arranged so the stress of pulling is applied to the conductor and not the insulation.

E. Use a swivel between the cable grip and pulling rope:

F. Lubricate cables with Cablelube or Minnearallac cable pulling compound or the type approved by the cable manufacturer.

G. Maximum pull tensions shall not exceed values recommended by the cable manufacturer or as specified on the drawings. Pulls shall be made in the directions shown on the plans.

H. Install cables in manholes along wall as specified on drawing providing proper support. In manhole, route cables a minimum of 3/4 of manhole perimeter.

I. Cable shield shall be grounded with #6 bare copper to manhole ground at all terminations to provide permanent, low-resistance bond.

J. Seal all duct runs in manholes going inside buildings with a water-tight seal.

K. Cables of the same circuit shall be identified by tags in manholes (at conduit entrances and T-splice) and entrances into equipment. Information on tags shall include circuit number and routing (circuit number will be confirmed at the outage coordination meeting). Tags shall be installed on each cable after fireproofing (see Part 2.14).

L. Cables of the same circuit shall have the phasing identified with color tape in manhole. Phase A with one wrap, Phase B with two wraps, Phase C with three wraps.

3.2 CABLE ENDS

A. After cutting, if cable ends are not to be terminated in same working day cut, immediately protect cable ends from damage or moisture by sealing with cable caps and silicone sealant. Provide stress relief at all terminations. Provide correct phasing of the conductors of each circuit at all terminations. Provide proper connections of tape shield or tape shield and drain wire to ground.

3.3 TESTS AND RECORDS

A. Prior to energizing the cable, testing of the cable shall be performed in the presence of the owners designated representative in accordance with Appendix A.

B. Exposed ends of cable shall be prepared and cleaned prior to testing in order to minimize any leakage current.

C. Cable circuit ends must be cleaned and guarded for personnel safety during cable testing. Circuits not under test in the immediate vicinity shall be grounded.

D. Exposed circuit ends under test require a minimum separation from all elements not subjected to a test of 1 inch (25.4 mm) per 10 kV of test potential. After testing, cables shall be grounded for a minimum of 4 times (4X) as long as the test voltage was applied during the hi-potential tests to assure complete discharge.

E. When all cable, splices and terminations have been tested in accordance with Appendix A, and test results have been accepted by the designated representative, the cable system may be placed in service as per the outage procedure.

END OF SECTION 260513

SECTION 260513 – HIGH VOLTAGE D.C. TESTING APPENDIX A

After the installation of the primary cables the contractor shall test cables per this specification. The Contractor shall use calibrated test equipment for "Hi-potting" cables. The "Hi-pot" tests shall be performed at the times directed in this specification. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests, and electrical power will be furnished to the contractor on an "as is available" basis; otherwise Contractor supplies generator. A Cable High Potential Test Certificate (blank form) will be furnished to the contractor. The contractor shall fill out the appropriate information on this form at the time of making the test for approval. See attached Forms A through D at the end of this appendix.

APP1.01 TEST PROCEDURE

All medium voltage cables installed, and existing cables spliced to the new cables shall be tested as follows, using D.C. hi-potential. (Note: This is not a grounding or switching procedure; see outage procedure for grounding and switching sequence).

A. Field Testing of New Cables After Installation: The cable shall be tested according to 1.01A after installation and installation of stress relief devices as in 1.01A. Both ends of the cable shall be isolated from air break switches, transformers, etc. Remove all grounds from cable to be "hi-potted". (Note: If conductors are left connected to the equipment, the hi-pot test shall not exceed the rating of the equipment). For cables terminated with a 200 Amp elbow connector, elbows shall be placed on an insulated parking bushing prior to test. For cables terminated with a 600 Amp T-splice connector, the T-splice shall be capped prior to test.

B. Field Testing of New Cables Jointed to Existing Cable

1. After acceptance tests for new cables, rated at 15KV, have been made and new cables are spliced to existing cables, a second test of the entire cable run, from termination to termination, shall be made. This is only applicable where an existing cable is introduced into the circuit.

2. The procedure for testing shall be the same as indicated in Paragraph 1.01 above, except that the test voltage will be reduced to the values indicated on the appropriate form. Appropriate records shall be made, as indicated on Forms A through D.

3. This test is also applicable for testing of existing 15 kV rated cable where it is important to test the integrity of the cable.

A. Dissipation of the charge build-up on the conductors shall be allowed to drain off through the test set and voltmeter circuit. After the potential drops below 95% of the test value, the conductor shall be solidly grounded. The grounds shall be left on all conductors for a minimum of 4 times (4X) as long as the test voltage was applied during hi-potential tests and/or as long as someone is handling the conductors.

APP1.02 FAULTY CABLE

Contractor Furnished: In the event that any new contractor-furnished cable fails to meet any of the above tests, the entire faulty cable shall be removed, and new cable shall be installed and tested at no increase in the contract price.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">PREPARED BY:</td><td rowspan="3">CABLE HI POTENTIAL TEST
CERTIFICATE, 15KV CLASS
NEW INSTALLATION</td><td>FORM C</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">CHECKED BY:</td><td>SPEC. NO.: 26122</td></tr>
<tr><td>DATE:</td><td>REV. B
10/01</td><td>ELECTRICAL</td></tr>
</table>

CONTRACT NO. ___________________________________ DATE _____________________
CABLE OR DESIGNATION ____
LOCATION ____
____
CABLE SIZE ____
INSULATION AND JACKET TYPE ___________________ LENGTH _____________________ FT
MAX. CURRENT AFTER 100% TEST VOLTAGE APPLIED__________________________________

CABLE ACCEPTABLE ________________________ NOT ACCEPTABLE _______________________
TEST CONDUCTED BY: ____
TEST WITNESSED BY: ____
REMARKS: ____
TEMPERATURE: ____________ °F WEATHER CONDITIONS: ______________________________
____

5KV CABLE, HI-POTENTIAL TEST FOR INITIAL INSTALLATION TEST (NEW CABLE)

STEP	VOLTAGE LEVEL**	DURATION	TIME ELAPSE	MICRO AMPS *	POLARIZATION INDEX = STEP 12 / STEP 17
1	5 KV	1 Min.	1 Min.		
2	10 KV	1 Min.	2 Min.		
3	15 KV	1 Min.	3 Min.		
4	20 KV	1 Min.	5 Min.		
5	25 KV	1 Min.	7 Min.		
6	30 KV	1 Min.	9 Min.		
7	35 KV	1 Min.	11 Min.		
8	40 KV	1 Min.	13 Min.		
9	45 KV	1 Min.	15 Min.		
10	50 KV	1 Min.	17 Min.		
11	55 KV	1 Min.	19 Min.		
12	60 KV	1 Min.	21 Min.		________
13	60 KV	1 Min.	23 Min.		
14	60 KV	1 Min.	25 Min.		
15	60 KV	1 Min.	27 Min.		
16	60 KV	1 Min.	29 Min.		
17	60 KV	1 Min.	31 Min.		________ = ________

*
READING AT END OF 1-2 MIN. DURATION PRIOR TO RAISING VOLTAGE TO THE NEXT STEP.
** BETWEEN EACH STEP RAISE VOLTAGE UNIFORMLY.
NOTE:
STOP TEST IF CURRENT STEADILY INCREASES AT CONSTANT VOLTAGE.

POLARIZATION RESULTS:
IF 1.25 - 2.0 GOOD
IF BELOW 1.0 FAILURE
IF 1.0 - 1.25 MARGINAL

PREPARED BY:			FORM D
CHECKED BY:		CABLE HI POTENTIAL TEST CERTIFICATE, 15KV CLASS EXISTING INSTALLATION	SPEC. NO.: 26122
DATE:	REV. B 10/01		ELECTRICAL

CONTRACT NO. ________________________ DATE ______________
CABLE OR DESIGNATION ________________________
LOCATION ________________________
____
CABLE SIZE ________________________
INSULATION AND JACKET TYPE ______________ LENGTH ______________ FT
MAX. CURRENT AFTER 100% TEST VOLTAGE APPLIED________________________

CABLE ACCEPTABLE ______________ NOT ACCEPTABLE ______________
TEST CONDUCTED BY: ________________________
TEST WITNESSED BY: ________________________
REMARKS: ________________________
TEMPERATURE: __________ °F WEATHER CONDITIONS: ________________________
____

5 KV CABLE, HI-POTENTIAL TEST FOR EXISTING CABLE AND FOR NEW CABLE SPLICED TO EXISTING CABLE

STEP	VOLTAGE LEVEL**	DURATION	TIME ELAPSE	MICRO AMPS *	POLARIZATION INDEX = STEP 4 / STEP 7
1	5 KV	1 Min.	1 Min.		
2	10 KV	1 Min.	2 Min.		
3	15 KV	1 Min.	3 Min.		
4	20 KV	1 Min.	4 Min.		______
5	20 KV	1 Min.	5 Min.		
6	20 KV	1 Min.	6 Min.		
6	20 KV	1 Min.	7 Min.		
6	20 KV	1 Min.	8 Min.		
7	20 KV	1 Min.	9 Min.		______ = ______

*
READING AT END OF 1 MIN. DURATION PRIOR TO RAISING VOLTAGE TO NEXT STEP.
** BETWEEN EACH STEP RAISE VOLTAGE UNIFORMLY.
NOTE: STOP TEST IF CURRENT STEADILY INCREASES AT CONSTANT VOLTAGE.

POLARIZATION RESULTS:
IF 1.25 - 2.0 GOOD
IF BELOW 1.0 FAILURE
IF 1.0 - 1.25 MARGINAL

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. All conductors, conductor insulation and multiconductor cables shall comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Wire sizes shall be American Wire Gauge (AWG) sizes with Class B stranded construction Number 2 AWG and smaller shall be factory color coded with a separate color for each phase and neutral, which shall be used consistently throughout the system. Larger cables shall be coded using colored tape. Conductors #6 AWG or smaller shall be THWN-2 or XHHW-2. Number 4 and larger shall be XHHW-2.

C. Individual or multiple conductor cables for power, control, and alarm circuits of 480 volts or less shall be insulated for not less than 600V.

D. Where wire size is not indicated, they shall be of the size required by the NEC, except that no wire external to panels and motor control centers shall be less than #12 AWG, unless specifically noted on the Plans. Control wires shall be allowed to be #14 so long as there is appropriate protection (fuse or circuit breaker sized at 15A or less).

E. Multi-conductor tray cables shall be rated 600 volts, listed by UL as Type TC cable or ITC for instrumentation cable only per Article 340 of the NEC. The individual conductors shall be UL listed as Type XHHW, with a sunlight-resistant overall jacket. Conductor sizes shall be the same as for power and lighting wire and control wire above. Connectors/Terminators shall be watertight and manufactured of the same material as the cabling system referenced elsewhere in division 26.

F. Multi-conductor tray cables to be installed in classified areas shall be armored, rated 600 volts, listed by UL as Type MC-HL cable per Article 340 of the NEC. The individual conductors shall be UL listed as Type XHHW, with a sunlight-resistant overall jacket. Conductor sizes shall be the same as for power and lighting wire and control wire above. Connectors/terminators shall be rated for classified areas and submitted upon accordingly.

G. All wiring shall be as indicated on the Plans. Wires shall be new and shall be soft drawn copper with not less than 97 percent conductivity. [Aluminum conductors shall be allowed for sizes 1/0 and larger. If aluminum is to be used, use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination and tap.] The wire and cable shall have size, grade of insulation, voltage, and manufacturer's name permanently marked on the outer covering at not more than 2-foot intervals. All wires shall conform to the latest Standards of the ASTM, and ICEA, and shall be tested for their full length by these Standards. Insulation thickness shall be not less than that specified by the National Electrical Code.

H. VFD Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.
3. Comply with UL requirements for cables in direct burial or Classes I and II, Division 2 hazardous location applications.

I. The following table describes the conductor color code that shall be followed:

	120/208VAC	**480VAC**	**12VDC**	**24VDC**	**24VAC**
Phase 1	Black	Brown			
Phase 2	Red	Orange			
Phase 3	Blue	Yellow			
Neutrals/Commons	White	White	Orange/White	Blue/White	Yellow/White
Ground	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Control	Red		Orange	Blue	Yellow

J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Insulated Wire Corporation
2. Cablec Corporation
3. Okonite Company
4. Southwire Company
5. Or Approved Equal

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

B. Connectors and splices shall be rated at not less than 600 volts. Splicing shall join conductors mechanically and electrically to provide a complete circuit prior to installation of insulation.

C. Splices in wires No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, Type I, Class 1, Grade B, Style G, or Type II, Class 1 of FS W-S-610 and conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A.

D. Splices in wires No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, Type II, Class 2 of FS W-S-610, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. They shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket.

E. Insulated conductor splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

F. Bare conductor splices in wet locations or below grade shall be of the exothermic type.

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
3. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
4. Or Approved Equal

2.3 PULLING LUBRICANT

A. All cables shall be properly coated with a water-based (wax-based is not acceptable) pulling compound before being pulled into conduits so as to prevent mechanical damage to the cables during installation. Lubricants shall be approved by the cable manufacturer for use with the cable being installed.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Polywater

2. Ideal Aqua-Gel
3. Or Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper [or Aluminum (Aluminum shall be allowed for sizes 1/0 and larger)]. Stranded for all sizes.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for all sizes.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway

B. Exposed Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THWN-2 or XHHW-2 based on wire size requirements described in Part 2, single conductors in raceway. Multiconductor Tray Cable type TC shall be used where runs are to be in cable trays as shown on the drawings.

C. Feeders and Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THWN-2 or XHHW-2 based on wire size requirements described in Part 2, single conductors in raceway. Metal-clad cable, Type MC shall be allowed in ceilings that are considered dry and non-corrosive areas.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THWN-2 or XHHW-2 based on wire size requirements described in Part 2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway. Multiconductor Tray Cable type TC shall be used where runs are to be in cable trays as shown on the drawings.

G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway. Power-limited tray cable shall be used where runs are to be in cable tray as shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. As far as practical, all circuits shall be continuous from origin to termination without splices in intermediate pull boxes. Sufficient slack shall be left at the termination to make proper connections. In no case shall a splice be pulled into the conduit. Conductor splicing shall not be permitted without the Engineer's approval. Conductor splices shall not be made in underground junction boxes or manholes unless specifically noted on the plans.

C. Each feeder and branch circuit shall be installed in its own individual conduit unless combining feeder and branch circuits is permitted as defined in the following:

1. As specifically indicated on the Plans.
2. For lighting, multiple branch circuits may be installed in a conduit as allowed by the NEC and with the wire ampacity de-rated in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Conduit fill shall not exceed the limits established by the NEC.
3. When field conditions dictate, and written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant when pulling conductors; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

E. Feeder and branch circuits shall be isolated from each other and from all instrumentation and control circuits.

F. Control circuits shall be isolated from all other feeder, branch and instrumentation circuits, except as noted above. 12VDC, 24VDC and 48VDC control circuits may be combined into one conduit. 120/208/240VAC control circuits shall be isolated from all DC control circuits. 277/480VAC circuits shall be isolated from all other voltages.

G. Single conductor cable in cable trays shall be No. 1/0 or larger and shall be of a type listed and marked for use in cable trays. Tray cable smaller than 1/0 shall be multi-conductor, with outer jacket.

H. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

I. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

J. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

K. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

L. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

M. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

N. Wiring at Outlets and Switches: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.

   a. All conductors with voltages at 277V or higher and corresponding neutrals and grounds.

   b. All conductors #8 and larger.
   c. All motor leads and corresponding grounds.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

   a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Instrumentation cabling.
2. Low-voltage control cabling.
3. Control-circuit conductors.
4. Identification products.

B. Related Sections

1. For structured cabling systems, including fiber optic cabling and CAT6 cabling refer to Section 409533.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

B. Test each pair of each cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 INSTRUMENTATION CABLE

A. Instrument cable shall be Type TC (update to allow Belden gray TSP's) and have the number of individually shielded twisted pairs indicated on the Plans and shall be insulated for not less than 600 volts. Unless otherwise indicated, conductor size shall be No. 18 AWG minimum. Shielded, grounded instrumentation cable shall be used for all analog and low voltage digital signals.

B. The jacket shall be flame retardant with 90 degrees C temperature rating. The cable shield shall be a minimum of 2.3 mil aluminum or copper tape overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage and a tinned copper drain wire.

C. The conductors shall be tin-plated, soft annealed copper, Class B, 7 strand minimum concentric lay with 15 mils nominal thickness, nylon jacket, 4 mil nominal thickness, 90 degrees C temperature rating. One conductor within each pair shall be numerically identified.

D. Pairs shall be assembled with a nominal 2-inch lay and shall then be group shielded with a minimum of 1.3 mil aluminum or copper tape overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage. All group shields shall be completely isolated from each other.

E. Pairs installed in a cable tray shall have a UV resistant jacket and shall have a jacket intended for cable tray use.

2.3 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded tin-plated copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 48 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: 3 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 6 inches.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For data communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors all conductor sizes.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded or approved compression connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.

4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems", and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least two test wells for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rods electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

[This page intentionally left blank]

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: [**Steel**] [**Steel and malleable-iron**] hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [**zinc-coated**] [**stainless**] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by [**scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in**] NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted [**or other**]support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least [**25**] <**Insert number**> percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with [**two-bolt conduit clamps**] [**single-bolt conduit clamps**] [**single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel**].

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1 [**EMT, IMC, and RMC**] may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

6. To Steel: [**Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts**] [**Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69**] [**Spring-tension clamps**].
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate[**by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements**].

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use [**3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**], 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in [**Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."**] [**Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."**]

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in [**Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"**] [**Section 099123 "Interior Painting**] [**Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings"**]for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install conduits as required, and as shown on the Plans. Materials employed shall be as shown on the Plans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product literature including manufacturer part number, model number, material, size, and specifications. Material shall not be installed until the Engineer has reviewed the submittal data.

B. If changes from the Plan are proposed, shop drawings shall be submitted for review and acceptance showing routing, conduit size, and number and size of wires in each conduit before installation of conduit and any related work.

C. Proposed routing of conduits buried under floor slabs-on-grade.

D. Identify conduit by tag number of equipment served or by circuit schedule number.

E. Proposed routing and details of construction including conduit and rebar embedded in floor slabs, columns, etc.

F. Proposed location and details of construction for openings in slabs and walls for raceway runs.

G. Refer to Section 26000 “General Electrical Requirements” for further submittal requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): C80.1, Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc-Coated.

B. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA): RN-1, Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

1. 1, Flexible Metal Conduit.
2. 6, Rigid Metal Conduit.
3. 360, Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
4. 467, Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
5. 514, Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers.
6. 651, Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit.
7. 870, Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings.
8. 884, Underfloor Raceways and Fittings.
9. 886, Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

A. Exposed conduits in an unclassified or non-hazardous area shall be Galvanized Rigid Steel (GRS) unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Plans. Conduits in corrosive, hazardous, or damp areas shall be PVC coated GRS unless otherwise indicated. Underground and/or concrete encased conduits shall be PVC, unless otherwise indicated. All conduits concealed in block walls or steel framing shall be EMT with compression fittings unless otherwise indicated. Set screw type fittings in EMT conduit will not be accepted. All wiring, except as otherwise noted, shall be in conduit. Conduit size shall not be less than the National Electrical Code (NEC) size required for the conductors therein and shall not be smaller than 3/4-inch. No underground conduit shall be less than one inch.

B. Condulets type fittings shall be Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, or equal with wedge nut covers. All condulets located outdoors, damp or wet locations shall be weather tight.

C. In unclassified areas, flexible conduit shall be grounding type, weatherproof, corrosion resistant, and watertight.

D. Couplings, connectors, and fittings shall be standard types specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose. They shall be installed to provide a firm mechanical assembly and electrical conductivity throughout. Conduit systems shall be watertight.

E. Expansion fittings shall be OZ type AX with jumper for exposed locations and type DX at structural expansion joints, Spring City, or equal. Conduits shall have expansion fittings in accordance with NEC.

F. The conduits and fittings shall be supported per NEC requirements as a minimum.

G. Sealing fittings shall be provided for classified areas per the NEC requirements in hazardous or corrosive areas. Fittings shall be poured after the final walk-thru unless otherwise directed in writing by the engineer.

2.2 GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL (GRS)

A. Conduits and couplings shall be hot-dipped galvanized with zinc coated threads and outer coating of zinc bichromate, in accordance with ANSI C80.1 standards, as manufactured by Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation, Allied Tube & Conduit Corporation, Triangle PWC, or equal.

B. Steel conduit shall not be buried in earth without concrete encasement and additional corrosion protection. Instead buried steel conduit shall be PVC coated.

2.3 PVC COATED GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL (PVC-GRS)

A. PVC coated GRS conduit shall be installed where shown on the Plans or elsewhere specified and shall conform to NEMA RN-1 and ANSI C80.1 standards.

B. The zinc surface of the conduit shall remain intact and undisturbed on both the inside and the outside of the conduit throughout the preparation and application processing. A Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) coating shall be bonded to the galvanized outer surface of the conduit. The bond between the PVC coating and the conduit surface shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic. The thickness of the PVC coating shall be a minimum of 0.040-inch (40 mil).

C. A loose coupling shall be furnished with each length of conduit. A PVC coating shall be bonded to the outer surface of the coupling and a PVC sleeve equal to the outside diameter of the uncoated conduit shall extend beyond both ends of the coupling approximately one pipe diameter or 1-1/2 inches, whichever is smaller. The wall thickness of the coating on the coupling and the sleeve shall be a minimum of 0.055-inch (55 mil).

D. A PVC coating shall be bonded to the inner and outer surface of all conduit bodies and fittings and a PVC sleeve shall extend from all hubs. The wall thickness of the coating on conduit bodies and fittings and the sleeve walls shall be identical to those on couplings in length and thickness. The covers on all conduit bodies shall be coated on both sides and shall be designed to be completely interchangeable. The inside of conduit bodies shall remain undisturbed in the processing.

E. Type 304 stainless steel screws shall be furnished and used to attach the cover to the conduit body. All coated material shall be installed and patched according to the manufacturer's recommended installation and patching instructions.

F. Conduit straps shall be PVC coated or stainless steel.

G. PVC coated conduits and fittings shall be as manufactured by Kor Kap Corporation, Occidental Coating Company, Rob-Roy, or equal.

H. PVC coated flexible conduits shall be liquid and vapor-tight and manufactured in accordance with UL 360 standards.

2.4 RIGID NONMETALLIC – PVC

A. Where specifically indicated on the Plans, or elsewhere specified, conduit may be high density Schedule 40, 90 degrees C, heavy-duty PVC. The conduit shall be manufactured from virgin polyvinyl chloride compound which meets ASTM D1784, NEMA TC-2, ANSI C33.91, and UL 651 standards. Smoke emissions shall be limited to less than 6 grams per 100 grams of material tested.

B. Where conduit concrete encasement is indicated on the Plans, conduit supports shall be installed at five-foot intervals. PVC conduit shall be manufactured by Carlon, Triangle Conduit & Cable, or equal.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be liquid and vapor-tight, oil and ultraviolet ray resistant and manufactured in accordance with UL 360 standards. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be formed of a continuous, spiral wound, galvanized steel core with an extruded PVC jacket. The PVC jacket shall be rated for high ambient heat applications, 90 degrees Celsius.

B. For corrosive locations, liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be formed of a continuous, spiral wound, aluminum core with an extruded PVC jacket. The PVC jacket shall be impervious to corrosive liquids and vapors and PVC coated fittings shall be utilized.

C. An external bonding conductor shall be required for flexible conduit connections containing circuits rated at 60 amps or greater and for sizes 1 1/2 " or larger. Flexible conduits and connectors for 1 1/4 " and smaller shall be listed for grounding.

D. For non-corrosive locations, connectors for liquidtight flexible conduit shall be hot-dipped galvanized, furnished with a sealing ring and locknut, and suitable for wet locations.

E. For systems utilizing corrosive locations, connectors shall be galvanized PVC coated.

F. External Grounding Jumper

2.6 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Per UL Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing No. 797. Galvanized mild steel with interior coat of enamel.

B. Fittings shall be steel set-screw type. Cast type, indenter type or compression steel fittings are not acceptable.

C. Approved for plan specified locations only. Approved for conduits concealed in block walls and concealed in steel framed walls. Not approved for process areas where wash down or high humidity conditions exist.

2.7 ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. Aluminum conduit is approved for wet and corrosive areas only. Prior approval from the engineer must be obtained when substituting for PVC coated.

B. Aluminum hardware and conduit shall be isolated from all dissimilar materials as appropriate.

1. Isolation from dissimilar metals in channel or support by a single layer of scotch #33+ or approved equal.
2. Isolation from concrete shall be by neoprene gaskets.
3. Aluminum shall not be used for concrete penetrations.

C. Aluminum conduit shall contain less than 0.4% copper.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL CONDUIT

A. Stainless Steel Conduit conduit is approved for all exposed conduit locations. Prior approval from the engineer must be obtained when substituting for PVC coated.

B. Stainless Steel conduit and all fittings and support hardware shall be 316 SS.

2.9 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM

A. Provide cable tray systems composed of straight sections, fittings, and accessories as defined in the latest NEMA Standards publication VE-1 - Ventilated Cable Tray.

1. Provide cable trays and fittings shall constructed of materials suited for the area classification as noted below.
2. Provide cable trays shall be of the ladder type with availability of 6, 9, and 12-inch spacing.
3. Provide tray sizes with a 3, 4, 5, or 6-inch minimum usable load depth, as indicated on the drawings.
4. Provide loading capacities that meet the NEMA weight classification with a safety factor of 1.5.
5. In corrosive, damp, or Hazardous locations, provide cable trays manufactured of aluminum.
6. In non-classified areas provide cable trays manufactured of Hot Dipped galvanized materials. All cuts and welds shall be touched up with cold galvanizing spray per the raceway specification.
7. Separate power, control, signal and communications cables by grounded metallic dividers or run in separate trays.
8. Manufacturer, or Approved Equal

   a. Husky
   b. B-Line
   c. T.J. Cope

EXECUTION

2.10 INSTALLATION

A. Conduit runs are schematic only, and shall be modified as required to suit field conditions, subject to review and acceptance by the Engineer.

B. Conduit shall run continuously between outlets and shall be provided with junction boxes where connections are made. Couplings, connectors, and fittings shall be acceptable types designed and manufactured for the purpose, and shall provide a firm mechanical assembly, and electrical conductivity throughout.

C. Conduit runs shall be straight and true. Elbows, offsets, and bends shall be uniform and symmetrical. Changes in direction shall be made with long radius bends, or with fittings of the condulet type.

D. Conduit runs in buildings and structures shall be concealed where possible except as specifically noted, or accepted by the Engineer.

E. Conduit runs shall not interfere with the proper and safe operation of equipment, and shall not block or interfere with ingress or egress, including equipment removal hatches.

F. Exposed conduits shall be securely fastened with clamps, or straps, intended for conduit use. All exposed conduit shall be run on the walls and ceiling only and shall be parallel to the planes of the walls or ceiling. No diagonal runs will be permitted. Flexible conduit shall be used only for short lengths required to facilitate connections between rigid conduit to vibrating equipment such as motors, fans, and transformers. The maximum length of flexible conduit shall be 3 feet, unless approved in writing by engineer. Flexible conduit shall not be used for electrician's convenience where rigid conduit could be used.

G. Conduit runs on water-bearing walls shall be supported one inch away from the wall on an accepted channel. When channel galvanizing, or other coating, is cut or otherwise damaged, it shall be field coated to original condition. No conduit shall be run in water-bearing walls, unless specifically designated otherwise.

H. Conduit shall be thoroughly reamed to remove burrs. IMC or GRS shall be reamed during the threading process, and Rigid Nonmetallic PVC shall be reamed before applying fittings. A zinc rich cold galvanizing shall be used to restore corrosion protection on field cut threads.

I. Bushings and lock nuts or hubs shall be used at conduit terminations. Conduit, bushings, locknuts, and enclosures shall be fastened to the conduit system prior to pulling wire. Splitting the bushings for installation will not be accepted. Hubs shall be used in all process areas outside of electrical rooms unless otherwise specified. The total number of bends in any run between pull points shall not exceed 360 degrees. Junction boxes and pull boxes shall be installed at points acceptable to the Engineer. Conduit ends shall be plugged to prevent the entrance of moisture or debris during construction. All spare conduits shall be adequately capped and shall contain a suitable pull string. Splices shall be made in junction boxes only. Splices in conduit bodies will not be accepted.

J. Joints shall be set up tight. Hangers and fastenings shall be secure, and of a type appropriate in design, and dimensions, for the particular application.

K. Conduit runs shall be cleaned and internally sized (obstruction tested) so that no foreign objects, or obstructions remain in the conduit prior to pulling in conductors.

L. After installation of complete conduit runs 2 inches and larger, conduits shall be snaked with a conduit cleaner equipped with a cylindrical mandrel of a diameter not less than 85 percent of the nominal diameter of the conduit. Conduits through which the mandrel will not pass shall not be used. Test results should be submitted to the engineer.

M. Expansion fittings shall be installed across all expansion joints and at other locations where necessary to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.

N. Provide trenching, backfill, and compaction for conduits installed underground.

O. Raceways running parallel to hot water or steam piping shall maintain a distance of 6 inches from the piping.

P. Raceways crossing steam or liquid filling piping shall cross above the piping.

Q. In slab conduits, shall be covered by a minimum of 2 inches of concrete.

R. Conduits of the same duty (480V Power, 120V Power, 120V Controls and signals) shall have a minimum separation of 2 inches between conduits.

S. Conduits and raceways carrying signal wiring shall have a minimum separation of 12 inches from 480V power raceways, 6 inches from 120V power raceways, and 4 inches from 120V control raceways.

T. Raceways with 120V Control shall maintain a distance of 12 inches from 480V power raceways, 6 inches from 120V power raceways.

U. Raceways with 120V power shall maintain a distance of 6 inches from 480V power raceways.

2.11 CABLE TRAYS

A. Provide cable trays in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Allowable cable fill areas shall meet NEC Article 392 - Cable Trays requirements.

C. Verify cable tray fills prior to installation based on cables and trays actually provided.

D. Maintain continuous grounding of cable trays including bonding jumpers in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 392.

E. Install cable trays using hangers and supports on 8-foot centers, maximum.

F. Install cable trays to walls as the primary method of support where possible.

G. If support from the ceiling is the only alternative, use hangers and supports on 6-foot centers, maximum.

H. Ensure that proper separation between duties as detailed in 3.1.

END OF SECTION 260533

[This page intentionally left blank]

SECTION 260534 – ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This specification includes enclosures to house electrical controls, instruments, terminal blocks, and serve as junction boxes where shown on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. For Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems see Section 260533 “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26000 “General Electrical Requirements”, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

1.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Enclosures shall be manufactured by Hoffman, Rittal, or equal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

A. Enclosures shall be fabricated from 14-gauge steel with seams that are continuously welded. Doors shall have full length piano hinges with the door removable by pulling the hinge pin.

B. A rolled lip shall be provided around three sides of the door and around all sides of the enclosure opening. The gasket shall be attached with oil-resistant adhesive and held in place with steel retaining strips. Exterior hardware, such as clamps, screws, and hinge pins, shall be of stainless steel for outdoor installations. A hasp and staple shall be provided for padlocking. Each enclosure shall have a print pocket. All wires entering or leaving the enclosure shall terminate on terminal strips. All wires and terminals shall be clearly identified as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

C. Finish shall be white enamel interior, light gray enamel, ANSI 61 exterior, over phosphatized surfaces. Special finishes and colors shall be furnished for wet locations. Plans should be checked for special conditions.

2.2 NEMA RATING

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans, enclosures shall be NEMA 12 for indoors, NEMA 4X for corrosive areas, and NEMA 4 for outdoor installations. NEMA 4X enclosures shall be stainless steel, unless noted otherwise. NEMA 4X enclosures shall also be used in wet, or wash down areas.

B. All enclosures used in classified areas shall be NEMA 7.

C. In Waste Water facilities, all enclosures in process areas shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel. Enclosures in electrical rooms, meeting rooms, offices and shops shall be NEMA 12 unless otherwise specified.

D. Areas not specified in Water Treatment, Wastewater, or other water related facilities shall be approved by the engineer for NEMA type prior to installation.

2.3 FIBERGLASS

A. Enclosures shall be heavy-duty, compression molded, fiberglass reinforced polyester, high impact, heat resistant, NEMA 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Enclosures shall be installed as indicated on the Plans, and according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Enclosures shall be properly grounded, and shall include ground straps connected to hinged doors and accessories.

END OF SECTION 260534

SECTION 260543 – UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for concrete-encased duct banks.
2. Handholes and boxes.
3. Manholes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For accessories for handholes and boxes.

B. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes: Include dimensioned plans, sections, elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Cover design.
3. Grounding details.
4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex, Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSys, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. IPEX Inc.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

C. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches (300 by 600 by 76 mm) in size, manufactured from 6000-psi (41-MPa) concrete.

    a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
    b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) deep letters.

2.3 HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color: Gray or Green, depending on location.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."

6. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. Christy Concrete Products.
d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "General Earthwork," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Resto-revegetation and include necessary top-soiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants and Planting."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Duct Entrances to Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to handhole.
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between terminations in one continuous operation.

   a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
   b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (19-mm) reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to the center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 3 inches between ducts for like services, and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.

7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 24 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout the length of the elbow.
9. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

10. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

I. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "General Earthwork" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 " General Earthwork."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 " General Earthwork."
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

11. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.

2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION 260543

[This page intentionally left blank]

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

    a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
    b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. CALPICO, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Company (The).
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    e. Proco Products, Inc.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 100 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using **steel** pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

[This page intentionally left blank]

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Channel support systems.
   2. Restraint cables.
   3. Hanger rod stiffeners.
   4. Anchorage bushings and washers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

   1. Site class, building code and Design Spectral Response Acceleration as defined on the Contract Drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

      a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

   3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

   1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

      a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other electrical Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
    c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.

2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

E. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

F. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

G. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

H. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

I. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Obtain Engineer's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
2. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Engineer.
3. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
4. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

[This page intentionally left blank]

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for each identification material or system.

C. Table or list of equipment, panel and disconnect switch labels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Write-On Tags shall not be allowed.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label. Heat shrink tubing, or sleeve type wire markers are also acceptable.

A. Write-On Tags shall not be allowed.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label. Heat shrink tubing, or sleeve type wire markers are also acceptable.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

D. Write-On Tags shall not be allowed.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

C. Tag: Type I:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Thickness: 4 mils.
3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
4. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf, and 2500 psi.

D. Tag: Type ID:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR LABELING SCHEME

A. All control and instrumentation conductors shall be labeled with a “To/From” labeling scheme. Each conductor label shall have two lines of text. The first line of text shall indicate the enclosure and terminal where the wire is to terminate on the other end. The second line of text shall indicate the enclosure and terminal where the wire is to terminate on this end. The following example illustrates the “To/From” labeling scheme:

1. A wire is connected between a VFD and an LCP. The VFD equipment tag is VFD-100 and the LCP equipment tag is LCP-100. The connecting terminal at the VFD enclosure is terminal “5”. The connecting terminal at the LCP is terminal “7”. This wire would have the following labels:
    a. The wire label at the VFD end:
       Top Line: “LCP-100 : 7”
       Bottom Line: “VFD-100 : 5”
    b. The wire label at the LCP end:
       Top Line: “VFD-100 : 5”
       Bottom Line: “LCP-100 : 7”

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30A, and 120V to ground: Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

    a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.

b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 – ELECTRICAL TESTING WITH COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The contractor shall furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer or an approved engineering firm.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1583 equations that are presented in NFPA 70E-2004, Annex D.

C. The scope of the studies shall include all new distribution equipment supplied by the equipment Manufacturer under this contract as well as all existing distribution equipment at the customer facility.

D. The contractor shall perform electrical tests as described in Part 3 of this document.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

a. 450, Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Large Lead Storage Batteries for Generator Stations and Substations.
b. C2, National Electric Safety Code.
c. C37.13, Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
d. C37.20.1, Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear.
e. C37.20.2, Metal-Clad and Station-Type Cubicle Switchgear.
f. C37.20.3, Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear.
g. C57.12.00, Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers
h. C62.33, Standard Test Specifications for Varistor Surge Protective Devices.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. D665, Standard Test Method for Rust Preventing Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oil in the Presence of Water.
b. D877, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes.
c. D923, Standard Test Method for Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids.
d. D924, Standard Test Methods for A-Class Characteristics and Relative Permittivity (Dielectric Constant) of Electrical Insulating Liquids.
e. D971, Standard Test Method for Interfacial Tension of 0.1 against Water by the Ring Method.
f. D974, Standard Test Method for Acid and Base Number by Color-Indicator Titration.

g. D1298, Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method.
h. D1500, Standard Test Method for ASTM Color of Petroleum Products.
i. D1524, Standard Test Method for Visual Examination of Used Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin in the Field.
j. D1533, Standard Test Methods for Water in Insulating Liquids.
k. D1816, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage on Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin Using VDE Electrodes.
l. D2285, Standard Test Method for Interfacial Tension of Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin against Water by the Drop-Weight Method.

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

   a. 43, Recommended Practice for Testing Insulating Resistance of Rotating Machinery.
   b. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for High-Voltage Alternating-Current Cable Terminators.
   c. 81, Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
   d. 95, Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of Large AC Rotating Machinery with High Direct Voltage.
   e. 118, Standard Test Code for Resistance Measurement.
   f. 141, Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial Power Systems.
   g. 242, Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
   h. 399, Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
   i. 400, Guide for Making High-Direct-Voltage Tests on Power Cable Systems in the Field.
   j. 1015, Recommended Practice for Apply Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
   k. 1584, Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

   a. AB 4, Guideline for Inspection and Preventive Maintenance of Molded Case Circuit Breakers Used in Commercial and Industrial Applications.
   b. PB 2, Deadfront Distribution Switchboards.
   c. WC 7, Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
   d. WC 8, Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.

5. International Electrical Testing Association (NETA): ATS, Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).

b. 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Analysis Studies Submittal: Submit prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittal and prior to release of equipment manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval may be obtained from the Engineer may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

1. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report and submitted to the Design Engineer
2. The report shall include the following sections:
    a. Executive Summary
    b. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study
    c. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus short circuit duties
    d. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trips unit settings, fuse selection
    e. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
    f. Details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations
    g. Recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
    h. One-line diagram
3. Arc flash labels shall be provided in hard copy only
4. Sample copy of individual device test form.
5. Sample copy of individual system test form.

B. Administrative Submittals: Submit 30 days prior to performing inspections or tests:

1. Schedule for performing inspection and tests.
2. List of references to be used for each test.
3. Sample copy of equipment and materials inspection form(s).
4. Sample copy of individual device test form.
5. Sample copy of individual system test form.

C. Quality Control Submittals: Submit within 14 days after completion of test:

1. Test or inspection reports and certificates for each electrical item tested.

D. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data:
    a. In accordance with references elsewhere in these specifications.
    b. After the test of inspection reports and certificates have been reviewed by ENGINEER and returned, insert a copy of each in operation and maintenance manual.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies.

B. The Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the equipment manufacturer or an approved engineering firm.

C. The Engineer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies.

D. The Engineer shall submit references of at least ten actual short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies performed over the last five years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test equipment shall have an operating accuracy equal to, or greater than, requirements established by NETA ATS.

B. Test instrument calibration shall be in accordance with NETA ATS.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies prior to final approval of distribution equipment submittal

B. Perform inspections and electrical tests after equipment has been installed.

C. Perform tests with apparatus de-energized whenever feasible.

D. Inspection and electrical tests on energized equipment are to be:
   1. Scheduled with OWNER prior to de-energization.
   2. Minimized to avoid extended period of interruption to the operating plant equipment.

E. Notify the OWNER at least 24 hours prior to performing tests on energized electrical equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STUDIES

A. Contractor is to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer or an approved engineering firm.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E Article 130.3 and Annex D.

2.2 DATA COLLECTION

A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after awarding the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source combination may include present and future motors and generators

C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner or Contractor

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141-1993.

B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.

C. Provide the following:
1. Calculation methods and assumptions
2. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated
3. Source impedance data, including utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
4. Tabulations of calculated quantities
5. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.

D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:
1. Electric utility's supply termination point
2. Incoming switchgear
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
4. Low voltage switchgear
5. Motor control centers
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
7. Branch circuit panelboards
8. Other significant locations throughout the system

E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

F. Protective Device Evaluation
1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses
3. Notify Owner in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be displayed on log-log scale graphs

B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.

C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.

E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:
1. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device
2. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays
3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves
6. Conductor damage curves
7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable
9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
10. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center and applicable panelboard

F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all significant locations in 240 volt and 208-volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125 kVA where work could be performed on energized parts.

D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm2.

E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.

F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

2.6 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input data shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
2. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.
3. Reactor data, including voltage rating, and impedance.

4. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance (X"d), rated MVA, rated voltage, three-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
5. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including short-circuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

B. Short-Circuit Output Data shall include, but not be limited to the following reports:
1. Low Voltage Fault Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
    a. Voltage
    b. Calculated fault current magnitude and angle
    c. Fault point X/R ratio
    d. Equivalent impedance
2. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
    a. Voltage
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
    c. Fault point X/R ratio
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents
    e. Equivalent impedance
3. Interrupting Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
    a. Voltage
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
    c. Fault point X/R ratio
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) Ratio
    e. Equivalent impedance
    f. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers

C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:
1. Phase and Ground Relays:
    a. Current transformer ratio
    b. Current setting
    c. Time setting
    d. Instantaneous setting
    e. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
2. Circuit Breakers:
    a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground)
    b. Adjustable time-current characteristic
    c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup
    d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

D. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations
1. Arcing fault magnitude
2. Protective device clearing time
3. Duration of arc
4. Arc flash boundary
5. Working distance
6. Incident energy
7. Hazard Risk Category
8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Tests specified in this section are to be performed in accordance with the requirements elsewhere in these specifications.

B. Coordination with local Utilities to obtain necessary information to perform the tests specified in this section is the responsibility of the Contractor. All costs incurred in obtaining required information shall be borne by the Contractor.

B. Tests and inspection shall establish that:

1. Electrical equipment is operational within industry and manufacturer’s tolerances.
2. All trip units are adjusted to avoid erroneous tripping of circuit breakers.
2. Installation operates properly.
3. Equipment is suitable for energization.
4. Installation conforms to requirements of Contract Documents and NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, and ANSI C2.

C. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NETA ATS, industry standards, and manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Adjust mechanisms and moving parts for free mechanical movement.

E. Adjust adjustable relays and sensors to correspond to operating conditions, or as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Verify nameplate data for conformance to Contract Documents.

G. Realign equipment not properly aligned and correct un-levelness.

H. Properly anchor electrical equipment found to be inadequately anchored.

I. Tighten accessible bolted connections, including wiring connections, with calibrated torque wrench to manufacturer’s recommendations, or as otherwise specified.

J. Clean contaminated surfaces with cleaning solvents as recommended by manufacturer.

K. Provide proper lubrication of applicable moving parts.

L. Inform OWNER of working clearances not in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Investigate and repair or replace:

1. Electrical items that fail tests.
2. Active components not operating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
3. Damaged electrical equipment.

N. Electrical Enclosures:

1. Remove foreign material and moisture from enclosure interior.
2. Vacuum and wipe clean enclosure interior.
3. Remove corrosion found on metal surfaces.
4. Repair or replace, as determined by OWNER, door and panel sections having dented surfaces.
5. Repair or replace, as determined by OWNER, poor fitting doors and panel sections.
6. Repair or replace improperly operating latching, locking, or interlocking devices.
7. Replace missing or damaged hardware.
8. Finish:
   a. Provide matching paint and touch up scratches and marks.
   b. If required due to extensive damage, as determined by OWNER, refinish the entire assembly.

O. Replace fuses and circuit breakers that do not conform to size and type required by the Contract Documents.

3.2 COORDINATION STUDY FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify Owner in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.3 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. The contractor of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

C. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:
1. Location designation
2. Nominal voltage
3. Flash protection boundary
4. Hazard risk category
5. Incident energy
6. Working distance

D. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

E. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.
1. For each 600, 480 and applicable 208-volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.

3. For each low voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
4. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided

3.4 LOW VOLTAGE CABLES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Inspect Each Individual Exposed Power Cable No. 4 and Larger For:
    a. Physical damage.
    b. Proper connections in accordance with single-line diagram.
    c. Cable bends that do not conform with manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius where applicable.
    d. Color coding conformance with specifications.
    e. Proper circuit identification.
2. Mechanical Connections For:
    a. Proper lug type for conductor material.
    b. Proper lug installation.
    c. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.1, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
3. Shielded Instrumentation Cables For:
    a. Proper Shield grounding.
    b. Proper terminations.
    c. Proper circuit identification.
4 Control Cables For:
    a. Proper termination.
    b. Proper circuit identification.
5. Cables Terminated Through Window Type CTs: Verify that neutrals and grounds are terminated for correct operation of protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. Applied megohm-meter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
    b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each pole.
    c. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than ohm values established by manufacturer.
    d. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
    a. Contact resistance in micro-ohms across each switch blade and fuse holder.
    b. Investigate deviation of 50% or more form adjacent poles or similar switches.

3.5 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to circuit breakers rated 400 amperes and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper mounting.
2. Proper conductor size.

3. Feeder designation according to nameplate and one-line diagram.
4. Cracked casings.
5. Connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.1.
6. Operate frame size and trip setting with circuit breaker schedules or one-line diagram.
7. Compare frame size and trip setting with circuit breaker schedules or one-line diagram.
8. Verify that terminals are suitable for 75 degrees C rated insulated conductors.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohm-meter for 480- and 600-volt circuit breakers.
   b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
   c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
   d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in micro-ohms across each pole.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50% or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Trip Coordination Study:
   a. Provide coordination study of all new and existing equipment in the facility.
   b. Adjust all circuit breaker settings per the coordination study.

3.6 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Visually Check Current, Potential, and Control Transformers for:
   a. Cracked insulation.
   b. Broken leads or defective wiring.
   c. Proper connections
   d. Adequate clearance between primary and secondary circuit wiring.
2. Verify Mechanically that:
   a. Grounding and shorting connections have good contact.
   b. Withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation, when applicable, operate properly.
3. Insulation resistance measurement on instrument transformer shall not be less than that shown in NETA ATS, Table 7.1.1.

3.7 METERING

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Verify meter connections in accordance with appropriate diagrams.
2. Verify meter multipliers.
3. Verify that meter types and scales conform to Contract Documents.
4. Check calibration of meters at cardinal points.
5. Check calibration of electrical transducers.

3.8 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Equipment and circuit grounds in motor control centers and panelboards assemblies for proper connection and tightness.
2. Ground bus connections in motor control centers and panelboards assemblies for proper termination and tightness.
3. Effective transformer core and equipment grounding.
4. Accessible connections to grounding electrodes for proper fit and tightness.
5. Accessible exothermic-weld grounding connections to verify that molds were fully filled, and proper bonding was obtained.
6. Test ground system using 3-point fall of potential test equipment. Ground system must provide less than 5 ohms to ground resistance. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results. System must be tested at all ground rods, concrete encased electrodes, ground busses and service entrance locations.

3.9 AC INDUCTION MOTORS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to motors rated 10 hp and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper electrical and grounding connections.
2. Shaft alignment.
3. Blockage of ventilating air passageways.
4. Operate Motor and Check for:
    a. Excessive mechanical and electrical noise.
    b. Overheating.
    c. Correct rotation.
    d. Check vibration detectors, resistance temperature detectors, or motor inherent protectors for proper operation.
    e. Excessive vibration.
5. Check operation of space heaters.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. In accordance with IEEE 43 at test voltages established by NETA ATS, Table 10.2 for:
        1) Motors above 200 hp for 10-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
        2) Motors 200 hp and less for 1-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 and 60 seconds.
    b. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohm values established by manufacturers.
2. Calculate polarization index ratios for motors above 200 hp. Investigate index ratios less than 1.5 for Class A insulation and 2.0 for Class B insulation.
3. Insulation resistance test on insulated bearings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Measure running current and voltage and evaluate relative to load conditions and nameplate full-load amperes.

5. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results

3.10 LOW VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROL

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper barrier and shutter installation and operation.
2. Proper operation of indicating and monitoring devices.
3. Proper overload protection for each motor.
4. Improper blockage of air-cooling passages.
5. Proper operation of draw out elements.
6. Integrity and contamination of us insulation system.
7. Check Door and Device Interlocking System By:
    a. Closure attempt of device when door is in OFF or OPEN position.
    b. Opening attempt of door when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
8. Check Nameplates for Proper Identification Of:
    a. Equipment title and tag number with latest one-line diagram.
    b. Pushbuttons.
    c. Control switches.
    d. Pilot lights.
    e. Control relays.
    f. Circuit breakers.
    g. Indicating meters.
9. Verify that fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types conform to Contract Documents.
10. Verify that current and potential transformer ratios conform to Contract Documents.
11. Check Bus Connections for High Resistance by Low Resistance Ohmmeter and Calibrated Torque Wrench Applied to Bolted Joints:
    a. Ohm value to be zero.
    b. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.1, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
12. Check Operation and Sequencing of Electrical and Mechanical Interlock Systems by:
    a. Closure attempt for locked open devices.
    b. Opening attempt for locked closed devices.
13. Verify performance of each control device and feature furnished as part of the motor control center.
14. Control Wiring:
    a. Compare wiring to local and remote control, and protective devices with elementary diagrams.
    b. Check for proper conductor lacing and bundling.
    c. Check for proper conductor identification.
    d. Check for proper conductor lugs and connections.
15. Exercise active components.
16. Inspect Contactors For:
    a. Correct mechanical operations.
    b. Correct contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure.
    c. Correct torque of all connections.
17. Compare overload heater rating with full-load current for proper size.
18. Compare fuse, motor protector, and circuit breaker with motor characteristics for proper size.

19. Perform phasing checks on double-ended motor control centers to ensure proper bus phasing from each source.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohm-meter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
   b. Bus section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each phase.
   c. Contactor phase-to-ground and across open contacts for 1 minute on each phase.
   d. Starter section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground on each phase with starter contacts closed and protective devices open.
   e. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
2. Current Injection through Overload Unit at 300% of Motor Full-Load Current and Monitor Trip Time:
   a. Trip time in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
   b. Investigate values in excess of 120 seconds.
3. Control Wiring Tests:
   a. Apply secondary voltage to control power and potential circuits.
   b. Check voltage levels at each point on terminal boards and each device terminal.
   c. Insulation resistance test at 1,000 volts dc on control wiring except that connected to solid state components.
      1) Insulation resistance to be 1 megohm minimum.
4. Operational test by initiating control devices to affect proper operation.
5. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results.

END OF SECTION 260753

[This page intentionally left blank]

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards.
3. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with UL 891.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers are approved:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:

1. Main Devices: Panel mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Nominal System Voltage: 480Y/277 V

D. Main-Bus Continuous: 2500 A.

E. Seismic Requirements: Fabricate and test switchboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Enclosure: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.

1. Enclosure Finish: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.
2. Enclosure: Flat roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section, with provisions for padlocking.

G. Cubical Space Heaters: Factory-installed electric space heaters of sufficient wattage in each vertical section to maintain enclosure temperature above expected dew point.

H. Space-Heater Control: Thermostats to maintain temperature of each section.

I. Space-Heater Power Source: 120-V external branch circuit.

J. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated, barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.

K. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

L. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

M. Pull Box on Top of Switchboard:

1. Adequate ventilation to maintain temperature in pull box within same limits as switchboard.
2. Removable covers shall form top, front, and sides. Top covers at rear shall be easily removable for drilling and cutting.
3. Bottom shall be insulating, fire-resistive material with separate holes for cable drops into switchboard.
4. Cable supports shall be arranged to facilitate cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.

N. Phase and Neutral Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated. Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.

1. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch minimum size, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with pressure connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
2. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
3. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with pressure connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables.

O. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

A. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
4. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.

5. Transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

C. Withstand Capabilities: 5000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

a. Instantaneous trip.
b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
e. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
f. Communication Capability: Din-rail-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring utilizing Modbus TCP.
g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
i. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
j. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

B. Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker (ICCB): 100 percent rated, sealed, insulated-case power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.

1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
3. Standard-function, microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:

   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   c. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
5. Remote trip indication and control.
6. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with Modbus TCP or Ethernet IP.
7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
8. Control Voltage: 120-V ac.

C. Bolted-Pressure Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses rotary-mechanical-bolting action to produce and maintain high clamping pressure on the switch blade after it engages the stationary contacts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Boltswitch, Inc.
   b. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   c. Pringle Electrical Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.

   a. Electrical Trip: Operation of lever or push-button trip switch, or trip signal from ground-fault relay or remote-control device, causes switch to open.
   b. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.

3. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
5. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.

    a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

6. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.

D. High-Pressure, Butt-Type Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses butt-type contacts and a spring-charged mechanism to produce and maintain high-pressure contact when switch is closed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

2. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.

    a. Electrical Trip: Operation of lever or push-button trip switch, or trip signal from ground-fault relay or remote-control device, causes switch to open.
    b. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.

3. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
5. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.

    a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

6. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.

E. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

F. Fuses are specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

2.4 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

1. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
2. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
3. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:

    a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
    h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
    i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.5 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

B. Electrically Interlocked Main and Tie Circuit Breakers: Two control-power transformers in separate compartments, with interlocking relays, connected to the primary side of each control-power transformer at the line side of the associated main circuit breaker. 120-V secondaries connected through automatic transfer relays to ensure a fail-safe automatic transfer scheme.

C. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

D. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.

B. Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Suitably identified, wall-mounted, lockable, compartmented steel box or cabinet. Arrange for wall mounting.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install spare-fuse cabinet.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

I. Comply with requirements for terminating feeder bus specified in Section 262500 "Enclosed Bus Assemblies." Drawings indicate general arrangement of bus, fittings, and specialties.

J. Comply with requirements for terminating cable trays specified in Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of cable trays, fittings, and specialties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262413

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section covers electrical panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26 00 00, and the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

B. Panel layout with alphanumeric designation, branch circuit breaker sizes and types, AIC rating, bus sizes, bus material and other characteristics.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NEMA PB-1, Panelboards

B. NEC

C. UL67, Panelboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Dead-front panelboards, including lighting distribution and control panels, shall be furnished and installed as indicated on the Plans. Buses shall be tin-plated copper. If shown on the drawings as 4 wire, neutral shall be 100% rated. Mounting and type of enclosures shall be as indicated on the Plans. Where not indicated, indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 and outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 4. The minimum interrupting capacity of any device shall be 22 KAIC unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

B. All lighting panels shall have surge protection devices.

C. Protective devices shall be replaceable without disturbing adjacent units and shall be of the bolt-on type. Snap in protective devices will not be accepted. Wire connectors shall be suitable for wire sizes indicated. Branch circuits shall be numbered as indicated on the Plans, and a complete typed circuit schedule shall be furnished under a transparent cover and affixed to the inside of the panel access door. Phase busing shall be full height without reduction. Full size neutral and ground bars shall be included and shall have suitable lugs for each outgoing circuit requiring connection. Spaces for future protective devices provided in lighting panels shall be bused for the maximum device that can be fitted into them.

D. Panelboards shall be finished with a primer, rust resistant phosphate undercoat and two coats of oven baked enamel with finish ANSI grey. They shall be sized to provide a minimum of 4 inches of gutter space on all sides. Doors shall not uncover any live parts and shall be hinged and have latches that require no tool to operate. Panelboard doors shall be lockable. Lock and two keys shall be furnished.

E. Each panelboard shall have, on the outside of the door, a lamicoid nameplate with ¾-inch letters as specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents.

F. Panelboards shall be as manufactured by Square D, General Electric, Eaton / Cutler Hammer, or equal.

G. Panelboards shall be service entrance rated where required, and as shown on the Plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Panelboards shall be installed as indicated on the plans and according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide grounding per NEC, and Section 260526.

C. Contractor shall verify all NEC clearance requirements prior to installation.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
6. Communications outlets.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Appleton Electric Co. (Appleton).
2. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
3. Cooper Crouse-Hinds (Crouse-Hinds).
4. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
5. Killark.
6. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
7. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES FOR UNCLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description

1. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
3. Straight blade, grounding type, specification grade.
4. Color: White unless Owner or Engineer specifies otherwise. Ivory for weather resistant receptacles. Yellow for corrosion resistant receptacles.
5. Provide weather resistant receptacles for damp and wet areas (including all process areas or areas that may be sprayed down).
6. Provide corrosion resistant receptacles for corrosive areas.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Dry, non-corrosive locations:
    a. Hubbell; HBL5361 (single), HBL5362 (duplex).
    b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Damp or wet locations:
    a. Hubbell; HBL5361WR (single), HBL5362WR (duplex).
    b. Or Approved Equal.
3. Corrosive locations:
    a. Hubbell; HBL53CM61 (single), HBL53CM62 (duplex).
    b. Or Approved Equal.

2.4 RECEPTACLES FOR CLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description

1. Explosion proof, UL Listed for Class 1 Division I and II Groups C & D
2. Rated for 125 V, 20 A
3. Corrosion Resistant with malleable iron mounting box.
4. “Dead-front” construction requiring plug to be inserted and rotated to activate receptacle.
5. Factory Sealed so that seal-offs are not required at the receptacle.
6. If receptacles are to have GFCI, this shall be achieved at the branch circuit overcurrent protective device (typically a lighting panel) in an unclassified space.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Appleton U-Line Contender series.
2. Crouse-Hinds Arktite Series.
3. Or Approved Equal.

2.5 GFCI RECEPTACLES FOR UNCLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description:

1. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. Straight blade, feed-through type.
3. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
4. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
5. Receptacles shall be tamper and weather resistant.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Hubbell; GFR5362TR.
2. Or Approved Equal.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES FOR UNCLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description:

1. Toggle Switches, 120/277 V, 20A
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
3. Toggle type, quiet action, specification grade with grounding terminal.
4. Back and side wired, silver alloy contacts.
5. Color: White unless Owner or Engineer specifies otherwise.
6. For corrosive or wet areas, provide a NEMA 4X watertight, dust-tight and corrosion resistant cover.

B. Switches:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1) Hubbell; HBL1221 (Single Pole); HBL1222 (Double Pole); HBL1223 (Three Way); HBL1224 (Four Way).
   2) Or Approved Equal.

b. Illuminated Switches (illuminated when switch is “off”:
   1) Hubbell; HBL1221IL (Single Pole); HBL1223IL (Three Way).
   2) Or Approved Equal.

c. Key-Operated Switches (with factory supplied key):
   1) Hubbell; HBL1221L
   2) Or Approved Equal.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES FOR CLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description:

1. Explosion proof, UL Listed for Class 1 Division I and II Groups C & D
2. Rated for 125 V, 20 A
3. Corrosion Resistant with malleable iron body and cover.
4. Factory Sealed so that seal-offs are not required at the receptacle.
5. Front operated handle with stainless steel shaft.
6. With grounding screw.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Appleton Contender series.
2. Crouse-Hinds EDS Series.
3. Or Approved Equal.

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "off." Load shall not exceed 80% of dimmer rating.

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish except for stainless steel wall plates whose screws shall be stainless steel.
2. Material for Finished Office Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic, color to match device color.
3. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 304 stainless steel.
4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Material for Damp and corrosive Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant**,** die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

C. Weatherproof, While-In-Use Covers: Where receptacles are required to be weatherproof and physically protected while in use or idle or where shown on the drawings, weatherproof, while-in-use covers shall be used in lieu of other covers. The cover shall have the following features:

1. General Description:

   a. Suitable style receptacle plate with a hinged cover.
   b. Cord port(s) capable of allowing an appropriate size electrical cord(s) to pass through when the cover is closed.
   c. Latching mechanism to allow the enclosure to maintain weatherproof integrity. The latch shall be a tamper resistant (locking/security) style in areas where security is needed.
   d. Sufficiently deep to allow full closure with plug(s) in use.
   e. UL listed per UL Standard 514C and conform to NEC Article 410.57 paragraphs a and b, Article 110.3 and Article 110.11.
   f. Body materials shall be of a flame resistant, self-extinguishing, UV inhibiting, impact resistant, polycarbonate resin. Materials must meet UL Standard 94 HF1.
   g. Mounting screws shall be stainless steel and of sufficient length to properly secure the device and ensure seal to mounting surface.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Cooper; TP74 Series.
   b. Or Approved Equal.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless Owner or Engineer specifies otherwise or otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to UPS or Emergency Power System: Red.
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Wherever possible, wiring devices shall be recess mounted with switches, receptacles and wall plates flush with the wall or surface.
2. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
3. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
4. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
5. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
6. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
7. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.

8. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
9. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
10. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
2. Where more than one receptacle is installed in a room, they shall be symmetrically arranged.
3. Set switches and receptacles plumb and vertical to the floor.
4. Set recess-mounted switches and receptacles flush with face of walls.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening. Provide blank plates for empty boxes.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
4. Do not connect dimmers to loads in excess of 80% of the rating of the dimmer.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.

3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Manual Transfer Switches
2. Generator Connection Enclosures

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. The manual transfer switch shall be open transition, break-before-make type double throw safety switch. The manual transfer switch shall be heavy duty with a quick make, quick break operating mechanism, with full cover interlock, and indicator handle.

B. The switch shall be rated for the voltage and current and shall have the number of poles indicated on the Plans. Lugs shall be able to accommodate up to 600MCM cabling.

C. The transfer switch shall be listed by UL.

D. Enclosures shall be rated NEMA 12 for indoor use, and NEMA 3R for outdoor use, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

E. The manual transfer switch handle shall be padlockable.

F. Manual transfer switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Eaton, Allen-Bradley, or approved equal.

2.2 GENERATOR CONNECTION ENCLOSURES

A. Provide a 480V, 3-Phase 3-Wire 600A, NEMA 3R enclosure fabricated from galvanized steel and power coated ANSI gray. The enclosure shall have mounting tabs for surface mounting and a drip shield above the door opening. The enclosure shall have a hinged front door provided with a latch that is padlockable.

B. The bottom of the enclosure shall contain a hinged door for the entry of portable cable. The door shall be secured by a latch accessible only from the inside of the enclosure.

C. The conduit entrance shall be through the top or back of the enclosure. Wire terminations for the building wire shall be to mechanical lugs sized for 600A and large enough to accommodate up to 600MCM cabling.

D. A dead front cover shall prevent access to the internal electrical components when the main access door is open.

E. Series 16 Cam inlets shall be mounted on an internal dead front inlet panel and shall accept standard E1016 type connectors. One set of cam inlets rated for up to 400A shall be provided. Cam inlets shall be color coded for phase (brown, orange and yellow) and ground (green).

F. The ground inlet shall be wired to the enclosure frame and a ground connection lug shall be provided for contractor termination of the building ground wire.

G. The internal dead front inlet panel shall contain slots between inlets to eliminate hysteresis, as required by the NEC.

H. A warning label to specify the proper sequence for connection and removal of portable cable as shall be mechanically fastened to front cover of the enclosure.

I. The Generator Connection Box shall meet or exceed all applicable NEC standards and shall be UL Listed. A label denoting the UL Listing shall be permanently affixed to the unit.

J. Generator connection enclosures shall be as manufactured by Union Connector, Lex, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Enclosed switches and generator connection enclosures shall be installed, in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. The enclosed switches and generator connection enclosures shall be installed as indicated on the Plans.

C. Provide grounding per NEC.

END OF SECTION 262816

[This page intentionally left blank]

SECTION 262819 – DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section covers electrical disconnecting switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26000, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Disconnect switches shall be heavy-duty safety switches with a quick-make, quick-break operating mechanism, with full cover interlock, and indicator handle.

B. Where specified as fused disconnect switches, disconnects shall be furnished with fuses of the size indicated on the Plans. One set of spare fuses shall be furnished for each fused disconnect switch.

C. Disconnect switches shall be NEMA type HD heavy duty construction, UL 98 listed.

D. Enclosures shall be rated NEMA 12 for indoor use, and NEMA 3R for outdoor use, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

E. Disconnect switch handle shall be padlockable.

F. Disconnect switches in damp, wet or corrosive areas as indicated on the Plans, shall be NEMA 4X, 304 stainless steel. All disconnect switches in wastewater applications shall be NEMA 4X unless otherwise noted on the plans.

G. Disconnect switches located in hazardous locations shall be rated NEMA 7.

G. Disconnect switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Cutler-Hammer, Allen-Bradley, no equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Disconnect switches shall be installed as indicated on the Plans.

B. Provide grounding per NEC, and Section 260526.

END OF SECTION 262819

SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, pre-assembled, combination VFDs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

B. See Section 26 24 19 "Motor-Control Centers" for VFDs installed in motor-control centers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).
B. CPT: Control power transformer.
C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
D. IGBT: Insulated-gate bipolar transistor.
E. LAN: Local area network.
F. LED: Light-emitting diode.
G. MCP: Motor-circuit protector.
H. NC: Normally closed.
I. NO: Normally open.
J. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
K. PCC: Point of Common Coupling
L. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
M. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
N. P&ID: Process & Instrumentation Diagram
O. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
P. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
Q. TDD: Total Demand Distortion
R. THD: Total Harmonic Distortion
S. VFD: Variable-frequency drive.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: VFDs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFD indicated.

B. System Harmonics Analysis: For each VFD and for the distribution system as a whole.

C. Shop Drawings: For each VFD indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections; and conduit entry locations and sizes, mounting arrangements, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment.

1. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Schematic and Connection Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, communications, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFDs. Show VFD layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For VFDs, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based, and their installation requirements.

C. Product certificates.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test VFD according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley PowerFlex 700 series drives.
2. Schneider Electric, Inc.; Altivar Process 630 series drives.
3. Eaton SVX/SPX9000 series drives.

B. General Requirements for VFDs: Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508C.

C. Application: Constant torque and variable torque.

D. VFD Description: Variable-frequency power converter (rectifier, dc bus, and IGBT, PWM inverter) factory packaged in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

F. Output Rating: Three-phase; 10 to 200 (60 as programmed default) Hz, programmable as voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range or with sensorless vector control; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

G. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 15 percent of VFD input voltage rating.
2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 5 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFD frequency rating.

4. Minimum Efficiency: 97 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: Equal to the rating of the gear feeding the drive. If not listed, 65 kA.
7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 14 deg F (minus 10 deg C) and not exceeding 122 deg F (50 deg C). This is specifically the requirement for the VFD unit itself and not the overall panel assembly. The overall assembly shall meet the requirements of 260000-1.4-A-8 which requires the overall assembly to operate at an ambient temperature of up to 104°F. Electrical equipment not rated for operation at that temperature shall be provided with air conditioning. The majority of the MCC's for the project are located indoors in air-conditioned rooms which satisfies this requirement. VFD assemblies shall have appropriately designed ventilation and or air conditioning so as to protect the internal components and to keep internal panel temperatures below the internal components' rated temperatures.
8. Ambient Storage Temperature Rating: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 158 deg F (70 deg C)
9. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
10. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet without de-rating. Up to 9850 feet with de-rating.
11. Vibration Withstand: Comply with IEC 60068-2-6.
12. Overload Capability: VFD system shall be rated for continuous operation at a minimum of 110% of motor load full load amps (FLA) times the motor service factor. Variable torque inverters shall be capable of delivering 110% of continuous rating for a minimum of 60 seconds. Constant torque inverters shall be capable of delivering 150% of continuous rating for a minimum of 60 seconds.
13. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
14. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 0.6 Hz.
15. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
16. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

H. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, VFD isolated from all power circuits.

I. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFDs to follow remote-control electrical signal over a minimum 100:1 speed range.

J. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

K. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors to provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips.

4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
5. VFD and Motor Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFDs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFD overtemperature and motor overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad; NRTL approved.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor overtemperature fault.

L. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

M. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

N. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFD into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

O. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

P. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

Q. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: NEMA AB 1, thermal-magnetic circuit breaker with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFD input current rating.
2. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFD input current rating, whichever is larger.

2.2 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. VFD Fault.
4. All other lights as shown on the design drawings

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Running log of total power versus time.
2. Total run time.
3. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display mounted flush in VFD door and connected to display VFD parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

a. Speed Reference: The VFD drive shall be capable of being controlled locally by a speed potentiometer or remotely by a 4- to 20-mA dc signal. The 4- to 20-mA signal shall be galvanically isolated and input resistance shall not exceed 250 ohms.

b. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs shall be provided and would be typically used for PID process variable and set point. These signals shall be setup to accept a 4- to 20-mA dc signal. The 4- to 20-mA signal shall be galvanically isolated and input resistance shall not exceed 250 ohms.

c. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs. The drive shall be expandable to handle additional digital inputs if required. The digital inputs shall be programmable to perform functions including, but not limited to:

1) VFD Start/Stop Control (2 or 3 wire)
2) Forward/Reverse/Stop Control
3) Local/Remote. The VFD shall be programmable so that “Local” control may either be the keypad or by hard-wired start/stop and potentiometer. The VFD shall be programmable so that “Remote” control may either be hard-wired start/stop and 4- to 20mA speed control or via the communications network.
4) VFD Interlock/Enable. This input when de-energized will not allow the VFD to run the motor under any circumstance.
5) VFD External Fault. This input will trip the VFD and require a reset before allowing the motor to run again.
6) Preset Frequencies. The VFD shall be programmable to run at pre-programmed frequencies with up to 6 different steps.

2. Output Signal Interface:

a. A minimum of two programmable analog output signals 4- to 20-mA dc, which can be configured for any of the following:

1) Output frequency (Hz).
2) Output current (load).
3) DC-link voltage (V dc).
4) Motor torque (percent).
5) Motor speed (rpm).
6) Set point frequency (Hz).
7) Motor power (kW)

b. A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following (the drive shall be expandable to handle additional digital outputs if required):

1) Motor running.
2) VFD ready.
3) Set point speed reached.
4) Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
5) PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.

1. Number of Loops: One.

G. SCADA Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the SCADA to monitor, control, and display VFD status and alarms and energy usage. Allows VFD to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration; settings retained within VFD's nonvolatile memory.

1. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet
2. SCADA Protocols for Network Communications: Ethernet/IP protocol accessible via the communications ports.

2.3 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning: All new power distribution systems supplied shall be required to meet the requirements of IEEE 519-1992. Specifically, the system shall adhere to the TDD requirements of Table 10-3 of IEEE 519-1992. If the power distribution system is equipped with an Active Harmonic System, each VFD shall be equipped with a line reactor whose impedance is as recommended by the Active Harmonic System manufacturer (typically 3%). If no Active Harmonic System is part of the power distribution system, the following rules as a minimum shall define the input line conditioning for each VFD (unless further conditioning is required to meet the IEEE 519-1992 limits). With the Engineer’s approval, the contractor may decide to supply an Active Harmonic System even if not shown on the drawings, with corresponding reactors and chokes (this would typically occur if it is more cost effective to meet IEEE 519 with a single system then multiple harmonic filters).

1. All VFD’s sized for motors 50HP or larger shall be equipped with DC-link chokes.
2. All VFD’s sized for motors 40HP and less shall be equipped with 5% line reactors unless specifically called out as otherwise on the drawings.
3. All VFD’s sized for 50HP to 200HP motors shall be equipped with passive harmonic filters with DC Link Chokes.
4. All VFD’s greater than 200HP shall have be setup to have less than 5% THD for both voltage and current. This would typically require that the drive is setup with an 18-pulse front end or with an active harmonic filter. The VFD assembly shall accept a single 3-phase input and shall contain all of the harmonic mitigation equipment as part of the assembly.

B. EMI/RFI Filtering: VFD’s shall be CE marked and certify compliance with IEC 61800-3 for Category C2.

2.4 LOAD CONDITIONING

A. Load Conditioning: For VFD driven loads with conductor lengths between 200 and 1,000 feet, output dV/dt filters shall be provided as part of the VFD assembly. It is strongly recommended that VFD motor leads not be longer than 500 feet and alternative VFD locations should be considered. If absolutely necessary, loads with conductor lengths greater than 1,000 feet shall have output sine wave filters shall be provided as part of the VFD assembly. Voltage drop considerations shall be taken into account when selecting the motor’s nameplate voltage.

2.5 LINE AND LOAD CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MTE Corporation.
2. Transcoil International (TCI).
3. Or approved equal.

B. Line Reactors: Reactors shall be part of the VFD assembly. They shall be sized based upon the VFD input power requirements. They shall be properly installed with appropriate spacing and ventilation for ambient temperatures up to 104°F. The reactor shall meet the following criteria:

1. The reactor shall be UL 508 listed.
2. Continuous current rating: 100% RMS.
3. Intermittent current ratings: 150% for 60 seconds; 200% for 10 seconds.
4. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet without de-rating. Up to 9850 feet with de-rating.
5. All wiring shall be copper.

C. Passive Harmonic Filters: Filters shall be part of the VFD assembly. They shall be sized based upon the VFD input power requirements. They shall be properly installed with appropriate spacing and ventilation for ambient temperatures up to 104°F. The filter shall meet the following criteria:

1. The filter shall be UL 508 listed.

2. The filter shall filter harmonics generated by the nonlinear VFD to satisfy the requirements of IEEE 519-1992 for individual and total harmonic voltage and current distortion at the input terminals of the filter.
3. The TDD of the current at the input terminals of the filter shall not exceed the limits defined in Table 10-3 of IEEE 519-1992.
4. Full load efficiency: 97% or greater
5. The filter shall not resonate with the power distribution system nor attract harmonics from other sources.
6. The harmonic filter shall be a passive series connected low pass filter consisting of an inductor capacitor network. Active electronic components shall not be used.
7. The harmonic filter shall be equipped with a contactor that will connect the capacitor(s) only when the motor is running, avoiding nuisance VFD over-voltage tripping.
8. All wiring shall be copper.

D. dV/dt Filters: Filters shall be part of the VFD assembly. They shall be sized based upon motor horsepower and required full-load current (including service factor). They shall be properly installed with appropriate spacing and ventilation for ambient temperatures up to 104°F. The filter shall meet the following criteria:

1. The filter shall be UL 508 listed.
2. Maximum peak motor terminal voltage with 500 feet of cable: 15% of bus voltage.
3. Maximum dV/dt: 200 Volts per microsecond.
4. The dV/dt Filter shall reduce common mode voltages by a minimum of 40%.
5. Continuous current rating: 100% RMS.
6. Intermittent current ratings: 150% for 60 seconds; 200% for 10 seconds.
7. Allowed inverter switching frequencies: 1kHz to 8 kHz.
8. Nominal inverter operating frequency: 60Hz; Minimum – 6 Hz; Maximum with de-rating: 120Hz.
9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet without de-rating. Up to 9850 feet with de-rating.
10. Insertion loss: 3% of rated voltage maximum.
11. All wiring shall be copper.

E. Sine Wave Filters: Filters shall be part of the VFD assembly. They shall be sized based upon motor horsepower and required full-load current (including service factor). They shall be properly installed with appropriate spacing and ventilation for ambient temperatures up to 104°F. The filter shall meet the following criteria:

1. The filter shall be UL 508 listed.
2. Harmonic Voltage Distortion: 10% maximum
3. Continuous current rating: 100% RMS.
4. Intermittent current rating: 150% for 60 seconds.
5. Allowed inverter switching frequencies: 2kHz to 8 kHz.
6. Nominal inverter operating frequency: 60Hz; Minimum – 0 Hz; Maximum with de-rating: 90Hz.
7. The Sine Wave Filter shall reduce common mode voltages by a minimum of 40%.
8. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet without de-rating. Up to 9850 feet with de-rating.
9. Insertion loss: 6% of rated voltage maximum.
10. All wiring shall be copper.

2.6 BYPASS SYSTEMS

A. Provide Bypass Systems only if indicated on the drawings.

B. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

C. Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic control system feedback.

D. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

E. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) or reduced voltage soft-starter as shown on the drawings.

1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFD while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

   a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
   b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

   a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

A. VFD Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry, Clean and Non-corrosive Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor or Corrosive Locations: Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFD as "Plenum Rated."

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFD enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, oiltight type.

a. Push Buttons: Maintained and/or momentary as required.
b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as shown on P&ID's; push to test.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. Bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s) as required.

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

E. Supplemental Analog Meters:

1. Elapsed time meter.

F. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

G. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4, 4X, 12 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

H. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, maintaining enclosure NEMA rating; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with non-corrosive intake and exhaust grills and filters; 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT.

I. Air Conditioning System: For NEMA 250, maintaining enclosure NEMA rating; UL 508 component recognized; sized to maintain internal temperatures at or below 100°F.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFDs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.

1. Test each VFD while connected to its specified motor.
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFDs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install VFDs on walls with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFD.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

F. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each VFD with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFDs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFD, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFD locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Engineer before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

9. Perform voltage and current harmonic test with each VFD running at minimum and maximum speed. Submit test results for each VFD. Testing shall be witnessed by the Owner and the Engineer.

E. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFD and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Engineer before increasing settings.

D. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFDs. A minimum of 4 hours of training shall be provided. The training shall cover VFD theory of operation, features and functions available, normal operation, troubleshooting, and routine maintenance. The Contractor shall submit a syllabus for the training session for approval, within 3 weeks of conducting the class. Provide each attendee with a class syllabus detailing each topic to be discussed.

3.7 SPARE PARTS

A. The following spare parts shall be supplied with each type, or frame size, of VFD:
1. 3 sets of all replaceable fuses
2. 3 spare air conditioner or fan filters

END OF DOCUMENT

[This page intentionally left blank.]

SECTION 263213 – ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. General: The CONTRACTOR shall provide a factory assembled standby natural gas electric generator system complete and operable with digital electronic controls, in conformance to the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section apply to standby natural gas electric generators throughout the Contract Documents, except as indicated otherwise.

C. Provide factory test, startup by a supplier authorized by the manufacturer, and on-site testing of the system.

D. The generator set manufacturer shall warrant all equipment provided under this section, whether or not is manufactured by the generator set manufacturer, so that there is one source for warranty and product service. Technicians specifically trained and certified by the manufacturer to support the product and employed by the generator set supplier shall service the generator set.

E. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for obtaining any required air quality permits on behalf of the OWNER, posting all public notices, and shall include all associated fees in their bid, listed as separate line items in the schedule of values. The generator vendor shall provide the Contractor with the documentation required for permitting, showing published proof of EPA certification on the engine specified and furnished herein.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The generator set and its installation and on-site testing shall conform to the requirements of the following codes and standards:

1. CSA C22.2, No. 14 – M91 Industrial Control Equipment
2. CSA 282, 1989 Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings
3. EN50082-2, Electromagnetic Compatibility – Generic Immunity Requirements, Part 2: Industrial.
4. EN55011, Limits and Methods of Measurement of Radio Interference Characteristics of Industrial, Scientific and Medical Equipment.
5. FCC Part 15, Subpart B.
6. IEC8528 part 4. Control Systems for Generator Sets.
7. IEC Std 801.2, 801.3, and 801.5 for susceptibility, conducted, and radiated electromagnetic emissions.
8. IEEE446 – Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
9. IEEE587 for voltage surge resistance.
10. Mil Std 461D –1993. Military Standard, Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics.
11. Mil Std 462D - 1993. Military Standard, Measurement of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics.
12. NEMA ICS10-1993 – AC Generator sets.
13. NFPA70 – National Electrical Code. Equipment shall be suitable for use in systems in compliance to Article 700, 701, and 702

14. NFPA99 – Essential Electrical Systems for Health Care Facilities.
15. NFPA110 – Emergency and Standby Power Systems. The generator set shall meet all requirements for Level 1 systems. Level 1prototype tests required by this standard shall have been performed on a complete and functional unit, component level type tests will not substitute for this requirement
16. UL508. The entire control system of the generator set shall be UL508 listed and labeled.
17. UL2200. The generator set shall be listed to UL2200 or submit to an independent third-party certification process to verify compliance as installed.

B. The generator set manufacturer shall be certified to ISO 9001 International Quality Standard and shall have third party certification verifying quality assurance in design/development, production, installation, and service, in accordance with ISO 9001.

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
b. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
c. Caterpillar; Engine Div.

1.4 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 013000 - Contractor Submittals.

B. Submit shop drawings containing actual dimensions, complete wiring and schematic diagrams, control diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Shop drawings shall show proposed layout, anchoring, support and appurtenances, including clearances for maintenance and operations. Shop drawings shall show details of piping connections for fuel.

C. Submit a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's specifications, performance charts, catalog cuts and installation instructions, and recommended spare parts list. Submit data for each different item of equipment specified, including but not limited to engine, generator, switchgear, automatic transfer switch, vibration isolators, radiator, and other components. The data shall include a complete list of parts and source of supply.

D. Submit performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests, and adjustments performed to prove compliance with specified criteria.

E. Operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals shall describe the step-by-step procedure required for system start-up, operation and routine maintenance. The O&M manuals shall include troubleshooting and repair guidelines, as well as wiring diagrams of the system as installed.

F. Miscellaneous:

1. Dimensions, dry and wet weight.
2. Manufacturer’s kilowatts output curve and fuel consumption.

3. Manufacturer’s transient response data of the complete engine generator set upon 50%, 75%, and 100% block loads at 1.0 pf. Data shall include maximum voltage dips, maximum frequency dips, and recovery time periods.
4. Engine altitude duration curve
5. Generator motor starting curves showing the voltage dips versus starting KVA.
6. Prototype test certifications showing all components comply with specifications.

G. The following spare parts for the engine generator shall be supplied to the OWNER prior to acceptance of work: Two sets of oil filters, two sets of heavy-duty air filters, one dozen spare lamps, two fuses (for each control circuit).

1. Two set of oil filters.
2. Two sets of heavy-duty air filters
3. One dozen spare lamps
4. Fuses (for each control circuit)

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 ENGINE GENERATOR SET

A. Requirements

1. All materials, equipment, and parts comprising the units specified herein, shall be new and unused, and of the highest grade.

2. The engine, generator and all major items of auxiliary equipment shall be manufactured by manufacturers currently engaged in the production of such equipment. The unit shall be factory assembled and tested by the engine SUPPLIER and shipped to the job site by his authorized dealer having a parts and service facility in the area. The performance of the electric plant shall be certified by SUPPLIER as to the plant's full power rating, stability and voltage and frequency regulation, and field load tested at site.

3. The units offered under these Contract Documents shall be covered by the SUPPLIER's standard warranty, or guarantee, on new machines, and shall be a minimum of two years after the date of substantial completion.

B. Ratings

1. The generator set shall operate at 1800 rpm and at a voltage of: 480 Volts AC, Three phase, Four-wire, 60 hertz.

2. The generator set shall be rated at 25 kW, 200 kVA at 0.8 PF, after de-rating, based on site conditions of: Altitude 5035 ft. (1535 meters) & 4941 ft. (1506 meters), ambient temperatures up to 130 degrees F (55 degrees C). The 200 kW & 25kW sizing is an approximation and it is the supplier’s responsibility to properly size the generator based upon the following steps (include capacity for 20% additional future expansion):

   a. Step 1 – Lift Station Pump – 150 HP

   b. Step 2 – Grinder – 5 HP

3. The generator set rating shall be based on emergency/standby service.

C. Performance

1. Voltage regulation shall be plus or minus 0.5 percent for any constant load between no load and rated load for both parallel and non-parallel applications. Random voltage variation with any steady load from no load to full load shall not exceed plus or minus 0.5 percent.

2. Frequency regulation shall be isochronous from steady state no load to steady state rated load. Random frequency variation with any steady load from no load to full load shall not exceed plus or minus 0.25%.

3. The natural gas engine-generator set shall be capable of single step load pick up of 100% nameplate kW and power factor, less applicable derating factors, with the engine-generator set at operating temperature.

4. The generator set shall be capable of sustaining a minimum of 90% of rated no load voltage with the specified kVA load at near zero power factor applied to the generator set.

5. The alternator shall produce a clean AC voltage waveform, with not more than 5% total harmonic distortion at full linear load, when measured from line to neutral, and with not more than 3% in any single harmonic. Telephone influence factor shall be less than 40.

D. Construction

1. The engine-generator set shall be mounted on a heavy-duty steel base to maintain alignment between components. The base shall incorporate a battery tray with hold-down clamps within the rails.

2. All switches, lamps, and meters in the control system shall be oil-tight and dust-tight, and the enclosure door shall be gasketed. There shall be no exposed points in the control (with the door open) that operate in excess of 50 volts.

E. Connections

1. The generator set load connections shall be composed of tin-plated copper bus bars, drilled to accept mechanical or compression terminations of the number and type as shown on the drawings. Sufficient lug space shall be provided for use with cables of the number and size as shown on the drawings.

2. Power connections to auxiliary devices shall be made at the devices, with required protection located at a wall-mounted common distribution panel.

3. Generator set control interfaces to other system components shall be made on a common, permanently labeled terminal block assembly.

2.2 ENGINE AND ENGINE EQUIPMENT

A. The engine shall be natural gas, 4 cycle, radiator and fan cooled with 6 cylinders. The horsepower rating of the engine at its minimum tolerance level shall be sufficient to drive the alternator and all connected accessories. Two cycle engines are not acceptable. Engine accessories and features shall include:

B. An electronic governor system shall provide automatic isochronous frequency regulation. The governing system dynamic capabilities shall be controlled as a function of engine coolant temperature to provide fast, stable operation at varying engine operating temperature conditions. The control system shall actively control the fuel rate and excitation as appropriate to the state of the generator set. Fuel rate shall be regulated as a function of starting, accelerating to start disconnect speed, accelerating to rated speed, and operating in various isochronous or parallel states.

C. Skid-mounted radiator and cooling system rated for full load operation in 122 degrees F (50 degrees C) ambient as measured at the generator air inlet, based on 0.5 in H_2O external static head. Radiator shall be sized based on a core temperature which is 20F higher than the rated operation temperature, or prototype tested to verify cooling performance of the engine/radiator/fan operation in a controlled environment. Radiator shall be provided with a duct adapter flange. The cooling system shall be filled with a 50/50-ethylene glycol/water mixture by the equipment SUPPLIER. Rotating parts shall be guarded against accidental contact.

D. Electric starter(s) capable of three complete cranking cycles without overheating.

E. Positive displacement, mechanical, full pressure, lubrication oil pump.

F. Full flow lubrication oil filters with replaceable spin-on canister elements and dipstick oil level indicator.

G. An engine driven, mechanical, positive displacement fuel pump. Fuel filter with replaceable spin-on canister element. Fuel cooler, suitable for operation of the generator se at full rated load in the ambient temperature specified shall be provided if required for operation due to the design of the engine and the installation.

H. Replaceable dry element air cleaner with restriction indicator.

I. Flexible supply and return fuel lines.

J. Engine mounted battery charging alternator, 40-ampere minimum, and solid-state voltage regulator.

K. Coolant heater.

1. Engine mounted, thermostatically controlled, coolant heater(s) for each engine. Heater voltage shall be as shown on the project drawings. The coolant heater shall be UL499 listed and labeled.

2. The coolant heater shall be installed on the engine with silicone hose connections. Steel tubing shall be used for connections into the engine coolant system wherever the length of pipe run exceeds 12 inches. The coolant heater installation shall be specifically designed to provide proper venting of the system. The coolant heaters shall be installed using quick disconnect couplers to isolate the heater for replacement of the heater element. The quick disconnect/automatic sealing couplers shall allow the heater element to be replaced without draining the engine cooling system or significant coolant loss.

3. The coolant heater shall be provided with a 24VDC thermostat, installed at the engine thermostat housing. An AC power connection box shall be provided for a single AC power connection to the coolant heater system.

4. The coolant heater(s) shall be sized as recommended by the engine SUPPLIER to warm the engine to a minimum of 100F (40C) in a 40F ambient, in compliance with NFPA110 requirements, or the temperature required for starting and load pickup requirements of this specification.

L. Provide vibration isolators, spring/pad type, quantity as recommended by the generator set SUPPLIER. Isolators shall include seismic restraints if required by site location.

M. Starting and Control Batteries shall be calcium/lead antimony type, 24-volt DC, sized as recommended by the engine SUPPLIER, complete with battery cables and connectors.

N. Provide an exhaust silencer for each engine of size and type as recommended by the generator set SUPPLIER and approved by the engine manufacturer. The mufflers shall be critical grade. Exhaust system shall be installed according to the engine manufacturer's recommendations and applicable codes and standards.

O. A UL listed/CSA certified 10-amp voltage regulated battery charger shall be provided for each engine-generator set. The charger may be located in an automatic transfer switch, or may be wall mounted, at the discretion of the installer. Input AC voltage and DC output voltage shall be as required. Chargers shall be equipped with float, taper and equalize charge settings. Operational monitors shall provide visual output along with individual form C contacts rated at 4 amps, 120 VAC, 30VDC for remote indication of:

1. Loss of AC power - red light
2. Low battery voltage - red light
3. High battery voltage - red light
4. Power ON - green light (no relay contact)
5. Charger shall include an Analog DC voltmeter and ammeter, 12-hour equalize charge timer, and AC and DC fuses

P. Provide a dual wall sub-base fuel storage tank with 24 hours of capacity at full load. The tank shall be constructed of corrosion resistant steel and shall be UL listed. The equipment, as installed, shall meet all local and regional requirements for above ground tanks.

2.3 GENERATOR

A. The AC generator shall be; synchronous, four pole, 2/3 pitch, revolving field, drip-proof construction, single prelubricated sealed bearing, air cooled by a direct drive centrifugal blower fan, and directly connected to the engine with flexible drive disc. All insulation system components shall meet NEMA MG1 temperature limits for Class H insulation system. Actual temperature rise measured by resistance method at full load shall not exceed 105 degrees Centigrade.

B. The generator shall be capable of delivering rated output (kVA) at rated frequency and power factor, at any voltage not more than 5 percent above or below rated voltage.

C. A permanent magnet generator (PMG) shall be included to provide a reliable source of excitation power for optimum motor starting and short circuit performance. The PMG and controls shall be capable of sustaining and regulating current supplied to a single phase or three phase fault at approximately 300% of rated current for not more than 10 seconds.

D. The subtransient reactance of the alternator shall not exceed 12 percent, based on the standby rating of the generator set.

2.4 GENERATOR SET CONTROL

A. The generator set shall be provided with a microprocessor-based control system that is designed to provide automatic starting, monitoring, and control functions for the generator set. The control system shall also be designed to allow local monitoring and control of the generator set, and remote monitoring and control as described in this specification.

B. The control shall be mounted on the generator set. The control shall be vibration isolated and prototype tested to verify the durability of all components in the system under the vibration conditions encountered.

C. The generator set mounted control shall include the following switches:

1. MODE SELECT switch. The mode select switch shall initiate the following control modes. When in the RUN or Manual position the generator set shall start and accelerate to rated speed and voltage as directed by the operator. In the OFF position the generator set shall immediately stop, bypassing all time delays. In the AUTO position the generator set shall be ready to accept a signal from a remote device to start and accelerate to rated speed and voltage.

2. EMERGENCY STOP switch. Switch shall be Red "mushroom-head" push-button. Depressing the emergency stop switch shall cause the generator set to immediately shut down and be locked out from automatic restarting.

3. RESET switch. The RESET switch shall be used to clear a fault and allow restarting the generator set after it has shut down for any fault condition.

4. PANEL LAMP switch. Depressing the panel lamp switch shall cause the entire panel to be lighted with DC control power. The panel lamps shall automatically be switched off 10 minutes after the switch is depressed, or after the switch is depressed a second time.

D. The generator set mounted control shall include the following AC Output Metering with the following features and functions:

1. Analog voltmeter, ammeter, frequency meter, and kilowatt (KW) meter. Voltmeter and ammeter shall display all three phases. Ammeter and KW meter scales shall be color coded in the following fashion: readings from 0-90% of generator set standby rating: green; readings from 90-100% of standby rating: amber; readings in excess of 100%: red.

2. Digital metering set, 0.5% accuracy, to indicate generator RMS voltage and current, frequency, output current, output KW, KW-hours, and power factor. Generator output voltage shall be available in line-to-line and line-to-neutral voltages and shall display all three phase voltages (line to neutral or line to line) simultaneously.

3. Both analog and digital metering are required. The analog and digital metering equipment shall be driven by a single microprocessor, to provide consistent readings and performance.

E. The generator set shall be provided with alarm and status indicating lamps to indicate non-automatic generator status, and existing warning and shutdown conditions. The lamps shall be high-intensity LED type. The lamp condition shall be clearly apparent under bright room lighting conditions. The generator set control shall indicate the existence of the following alarm and shutdown conditions on an alphanumeric digital display panel.

1. Low Oil Pressure (alarm).
2. Low Oil Pressure (shutdown).
3. Oil Pressure Sender Failure (alarm).
4. Low Coolant Temperature (alarm).
5. High Coolant Temperature (alarm).
6. High Coolant Temperature (shutdown).
7. Engine Temperature Sender Failure (alarm).
8. Low Coolant Level (alarm or shutdown—selectable)
9. Fail to Crank (shutdown)
10. Fail to Start/Overcrank (shutdown)
11. Overspeed (shutdown)
12. Low DC Voltage (alarm)
13. High DC Voltage (alarm)
14. Weak Battery (alarm)
15. Low Fuel-Daytank (alarm)
16. High AC Voltage (shutdown)
17. Low AC Voltage (shutdown)
18. Under Frequency (shutdown)
19. Over Current (warning)
20. Over Current (shutdown)
21. Short Circuit (shutdown)
22. Over Load (alarm)
23. Emergency Stop (shutdown)
24. Provisions shall be made for indication of four customer-specified alarm or shutdown conditions. Labeling of the customer-specified alarm or shutdown conditions shall be of the same type and quality as the above specified conditions. The non-automatic indicating lamp shall be red and shall flash to indicate that the generator set is not able to automatically respond to a command to start from a remote location.

F. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

G. The generator set mounted control shall include the following engine status monitoring:

1. Engine Oil Pressure (psi or kPA)
2. Engine Coolant Temperature (degrees F or C)
3. Engine Oil Temperature (degrees F or C)
4. Engine Speed (rpm)
5. Number of Hours of Operation (hours)
6. Number of Start Attempts
7. Battery Voltage (DC volts)
8. The control system shall also incorporate a data logging and display provision to allow logging of the last 10 warning or shutdown indications on the generator set, as well as total time of operation at various loads, as a percent of the standby rating of the generator set.

H. The generator set mounted control shall include the following engine control functions:

1. The control system provided shall include a cycle cranking system, which allows for user selected crank time, rest time, and # of cycles. Initial settings shall be for 3 cranking periods of 15 seconds each, with 15-second rest period between cranking periods.

2. The control system shall include an idle mode control, which allows the engine to run in idle mode in the RUN position only. In this mode, the alternator excitation system shall be disabled.

3. The control system shall include an engine governor control, which functions to provide steady state frequency regulation as noted elsewhere in this specification. The governor control shall include adjustments for gain, damping, and a ramping function to control engine speed and limit exhaust smoke while the unit is starting. The governor control shall be suitable for use in paralleling applications without component changes.

4. The control system shall include time delay start (adjustable 0-300 seconds) and time delay stop (adjustable 0-600 seconds) functions.

5. The control system shall include sender failure monitoring logic for speed sensing, oil pressure, and engine temperature which is capable of discriminating between failed sender or wiring components, and an actual failure conditions.

6. The generator system shall be provided with a communications system that allows for monitoring of the system via a Modbus TCP connection to the facility's control system. Provide a Modbus memory map that allows for monitoring of the generator's operational state, alarm conditions, output voltage, current & power and fuel level.

I. Alternator Control Functions:

1. The generator set shall include an automatic digital voltage regulation system that is matched, and prototype tested by the engine manufacturer with the governing system provided. It shall be immune from misoperation due to load-induced voltage waveform distortion and provide a pulse width modulated output to the alternator exciter. The voltage regulation system shall be equipped with three-phase RMS sensing and shall control buildup of AC generator voltage to provide a linear rise and limit overshoot. The system shall include a torque-matching characteristic, which shall reduce output voltage in proportion to frequency below a threshold of [58-59] HZ. The voltage regulator shall include adjustments for gain, damping, and frequency roll-off. Adjustments shall be broad range, and made via digital raise-lower switches, with an alphanumeric LED readout to indicate setting level. Rotary potentiometers for system adjustments are not acceptable.

2. Controls shall be provided to monitor the output current of the generator set and initiate an alarm (over current warning) when load current exceeds 110% of the rated current of the generator set on any phase for more than 60 seconds. The controls shall shut down and lock out the generator set when output current level approaches the thermal damage point of the alternator (over current shutdown). The protective functions provided shall be in compliance to the requirements of NFPA70 article 445.

3. Controls shall be provided to individually monitor all three phases of the output current for short circuit conditions. The control/protection system shall monitor the current level and voltage. The controls shall shut down and lock out the generator set when output current level approaches the thermal damage point of the alternator (short circuit

shutdown). The protective functions provided shall be in compliance to the requirements of NFPA70 article 445.

4. Controls shall be provided to monitor the KW load on the generator set and initiate an alarm condition (overload) when total load on the generator set exceeds the generator set rating for in excess of 5 seconds. Controls shall include a load shed control, to operate a set of dry contacts (for use in shedding customer load devices) when the generator set is overloaded.

5. An AC over/under voltage monitoring system that responds only to true RMS voltage conditions shall be provided. The system shall initiate shutdown of the generator set when alternator output voltage exceeds 110% of the operator-set voltage level for more than 10 seconds, or with no intentional delay when voltage exceeds 130%. Under voltage shutdown shall occur when the output voltage of the alternator is less than 85% for more than 10 seconds.

6. A battery monitoring system shall be provided which initiates alarms when the DC control and starting voltage is less than 25VDC or more than 32 VDC. During engine cranking (starter engaged), the low voltage limit shall be disabled, and if DC voltage drops to less than 14.4 volts for more than two seconds a "weak battery" alarm shall be initiated.

J. The generator set shall be provided with a mounted main line circuit breaker, sized to carry the rated output current of the generator set. The circuit breaker shall incorporate an electronic trip unit that operates to protect the alternator under all overcurrent conditions, or a thermal-magnetic trip with other overcurrent protection devices that positively protect the alternator under overcurrent conditions. The supplier shall submit time overcurrent characteristic curves and thermal damage curve for the alternator, demonstrating the effectiveness of the protection provided.

2.5 OUTDOOR WEATHER-PROTECTIVE HOUSING

A. The enclosure shall include hinged doors for access to both sides of the engine and alternator, and the control equipment. Key-locking and padlockable door latches shall be provided for all doors. Door hinges shall be stainless steel.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for appropriate sizing, location, and proper functioning as per the manufacturer’s requirements.

C. All sheet metal shall be primed for corrosion protection and finish painted with the manufacturers standard color. All surfaces of all metal parts shall be primed and painted.

D. Painting of hoses, clamps, wiring harnesses, and other non-metallic service parts shall not be acceptable. Fasteners used shall be corrosion resistant and designed to minimize marring of the painted surface when removed for normal installation or service work.

E. Generator Sound Attenuation: The outdoor weather-protection housing shall also provide sound attenuation by allowing a maximum of 85 dBA at a distance of 23 feet from the generator enclosure.

F. If the housing doors are elevated due to the fuel tank base, provide a portable platform system that is designed specifically for the generator assembly.

2.6 AUXILIARY POWER SYSTEM

A. The generator shall be provided a 480V auxiliary feeder from the facility power distribution system. The generator assembly shall be designed to accept that feeder and provide disconnecting means, step down transformer (120/208V) and distribution panelboards as required for a complete and operable system.

B. Provide lights and a light switch for the interior of the enclosure.

C. Provide fans and heaters as necessary to prevent cold starts and overheating.

D. Provide a 20A 120V convenience receptacle.

E. Provide power to the battery charging system.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Generator set shall start on receipt of a start signal from remote equipment. The start signal shall be via hardwired connection to the generator set control.

B. The generator set shall complete a time delay start period as programmed into the control.

C. The generator set control shall initiate the starting sequence for the generator set. The starting sequence shall include the following functions:

1. The control system shall verify that the engine is rotating when the starter is signaled to operate. If the engine does not rotate after two attempts, the control system shall shut down and lock out the generator set and indicate “fail to crank” shutdown.

2. The engine shall fire and accelerate as quickly as practical to start disconnect speed. If the engine does not start, it shall complete a cycle cranking process as described elsewhere in this specification. If the engine has not started by the completion of the cycle cranking sequence, it shall be shut down and locked out, and the control system shall indicate “fail to start”.

3. The engine shall accelerate to rated speed and the alternator to rated voltage. Excitation shall be disabled until the engine has exceeded programmed idle speed and regulated to prevent over voltage conditions and oscillation as the engine accelerates and the alternator builds to rated voltage.

D. On reaching rated speed and voltage, the generator set shall operate as dictated by the control system in isochronous, synchronize, load share, load demand, or load govern state.

E. When all start signals have been removed from the generator set, it shall complete a time delay stop sequence. The duration of the time delay stop period shall be adjustable by the operator.

F. On completion of the time delay stop period, the generator set control shall switch off the excitation system and shall shut down.

G. Any start signal received after the time stop sequence has begun shall immediately terminate the stopping sequence and return the generator set to isochronous operation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment shall be installed by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with Final Submittals and Contract Documents. Installation shall comply with applicable state and local codes as required by the authority having jurisdiction. Install equipment in accordance with SUPPLIER's instructions and instructions included in the listing or labeling of UL listed products.

B. Installation of equipment shall include furnishing and installing all interconnecting wiring between all major equipment provided for the on-site power system. The CONTRACTOR shall also perform interconnecting wiring between equipment sections (when required), under the supervision of the equipment SUPPLIER.

C. Equipment shall be installed on concrete housekeeping pads. Equipment shall be permanently fastened to the pad in accordance with SUPPLIER's instructions and seismic requirements of the site.

D. Equipment shall be initially started and operated by representatives of the SUPPLIER.

E. All equipment shall be physically inspected for damage. Scratches and other installation damage shall be repaired prior to final system testing. Equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt and construction debris prior to initial operation and final testing of the system.

F. Related electrical WORK involving connections, controls, switches, and disconnects shall be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of Division 16.

3.3 FACTORY TESTING

A. The generator set SUPPLIER shall perform a complete operational test on the generator set prior to shipping from the factory. A certified test report shall be provided to the ENGINEER. Equipment supplied shall be fully tested at the factory for function and performance.

B. Factory testing may be witnessed by the OWNER and ENGINEER. Costs for travel expenses will be the responsibility of the OWNER and ENGINEER. SUPPLIER is responsible to provide two weeks' notice for testing.

C. Generator set factory tests on the equipment shall be performed at rated load and rated power factor. Generator sets that have not been factory tested at rated power factor will not be acceptable. Tests shall include run at full load, maximum power, voltage regulation, transient and steady-state governing, single step load pickup, and function of safety shutdowns.

3.4 ON-SITE ACCEPTANCE

A. The complete installation shall be tested for compliance with the specification following completion of all site work. Testing shall be conducted by representatives of the SUPPLIER, with required fuel supplied by Contractor. The ENGINEER shall be notified in advance and shall have the option to witness the tests.

B. Installation acceptance tests to be conducted on-site shall include a "cold start" test, a two-hour full load test, and a one step rated load pickup test in accordance with NFPA 110.

Provide a resistive load bank and make temporary connections for full load test, if necessary.

3.5 TRAINING

A. The equipment SUPPLIER shall provide training for the facility operating personnel covering operation and maintenance of the equipment provided. The training program shall be not less than 4 hours in duration and the class size shall be limited to 5 persons. Training date shall be coordinated with the facility owner.

3.6 SERVICE AND SUPPORT

A. The generator set shall be serviced by a local service organization that is trained and factory certified in generator set service. The SUPPLIER shall maintain an inventory of critical replacement parts at the local service organization, and in-service vehicles. The service organization shall be on call 24 hours per day, 365 days per year.

B. The SUPPLIER shall maintain model and serial number records of each generator set provided for at least 20 years.

3.7 WARRANTY

A. The generator set and associated equipment shall be warranted for a period of not less than 2 years from the date of commissioning against defects in materials and workmanship.

B. The warranty shall be comprehensive. No deductibles shall be allowed for travel time, service hours, repair parts cost, etc.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less.

B. See Section 213113 "Electric-Drive, Centrifugal Fire Pumps" for automatic transfer switches for fire pumps.

C. See Section 213213 "Electric-Drive, Vertical-Turbine Fire Pumps" for automatic transfer switches for fire pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with NFPA 99.

E. Comply with NFPA 110.

F. Comply with UL 1008 unless the requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
c. GE Zenith Controls.
d. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
e. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
f. MTU Energy.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Switching. Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide [neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles].

H. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.

J. Battery Charger: For generator starting batteries.

1. Float type rated 10 A.
2. Ammeter to display charging current.
3. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.

K. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type [3R] , complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

D. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.

E. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase.

F. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated.

G. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer.

H. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
    f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

    a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 264313 - TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - Class C Main Entrance Panel Surge Suppression Device

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes the electrical and mechanical requirements for a high energy surge protective device. The specified surge protective device shall provide effective high energy surge diversion for application in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 Location Category C3 environments. Testing per ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992 using ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 waveforms and amplitudes. UL 1449 third edition listed. The specified surge protective device shall provide:

1. 200,000 transient amps, per phase, of surge protection.
2. Protection modes: L-N, L-G, L-L, N-G.
3. Green, power present LED on front panel.
4. Remote alarms relay contact.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. The specified device shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with:

1. American National Standards Institute and Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE C62.11, C62.41, and C62.45)
2. Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94 (FIP PUB 94)
3. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA LS-1)
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 20, 70, 75 and 78)
5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 1449 third edition) listed
6. CAN/C22.2 No. 8-M1986; CSA Electrical Certification Notice No. 516

B. The system individual units shall be UL listed under UL 1449 Third Edition Standard for Surge Protective Devices (SPD's) and the surge ratings shall be permanently affixed to the SPD.

1.3 ENTRANCE PANEL EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Operating Temperature: Operating temperature range shall be -40 to +140 degrees F
2. Storage Temperature: Storage temperature range shall be -40 to +185 degrees F
3. Relative Humidity: Operation shall be reliable in an environment with 0% to 95% non-condensing relative humidity.
4. Operating Altitude: The system shall be capable of operation up to an altitude of 11,000 feet above sea level.
5. Operating Voltage: Maximum continuous operating voltage shall be 115% of the nominal rated line voltage.
6. Power Frequency: The operating frequency shall be 50/60 Hz.

B. Electrical Requirements:

1. Unit Operating Voltage: The nominal unit operating voltage shall be as indicated Table I below:

Table I

Voltage Description	**Surge Current Per Phase**	**Vpeak L-N**	**Vpeak L-G**	**Vpeak L-L**	**Vpeak N-G**	**I_n**	**MCOV**
120T 120/240 VAC 1ph, 3W + gnd	200kA	700V	700V	1200V	700V	20kA	150V
120Y 120/208 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	200kA	700V	700V	1200V	700V	20kA	150V
220Y 220/380 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	200kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V	20kA	320V
240D 240 VAC 3ph, 3W + gnd, delta	200kA	N/A	1000V	1000V	N/A	20kA	320V
240DCT* 240/120/120 3ph, 4W + gnd, hi-leg	200kA	700V 1200V**	700V 1000V**	1200V 1500V**	700V	20kA	150V
240Y 240/415 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	200kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V	20kA	320V
277Y 277/480 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	200kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V	20kA	320V
480D 480 VAC 3ph, 3W + gnd, delta	200kA	N/A	2500V	2500V	N/A	20kA	640V

*High-leg delta center tapped **Hi-leg

2. Unit shall be installed in parallel with the protected equipment.
3. Contractor is responsible for determining the correct voltage configuration and selecting the SPD for that configuration.
4. Protection per mode shall be: L-N 100kA, L-G 100kA, L-L 200kA, N-G 100kA.
5. The maximum surge current capacity per phase of the specified system, based on the standard IEEE 8/20 microsecond waveform, shall be at least: 1 Event at 150 kA. The surge life (8/20) shall be at least 10,000 occurrences at 6 kA. The surge protective capability shall be bi-directional and suppress both positive and negative impulses.
6. The device shall be designed so as to minimize the internal surge path impedance. Direct point-to-point internal wiring is inherently inductive and not acceptable. Connection to the power service shall be constructed as shown in the installation notes for best performance.
7. Equipment shall be as manufactured by MCG Electronics, Ditek, Square D, Eaton or approved equal with supporting test data

1.4 ENTRANCE PANEL PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Diagnostics: Green solid-state LED indicators, per phase, shall be provided on the front cover to indicate protection status. Illuminated green LED's indicate full protection is present at the protector, and an extinguished LED shall indicate a reduction in protection on that phase.

B. NEMA 1, 12, 3R, 4, or 4X Enclosure as indicated on the Contract Drawings: Minimum 18-gauge steel. If no NEMA rating indicated on the Contract Drawings, the NEMA rating shall match or be better than the NEMA rating of the equipment the is protected by the SPD.

1.5 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. The unit shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction to maintain warranty. All local and national codes must be observed.

B. Units shall be installed as close as possible to the panel board to which it is connected. Lead length shall be less than 18 inches.

C. Detailed maintenance instructions shall be printed on the front panel to ensure the safety of maintenance personnel.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer to provide 10-year warranty to cover repair or replacement with a new device from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - Class B Branch Panel Surge Protective Device

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. These specifications describe the electrical and mechanical requirements for a high energy surge protective device. The specified surge protective device shall provide effective high energy surge diversion for application in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 Location Category B3 environments. Testing per ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992 using ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category B3 waveforms and amplitudes. UL 1449 third edition listed. The specified surge protective device shall provide:

1. 150,000 transient amps, per phase, of surge protection.
2. Protection modes: L-N, L-G, L-L, N-G.
3. Green, power present LED, one per phase, on front panel.
4. Remote alarm relay contacts, Form C.

2.2 STANDARDS

A. The specified device shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with:

1. American National Standards Institute and Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE C62.11, C62.41, and C62.45)
2. Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94 (FIP PUB 94)
3. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA LS-1)
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 20, 70, 75 and 78)
5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 1449 third edition) listed
6. CAN/C22.2 No. 8-M1986; CSA Electrical Certification Notice No. 516

B. The system individual units shall be UL listed under UL 1449 Third Edition Standard for Surge Protective Devices (SPD's) and the surge ratings shall be permanently affixed to the SPD.

2.3 BRANCH PANEL EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Operating Temperature: Operating temperature range shall be -40 to +140 degrees F
2. Storage Temperature: Storage temperature range shall be -40 to +185 degrees F
3. Relative Humidity: Operation shall be reliable in an environment with 0% to 95% non-condensing relative humidity.
4. Operating Altitude: The system shall be capable of operation up to an altitude of 11,000 feet above sea level.
5. Operating Voltage: Maximum continuous operating voltage shall be 115% of the nominal rated line voltage.
6. Power Frequency: The operating frequency shall be 50/60 Hz.

B. Electrical Requirements:

1. Unit Operating Voltage: The nominal unit operating voltage shall be as indicated Table II below:

Table II

Voltage Description	**Surge Current Per Phase**	**Vpeak L-N**	**Vpeak L-G**	**Vpeak L-L**	**Vpeak N-G**	**I_n**	**MCOV**
120T 120/240 VAC 1ph, 3W + gnd	150kA	700V	700V	1200V	700V	20kA	150V
120Y 120/208 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	150kA	700V	700V	1200V	700V	20kA	150V
220Y 220/380 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	150kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V	20kA	320V
240D 240 VAC 3ph, 3W + gnd, delta	150kA	N/A	1000V	1000V	N/A	20kA	320V
240DCT* 240/120/120 3ph, 4W + gnd, hi-leg	150kA	700V 1200V**	700V 1000V**	1200V 1500V**	700V	20kA	150V
240Y 240/415 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	150kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V	20kA	320V
277Y 277/480 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	150kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V	20kA	320V
480D 480 VAC 3ph, 3W + gnd, delta	150kA	N/A	2500V	2500V	N/A	20kA	640V

*High-leg delta center tapped **High-Leg

2. Unit shall be installed in parallel with the protected equipment. No series connected protective elements shall be used.
3. Contractor is responsible for determining the correct voltage configuration and selecting the SPD for that configuration.

4. Protection per mode shall be: L-N 75kA, L-G 75kA, L-L 150 kA, N-G 75 kA.
5. The maximum surge current capacity per phase of the specified system, based on the standard IEEE 8/20 microsecond waveform, shall be at least: 1 Event at 100 kA. The surge life (8/20) shall be at least 10,000 occurrences at 4 kA. The surge protection capability shall be bi-directional and suppress both positive and negative impulses.
6. The device shall be designed so as to minimize the internal surge path impedance. Direct point-to-point internal wiring is inherently inductive and not acceptable. Connection to the power service shall be constructed as shown in the installation notes for best performance.
7. Equipment shall be as manufactured by MCG Electronics, Ditek, Square D, Eaton or approved equal with supporting test data.

2.4 BRANCH PANEL PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Diagnostics: One green solid-state LED indicators, per phase, shall be provided on the front cover to indicate protection status. Illuminated green LED's indicate full protection is present at the protector, and an extinguished LED shall indicate a reduction in protection on that phase.

B. NEMA 1, 12, 3R, 4, or 4X Enclosure as indicated on drawings: Minimum 18gauge steel. If no NEMA rating indicated on the Contract Drawings, the NEMA rating shall match or be better than the NEMA rating of the equipment the is protected by the SPD.

2.5 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. The unit shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction to maintain warranty. All local and national codes must be observed.

B. Units shall be installed as close as possible to the panel board to which it is connected. Lead length shall be less than 18 inches.

C. Detailed maintenance instructions shall be printed on the front panel to ensure the safety of maintenance personnel.

2.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer to provide 10-year warranty to cover repair or replacement with a new device from date of substantial completion.

PART 3 - Class A Local Panel / Control Panel Surge Device

3.1 DESCRIPTION

A. These specifications describe the electrical and mechanical requirements for a shunt installed AC power line surge device. The specified surge protective device shall provide effective energy surge diversion for application in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 Location Category B3 environments. Testing per ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992 using ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category B3 waveforms and amplitudes. UL 1449 third edition listed. The specified surge protective device shall provide:

1. 50,000 transient amps, per phase, of surge protection.

2. Protection modes: L-N, L-G, L-L, N-G
3. Green, power present LED, red, protection reduced LED on front panel.

3.2 STANDARDS

A. The specified device shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with:

4. American National Standards Institute and Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE C62.11, C62.41, and C62.45)
5. Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94 (FIP PUB 94)
6. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA LS-1)
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 20, 70, 75 and 78)
8. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 1449 third edition) listed
9. CAN/C22.2 No. 8-M1986; CSA Electrical Certification Notice No. 516

The system individual units shall be UL listed under UL 1449 third Edition Standard for Surge Protective Devices (SPD's) and the surge ratings shall be permanently affixed to the SPD.

3.3 LOCAL PANEL EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Operating Temperature: Operating temperature range shall be -40 to +140 degrees F
2. Storage Temperature: Storage temperature range shall be -40 to +185 degrees F
3. Relative Humidity: Operation shall be reliable in an environment with 0% to 95% non-condensing relative humidity.
4. Operating Altitude: The system shall be capable of operation up to an altitude of 10,000 feet above sea level.
5. Operating Voltage: Maximum continuous operating voltage shall be 115% of the nominal rated line voltage.
6. Power Frequency: The operating frequency shall be 50/60 Hz.

B. Electrical Requirements:

1. Unit Operating Voltage: The nominal unit operating voltage shall be as indicated in Table III below:

Table III

Voltage Description	Surge Current Per Phase	Vpeak L-N	Vpeak L-G	Vpeak L-L	Vpeak N-G	I_n	MCOV
120T 120/240 VAC 1ph, 3W + gnd	50kA	700V	700V	1200V	700V	20kA	150V
120Y 120/208 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	50kA	700V	700V	1200V	700V	20kA	150V
220Y 220/380 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	50kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V	20kA	320V
240D 240 VAC 3ph, 3W + gnd, delta	50kA	N/A	1000V	1000V	N/A	20kA	320V

240DCT* 240/120/120 3ph, 4W + gnd, hi-leg	50kA	700V 1200V**	700V 1000V**	1200V 1500V**	700V	20kA	150V
240Y 240/415 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	50kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200 V	20kA	320V
277Y 277/480 VAC 3ph, 4W + gnd, wye	50kA	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200 V	20kA	320V
480D 480 VAC 3ph, 3W + gnd, delta	50kA	N/A	2500V	2500V	N/A	20kA	640V

*High-leg delta center tapped **High-Leg

2. Unit shall be installed in parallel with the protected equipment.
3. Contractor is responsible for determining the correct voltage configuration and selecting the SPD for that configuration.
4. Protection per mode shall be: L-N 25 kA, L-G 25 kA, L-L 50 kA, N-G 25 kA.
5. The maximum surge current capacity per phase of the specified system, based on the standard IEEE 8/20 microsecond waveform, shall be at least: 1 Event at 50 kA, the surge life shall be at least 200 events at 6kA and 20,000 events at 2kA. The surge protection capability shall be bi-directional and suppress both positive and negative impulses.
6. The device shall be designed so as to minimize the internal surge path impedance. Direct point-to-point internal wiring is inherently inductive and not acceptable. Connection to the power service shall be constructed as shown in the installation notes for best performance.
7. Equipment shall be as manufactured by MCG Electronics, Ditek, Square D, Eaton or approved equal with supporting test data.

3.4 LOCAL PANEL PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. MOVS: The device shall be constructed of multiple 32 mm metal oxide varistors.
B. Self-Diagnostics: Solid state red and green LED indicators shall be provided on the front cover to indicate AC power present at the device and protection status

C. NEMA 1, 12, 3R, 4, or 4X enclosure as indicated on the drawings: Minimum 18-gauge steel provided with mounting flanges. If no NEMA rating indicated on the Contract Drawings, the NEMA rating shall match or be better than the NEMA rating of the equipment the is protected by the SPD.

3.5 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. The unit shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction to maintain warranty. All local and national codes must be observed.

B. Units shall be installed as close as possible to the panelboard to which it is connected. Lead length shall be less than 18 inches.

C. Detailed maintenance instructions shall be printed on the front panel to ensure safety of maintenance personnel.

3.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer to provide 10-year warranty to cover repair or the providing of a new device from date of substantial completion.

PART 4 - Class A Surge Suppression Device installed within Protected Equipment

4.1 DESCRIPTION

A. These specifications describe the electrical and mechanical requirements for a series installed AC power line surge protective device. The specified surge protective device shall provide effective energy surge diversion for application in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 Location Category A3 environments. Testing per ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992 using ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category A3 waveforms and amplitudes. UL 1449 recognized. The specified surge protective device shall provide:

1. 10,000 transient amps of surge protection.
2. L-N, L-G, H-G protected modes.
3. Green protection present LED.
4. EMI-RFI Filter.
5. Low profile construction.

4.2 STANDARDS

A. The specified device shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with:

1. American National Standards Institute and Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE C62.11, C62.41, and C62.45)
2. Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94 (FIP PUB 94)
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 20, 70, 75 and 78)
4. Underwriters Laboratories (UL Second Edition 1449 Recognized)
5. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA LS-1)
6. CAN/C22.2 No. 8-M1986; CSA Electrical Certification Notice No. 516

B. The system individual units shall be UL recognized under UL 1449 third Edition Standard for Surge Protective Device (SPD).

1.3 LOCAL EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Operating Temperature: Operating temperature range shall be –40 to +140 degrees F.
2. Storage Temperature: Storage temperature range shall be –40 to +185 degrees F.
3. Relative Humidity: Operating shall be reliable in an environment with 0% to 95% non-condensing relative humidity.
4. Operating Altitude: The system shall be capable of operation up to an altitude of 13,000 feet above sea level.
5. Operating Voltage: Maximum continuous operating voltage shall be 115% of the nominal rated line voltage.

6. Power Frequency: The power frequency range shall be 50-400 Hertz.

1.4 Electrical Requirements:

A. Unit Operating Voltage: The nominal unit operating voltage shall be as indicated in Table IV below.

Table IV

Voltage / Description	Joules 8/20us	Clamp @ 1mA	V Peak L - N
120 VAC 1phase, 2W + G	500	220V	392V
240 VAC 1phase, 2W + G	900	425V	760V

B. Unit shall be installed in series or in parallel with the protected equipment.

C. The maximum surge current capacity per phase of the specified system, based on the standard IEEE 8/20 microsecond waveform, shall be at least: 1 Event at 10 kA. The surge life (8/20us) shall be at least 10,000 occurrences at 500A. The surge protection capability shall be by-directional and suppress both positive and negative impulses.

D. The device shall be designed so as to minimize the internal surge path impedance. Direct point-to-point internal wiring is inherently inductive and not acceptable. Connection to the power service shall be constructed as shown in the installation notes for best performance.

E. Equipment shall be as manufactured by MCG Electronics, Ditek, Transector or approved equal with supporting test data.

F. The device shall contain a common mode noise filter with specifications as in Table V below:

Table V

Filter Attenuation (50 ohm)	Frequency
-20db	45 kHz
-30db	75 kHz
-40db	150 kHz
-50db	250 kHz
-60db	450 kHz

4.5 EQUIPMENT LEVEL PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. MOVS: The device shall be constructed of multiple metal oxide varistors.

B. Self-Diagnostics: An illuminated green solid-state LED indicator shall be provided on the front cover to indicate protection is present at the device.

C. Connection: Solderless Screw Terminals or hard-wired leads less than 12 inches.

D. Enclosure: High-impact plastic.

4.6 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. The unit shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction to maintain warranty. All local and national codes must be observed.

B. Units shall be installed within the equipment to which it is connected.

4.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer to provide 10-year warranty to cover repair or replacement with a new device.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265000 – LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish and install lighting fixtures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. UL Standard #57, Electric Lighting Fixtures
3. UL Standard #844, Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous Location
4. UL Standard #1570, Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
5. UL Standard #1571, Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
6. UL Standard #1572, High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
7. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES)
8. All applicable local lighting ordinances

B. Miscellaneous:

1. Lamps are identified for each luminaire in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Plans.
2. Lighting fixtures and electrical components:
    a. UL labeled, complete with lamps.
    b. Rated for area classification as indicated.
        1) All lighting in classified areas are to be of the T3 temperature class unless otherwise indicated, refer to Table 500.8(B) of the NEC.
    c. Lighting shall meet OSHA requirements.
3. On the Plans, the location of lighting fixtures is intended to be used as a guide.
    a. Field conditions may affect actual locations.
    b. Coordinate with other trades to avoid conflicts in mounting of fixtures and other equipment.
4. The quality standard is established by the fixture listed in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.
    a. This quality standard includes, but is not necessarily limited to construction features, materials of construction, finish, and photometrics.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The following shall be submitted to the Engineer for review:

1. Acknowledgment that products submitted meet requirements of standards referenced.
2. Manufacturer’s technical information on products to be used including photometric performance curves for the fixture and ballast data.
3. Acknowledgment that products submitted are UL listed.
4. When general data sheets constitute part of the submittal, identify the products to be used on this project.
5. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.
6. Identification of fixtures by Lighting Fixture Schedule.
7. UL nameplate data (Voltage, wattage, etc.).
8. Finishes, colors, and mounting type.
9. Pole, fixture, and accessories.
10. Pole wind loading.

B. Contractor shall submit shop drawings, manufacturer's data sheets, and a complete wiring diagram detailing all connections to the electrical system in accordance with Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals” and Section 260000 “General Electrical Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lamps shall be manufactured by:

1. General Electric
2. North American/Phillips
3. Sylvania
4. Approved equal.

B. Lighting fixtures shall be provided as indicated on the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Plans.

C. Lighting ballasts shall be manufactured by:

1. General Electric
2. Advance
3. Jefferson
4. Universal
5. Bodine
6. Lithonia
7. Approved equal

D. Light poles shall be as indicated on the Plans. Include base template, anchor bolts, cadmium-plated hardware and pole grounding lug, hand-hole, anchor base and bolt covers. Pole foundations shall be as indicated on the Plans.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Lamps:
   a. See lighting fixture schedule on Plans for wattage, voltage and number required.
2. All Fixtures:
   a. There shall be no live parts normally exposed to contact.
   b. When intended for use in wet area:
      1) Mark fixtures “suitable for wet locations.”
   c. When intended for use in damp areas:
      1) Mark fixtures “suitable for damp locations” or “suitable for wet locations.”
   d. In wet or damp area, install fixtures so that water cannot enter or accumulate in the wiring compartment, lamp-holder, or other electrical parts.
   e. Gasket seals: Urethane foam
   f. Diffusers: UV stabilized acrylic plastic
3. Underground wiring:
   a. Provide all wiring runs with separate green grounding conductor.
   b. Ground all pole bases.
4. Pole wiring from base to ballast:
   a. No. 12 type XHHW.
   b. Each phase shall be protected by a 30A, 600V, type Tron waterproof fuse-holder, Bussman “Limitron” type fuse, size rating 3-times load current.

B. Incandescent Lamps:

1. No incandescent lamps shall be allowed.

C. Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start
2. Cool white (F32T8/41K-85CRI and F96T12/41K-70CRI/HO/ES)
3. Energy efficient or standard as noted on the lighting fixture schedule.

D. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps:

1. No High-Pressure Sodium Lamps shall be allowed.

E. Metal Halide Lamps:

1. No Metal Halide Lamps shall be allowed.

F. LED:

1. Lifespan: 50,000 hours
2. Minimum CRI: 70 outdoors, 80 indoors
3. Color Temperature: 3500K outdoors, 4000K indoors

G. Furnish a minimum of 2 lamps, or ten percent spare lamps of each type and wattage, whichever is greater.

2.3 FIXTURES

A. Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures:

1. Ballast:
   a. Rapid start, high power factor type
   b. CBM/ETL certified
   c. Sound rating A
   d. Two internal automatic-resetting thermal switch devices for coil and capacitor
2. Internal wiring: AWM, TFN or THHN
3. Channel and end plates: 22 GA steel
4. Steel door frame and socket track: 20 GA steel
5. Channel cover: 24 GA steel
6. Emergency ballast:
   a. Integral rechargeable nickel-cadmium battery, battery charger, and automatic transfer circuitry.
   b. Charging indicator light.
   c. Test Switch.
   d. Provide a minimum of 900 lumen output for 90 minutes upon loss of normal power.
   e. Mounted integral to the fixture.
   f. UL 924 listed.
7. Provide fixtures with emergency ballasts with permanent caution labels warning that the fixture is fed from an un-switched source
   a. Provide emergency ballast also with a similar caution label.

B. LED Lighting Fixtures:

1. Heavy duty two piece, die cast aluminum housing.
2. Silicon gasketing for moisture protection
3. Polyester powder finish for impact, corrosion and UV resistance
4. Cast-in aluminum hinges for tool-less lens removal.
5. Thermal and shock resistant clear borosilicate glass refractor.
6. Field replaceable LED light engine and driver.

2.4 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

1. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
   a. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Nightlight Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
   a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
    a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRIC DEVICES

A. PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL UNITS shall meet the following requirements:

1. Cadmium sulfide photocell
2. Aluminum weatherproof enclosure
3. 30 amp rated contacts
4. 120-volt AC power
5. The Photoelectric control unit shall be Tork Model 2100, or equal.

B. MOTION SENSORS shall meet the following requirements:

1. 110° field of view, 60-foot range
2. Adjustable time setting from 15 seconds to 15 minutes
3. Operating temperature of -20 to + 130 °F.
4. Complete outdoor, weatherproof sensor with complete mounting hardware
5. UL listed
6. The motion sensor(s) shall be manufactured by Leviton Model 50500-H or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.

C. Install lamps in all luminaires.

D. Replace all failed fluorescent, incandescent, metal halide, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium and LED lamps with new lamps prior to final acceptance by Owner.

E. Surface and flush mounted fixtures shall be solidly connected to a junction box. Suspended fixtures shall be hung utilizing pendant mounting or stainless-steel chains and hooks. Each suspended fixture shall be electrically connected by a length of Type SO flexible cord. 3 conductor No. 14 AWG, minimum, with a twist-lock receptacle mounted in an individual junction box. Plugs and receptacles shall be as manufactured by Hubbell, General Electric Company, or equal.

F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

G. Install with approved mounting hardware following manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports, and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

1. Do not support fixture from conduit system.
2. Do not support fixture from outlet boxes.

I. Pole mounted fixtures shall be mounted on steel or aluminum poles as indicated on the Plans. All metal poles shall be bonded to the facility ground system. Poles shall have adequate handholes and weatherproof receptacles where indicated.

J. All anchor bolts and nuts shall be stainless steel. Contractor shall paint all steel poles with aluminum paint or other color in accordance with these Contract Documents.

K. Fixture mounting heights and locations indicated on the Plans are approximate and are subject to revision in the field where necessary to avoid conflicts and obstructions.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Wipe all lighting fixture reflectors, lenses, lamps, and trims clean after installation and prior to acceptance of Project by Owner.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

END OF SECTION 265000

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Clearing and grubbing.
   2. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
   3. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Prior to clearing or excavation operation, Contractor shall meet with the Owner to discuss any issues or potential problems that may arise from such activity.

B. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Pothole for existing utilities in project areas.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited outside the limits of construction:

   1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
   2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
   3. Foot traffic.
   4. Erection of sheds or structures.
   5. Impoundment of water.
   6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving"

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with Owner/utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner/Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's/Engineer's written permission.

C. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections and with applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security and utilities sections and Section 024100 "Demolition, Salvage and Reconstruction".

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Any trash, construction debris, concrete slabs, old pavement, landfill, and buried obstructions such as old foundations shall be traced to the limits and removed.

B. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Trees to be removed shall be marked and approved by the Owner prior to their removal.

2. Root balls shall be removed completely.

3. Remove obstructions, and debris to a minimum depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade. Additional removal may be required to accommodate specific pipelines, structures, or other improvements.

C. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with structural fill material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Any excavations resulting from clearing and grubbing should be dish-shaped to the lowest depth of disturbance and backfilled with structural fill.

2. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove existing site gravel before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth indicated in section 319000 "Geotechnical Report" in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials. Excess trash, debris, concrete and buried obstructions shall be disposed of as indicated in the drawings and at the Engineer's discretion.

C. Organic stripping shall be hauled off site and shall not be used as fill.

D. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil and dispose offsite. Remove obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Base Course for concrete walks, pavements, and roadway areas.
2. Structural fill for building pads, concrete structures and auxiliary structures.
3. Bedding course for pipe and utility trenches.
4. Drainage course.
5. Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) for structural fill applications.
6. Finish Grade Material for non-paved and non-landscaped areas.
7. Accessories.
8. Clearing and Grubbing.
9. Excavation for rough grading the site.
10. Excavation for structures.
11. Excavation for piping and utility trenches.
12. Installation and compaction requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete” for sheet vapor retarder requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
3. Structural Backfill: Backfill placed below building pads, foundations, concrete structures and other areas where specified.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade and building slabs that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall notify the Engineer of excavation plans a minimum of 48 hours in advance. The plan shall include a description of the location and extents of excavation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: On-site soils (following clearing and grubbing) are suitable for use as compacted general fill, utility trench and structural backfill. Borrow materials (Imported Fill Materials) shall be similar to onsite soils or non-expansive, granular soil meeting USCS classifications of SM, SP-SM, or SW-SM with a maximum rock size of 3 inches. All imported fill soil sources and material gradations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the material being hauled to the site.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Structural Fill: On-site soils or Imported fill material meeting the satisfactory soils requirements. Imported structural fill materials shall be subject to Engineer's approval prior to being hauled to the site. Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 10 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. The gradation shall have the requirements:

1-1/2 inch Gradation

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
1-1/2-inch	100
¾-inch	80-90
½-inch	67-77
No. 4	43-55
No. 16	23-30
No. 200	6-10

1-1/2 inch Gradation

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
¾-inch	100
½-inch	78-92
No. 4	55-66
No. 16	28-40
No. 200	7-11

F. Trench Backfill:
1. On-site soil free of debris, vegetation or other deleterious materials meeting the satisfactory soils requirements.
2. Trench backfill within roadways at a minimum shall conform to the Riverside County Standard No.818 – Utility Trench Backfill.

G. Bedding Course:
1. Pipe bedding/envelope material shall be a graded granular material.

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
3/8-inch	100
No. 4	90-100
No. 50	10-40
No. 100	3-20
No. 200	0-15

2. Clean Concrete Sand (Sand Equivalent SE > 30)

H. Drainage Course:

1. For drainage course under building slabs and slabs on grade use 4-inch thick layer of clean concrete sand (sand equivalent SE>30) with 90-100% passing the #4 sieve.
2. In all other locations use a narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed gravel; the gradation shall have the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
1-1/2-inch	100
3/4-inch	90-100
3/8-inch	40-100
No. 4	5-40
No. 8	0-5

2.2 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

A. Where indicated in the drawings and when approved by the Engineer, Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) may be used as trench backfill, structural backfill, pipe bedding, or pipe backfill. CLSM shall consist of Portland cement, aggregates, water and fly ash. Chemical admixtures and other mineral admixtures may be used when approved by the Engineer.

B. The actual mix proportions and flow characteristics shall be determined by the producer of the CLSM to meet jobsite conditions and shall be approved by the Engineer. The mixture shall be workable and non-segregating.

C. The minimum compressive strength, unless noted otherwise shall be 1,200 psi.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. All surface improvements, debris and/or vegetation including grass, trees, and weeds on the site should be removed from the construction area. Root balls shall be completely excavated. Organic stripping shall be hauled off from the site and shall not be used as fill. Any trash, construction debris, concrete slabs, old pavement, landfill, and buried obstructions such as old foundations and utility lines exposed should be traced to the limits of the foreign materials and removed. Any excavations resulting from site clearing and grubbing should be dish-shaped to the lowest depth of disturbance and backfilled with structural fill.

3.3 MASS GRADING

A. Prior to placement of any fill material, the surface 12 inches of soil should be removed, and the exposed surface should be uniformly moisture conditioned to a depth of 8 inches by discing and wetting to +/-2% of optimum moisture and re-compacted to at least 90% of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Native soils (following clearing and grubbing), free of organics, rubbish and any deleterious materials may be used for mass grading, placed in 6-inch maximum lifts, uniformly moisture conditioned to a depth of 8 inches by discing and wetting to +/-2% of optimum moisture and re-compacted to at least 90% of ASTM D1557 maximum density.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

   1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavations shall include the removal of all materials that would interfere with the proper execution of the Work. The removal of said materials shall conform to the lines and grades shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain all supports and shoring that may be required for safety of excavations and protection of adjacent structures and all pumping, ditching or other measures necessary for the removal or exclusion of water, including taking care of storm water, groundwater and wastewater reaching the site of the Work from any source so as to prevent damage to the Work or adjoining property. Excavations shall be sloped or otherwise supported in a safe manner in accordance with applicable State, Federal or local requirements.

   1. EXCAVATION FOR BUILDINGS AND CONCRETE STRUCTURES

a. Building Structure and Pad Preparation –

1) Unless otherwise noted, the following describes the required excavation and subgrade preparation for following structures:

a) Anaerobic & Anoxic basin structure

b) Internal Recycle Pump Building

2) The existing surface soil within the building pad or concrete structure area(s) should be over-excavated to 24 inches below the lowest foundation grade extending two feet beyond all exterior wall/column lines (including adjacent concreted areas). The exposed sub-grade should be scarified to a depth of 8 inches, uniformly moisture controlled to +/- 2% of optimum moisture, and re-compacted to at least 90% of ASTM D1557 maximum density.

2. EXCAVATION FOR AUXILIARY STRUCTURE FOUNDATIONS:

a. Auxiliary structures such as free standing or retaining walls shall have the existing soil beneath the structure foundation prepared in the manner recommended for the building pad except the preparation only needs to extend 24 inches below and beyond the footing.

B. Over-excavations ordered by the Engineer that are not shown or specified and the resulting backfill will be paid for under a separate unit price bid item if such bid item has been established, otherwise payment will be made in accordance with a negotiated price. After the required excavation or over-excavation has been completed the exposed surface shall be scarified to a depth of 8 inches, brought to optimum moisture content and compacted in accordance with the requirements for the specific structure.

C. The Contractor shall keep separate and stockpile from required excavations all topsoil consisting of the top 8-inches of native material. The Contractor shall place and grade this topsoil material as the top 6-inches on areas requiring landscaping, if applicable, to the extent it remains available.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the completion of any structural excavation and shall allow the Engineer at least 24-hours review period before the exposed foundation is scarified and compacted or is covered with any structural backfill materials.

E. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all satisfactory native excess excavated material at a stockpile site identified in the drawings.

F. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade including any over excavation requirements. Place and compact structural fill and trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. All trench excavations should conform to CalOSHA requirements for Type C soil. The contractor is solely responsible for the safety of workers entering trenches. Temporary excavations with depths of 4 feet or less may be cut nearly vertical for short duration. Temporary shall be no steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V). Sandy soil slopes should be kept moist, but not saturated, to reduce the potential of raveling or sloughing.

B. Trench excavations deeper than 4 feet will require shoring or slope inclinations in conformance with CalOSHA regulations for Type C soil. Surcharge loads of stockpiled soil or construction materials should be set back from the top of the slope a minimum distance equal to the height of the slope. All permanent slopes should not be steeper the 3:1 to reduce wind and rain erosion. Protected slopes with ground cover may be as steep as 2:1. However, maintenance with motorized equipment may not be possible at his inclination.

C. Unless otherwise shown or ordered, excavation for pipelines and utilities shall be open-cut trenches. The bottom of the trench shall have a minimum width equal to the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24-inches. Trenches for pipelines smaller than 4 inches shall be excavated uniformly to the grade of the bottom of the pipe. Trenches for pipelines inches and larger, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer, shall be excavated uniformly to the grade 6-inches below the grade of the outside bottom of the pipe. The over-excavation shall be replaced with gravel bedding material as specified herein for the particular type of pipe being installed. The pipe bedding shall be compacted by mechanical means suitable to the Engineer to ninety percent (90%) of relative density. The trench bottom shall be uniformly graded so that each pipe section when first laid will be continually in contact with the bedding along the entire length of the pipe. Where granular backfill under footings encases an underdrain piping system or has a thickness of 18-inches or greater or where shown on the Drawings, a layer of soil stabilization fabric shall be placed under the first horizontal layer of granular backfill. Soil stabilizer fabric shall be Mirafi 500 or equal. The sloping or vertical side slopes shall receive a layer of Mirafi 140 NL or equal.

D. The maximum amount of open trench permitted in any one location shall be the length necessary to accommodate the amount of pipe installed and backfilled in a single day. The Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to backfill all trenches at the end of each day. When this is not possible, barricades with warning lights meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided, set and maintained.

E. All pipeline and utility trench excavations shall be kept reasonably free from excess water during excavation, fine grading, pipe laying, and backfilling operations. Ground water shall be lowered to the extent necessary to keep the trench free from water and the trench bottom stable when the work within the trench is in progress. The Contractor shall provide and maintain at all times during construction ample means and equipment with which to properly and promptly remove and dispose of all water entering the excavation or other parts of the Work whether the water be surface water or underground water. The Contractor shall dispose of the water from the Work site in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property.

F. When ordered by the Engineer, whether indicated on the Drawings or not, trenches shall be over-excavated beyond the depth shown or specified. Such over-excavation shall be to the depth ordered. The trench shall then be backfilled to the grade required. When the over-excavation ordered by the Engineer is 4-inches or greater below the limits shown, additional payment will be made to the Contractor for that portion of the Work which is located below said 4-inch distance. Said additional payment will be made under separate unit price bid items for over-excavation and bedding if such bid items have been established, otherwise payment will be made in accordance with a negotiated price.

G. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all excess excavated material off-site.

H. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings with 1,200 psi CLSM.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Engineer.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 PIPE AND UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of water, mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Encase all piping that passes under footings with concrete, as detailed in the drawings. Where the depth from the bottom of the footing to the top of the encasement is less than the required depth of drainage course, the area shall be filled with concrete. Where the depth from the bottom of the footing to the top of the encasement is greater than the required depth of drainage course, the area shall be filled with structural fill and drainage course as required herein.

D. Backfill within roadways – Place in layers not more than 6 inches in thickness, uniformly moisture condition to +/-2% of optimum moisture and mechanically compact to a minimum of 90% of ASTM D1557 maximum dry density except for the 12 top inches of trench backfill which shall be compacted to at least 95%. Trench backfill shall only be placed and compacted after encapsulating the buried pipe with suitable bedding and pipe envelope material.

E. Place and compact initial backfill as required in the Specifications.

1. Backfill material shall not be dropped directly on the pipe or utility conduit.

2. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Place and compact final backfill as required in the Specifications to final subgrade elevation.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

H. Pipe-zone and utility trench backfill material shall be spread and compacted in layers not to exceed 6-inches in thickness. Compaction shall be achieved using mechanical equipment. Flooding, ponding or jetting shall not be used for compaction unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pipe zone backfill material shall be manually spread around the pipe so that when compacted the pipe zone backfill will provide uniform bearing and side support. Piping shall be protected from lateral displacement and possible damage resulting from impact or unbalanced loading during backfill operations. Trench zone backfill material shall be uniformly spread and mechanically compacted in layers not to exceed 12-inches in thickness. Moisture content shall be uniformly adjusted by wetting or drying as necessary.

I. Pipe zone including bedding compaction requirements shall be ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density (ASTM D 1557).

J. Trench zone backfill using required excavated material shall be not less than eighty-five (85%) of maximum density except under paved areas, sidewalks, pipelines, utilities and structures which shall not be less than ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density.

K. Aggregate base course materials shall be placed and compacted to not less than ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density.

3.11 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in 8-inch maximum layers to required elevations using satisfactory native material or approved imported fill material. Compact to 90% of ASTM D1557 maximum density.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to moisture content indicated in the Geotechnical report.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS UNDER STRUCUTRES

A. Structural fill used below structures shall be placed in maximum 6-inch lifts, uniformly moisture conditioned +/-2% of optimum moisture and re-compacted to a minimum of 90% of ASTM D1557 maximum density.

B. Backfill and fill soil materials not placed below structures may be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

C. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

D. Backfill shall not be dropped directly on or against any structure. Backfill shall not be placed around or upon any structure until the concrete has attained the required strength to support the loads imposed. Backfill around water retaining structures shall not be placed until the structures have been tested for leaks and the structures are full of water while the backfill is being placed.

E. Equipment weighing more than 10,000 pounds shall not be used closer to walls than a horizontal distance equal to the depth of the fill at that time. Hand operated power compaction equipment shall be used where use of heavier equipment is impractical or restricted due to weight limitations or may cause damage to the structure.

3.14 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.15 BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

2. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
3. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property at the Contractor’s expense.

3.19 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into trenches and excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well point, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.

2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
5. Asphalt curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the local standards where the project is located for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Asphalt and Aggregate thickness shall be as indicated in the drawings.

2.2 AGGREGATES

A. Aggregate base shall conform to Caltrans Class 2 (maximum ¾”), compacted to a minimum of 95% of maximum dry density (ASTM D1557).

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.3 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320.

B. Asphaltic concrete shall be Caltrans, Type B, ¾ inch maximum medium grading.

C. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Course: Materials for aggregate base shall be as specified in the Geotechnical Report. Aggregate base shall be provided where shown and to the thickness shown. Imported aggregate bases shall be delivered to the job site as uniform mixtures and each layer shall be spread in one operation. Segregation shall be avoided and the base shall be free of pockets of coarse or fine material. The base material shall be spread and compacted in layers of equal thickness and the maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 6-inches. The relative compaction of each layer of aggregate base shall not be less than ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density when measured in accordance with ASTM D 1557. The compacted surface of the finished aggregate shall be hard, uniform, and smooth to grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 3 inches.
2. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.

3.2 PATCHING

A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Placing Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Any soft pockets shall be repaired.

C. Place pavements on 12 inches of moisture conditioned (at least 2% over optimum) subgrade (native soil) compacted to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density determined by ASTM D1557, or the governing agency requirements.

D. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

E. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F, or during unsuitable weather as determined by the Engineer.

C. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

D. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.6 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Compact to a minimum of 95% of the 50 blow Marshall Density (ASTM D1559).

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 ASPHALT CURBS

A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.

1. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.

B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated in Drawings within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.10 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Curbs and gutters.
   2. Cross gutters.
   3. Walks.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete. Section 033000

B. Joints In Concrete. Section 032900

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

F. Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project, see Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: All concrete shall contain five percent (5%), plus or minus one percent (1%) entrained air of evenly dispersed air bubbles at the time of placement. The air-entraining agent shall contain no chloride and conform to ASTM C 260, or U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Specifications CRD-C13. The air-entraining agent shall be added to the batch in a portion of the mixing water. The solution shall be batched by means of a mechanical batcher capable of accurate measurement. The Engineer, or Owner and his duly authorized representatives reserve the right, at any time, to sample and test the air-entraining agent or the air content of concrete received on the job by the Contractor. Air entrainment in the concrete shall be tested by ASTM C 138, ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 173. If any sample tested does not have the specified air content, a second test shall be performed. If the second test does not meet the specified air content, the concrete represented by the test shall be removed from the job.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

F. Water: Complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.

2.5 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Pavement-Markings: In accordance with Section 321723 – Pavement Markings.

2.6 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete.

1. Color: Gray.
2. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4 inch in diameter, 10-inch minimum length.
3. Adhesive: As recommended by wheel stop manufacturer for application to concrete pavement.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 3-inches, plus ½-inches or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5 percent plus or minus 1.0 percent.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate.

D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

B. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 CURING AND DAMP-PROOFING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these.

3.8 CURING IN COLD WEATHER

A. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Allow concrete paving to cure for a minimum of fourteen (14) days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.11 WHEEL STOPS

A. Set and level bumpers on pavement with an adhesive consisting of asphaltic emulsion, and anchor to the pavement with two No.5 by 2-foot (0.6 m) deformed bars. Apply the asphaltic emulsion in accordance with CALTRANS Section 94-1.02.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

B. The repair of holes left by rock pockets, penetrations, tie rods or other reasons will require the use of non-shrink, non-metallic grout metal.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 330505 – PIPELINE TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall perform flushing and testing of all pipelines and appurtenant piping complete, including conveyance of test water from Owner-designated source to point of use and all disposal thereof, all in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Section includes provisions for following piping testing:

a. Testing of alignment, grade, and deflection;
b. Gravity flow piping testing;
c. Hydrostatic High Head pressure testing;
d. Hydrostatic Low Head pressure testing;
e. Low pressure air testing;
f. High pressure air testing.

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Pipes and Fittings. Section 220050

B. Ductile Iron Pipe. Section 400519

C. Plastic Pipe. Section 400531

D. Hydraulic Structure Testing. Section 331400

1.3. SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule and Notification of tests:

a. Submit a list of scheduled piping tests by noon of working day preceding the date of scheduled tests.
b. Notification of readiness to test: Before testing notify the Engineer or Construction Manager in writing of readiness to test piping.
c. Have personnel, materials, and equipment required for testing in place before submitting notification of readiness.

B. Provide a test report for each piping system tested. Include the following:

a. Date of Test;
b. Description and identification of piping system tested;
c. Results of alignment, grade, and deflection testing;
d. Type of test performed;
e. Test fluid;
f. Test pressure;

g. Type and location of leaks detected;
h. Corrective action taken to repair leaks;
i. Results of re-testing.

C. Submit test report in accordance with Specification Section 13300.

1.4. SEQUENCE

A. Test Piping Systems as follows:

a. Clean piping before pressure or leak tests.
b. Test exposed, non-insulated piping systems upon completion of system (including supports, hangers, anchors, etc.)
c. Test exposed, insulated piping systems upon completion of system but prior to application of insulation.
d. Test concealed interior piping systems prior to concealment and, if system is insulated prior to application of insulation.
e. Test buried piping (insulated and non-insulated) prior to backfilling and, if insulated, prior to application of insulation.
f. Test buried piping before encasing piping in concrete or covering piping with slab, structure, or permanent improvement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

A. All test equipment, temporary valves, bulkheads or other water control equipment and materials shall be determined and furnished by the Contractor subject to the Engineer's review.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for conveying the water from the Owner-designated source to the points of use.

B. All pipelines shall be tested. All testing operations shall be performed in the presence of the Construction Manager.

C. Provide air supply.

D. Plug pipe outlets with test plugs. Brace each plug securely to prevent blowouts.

E. Add test fluid slowly.

F. Include regulator set to avoid over-pressurizing and damaging piping.

G. Perform pressure testing in accordance with local, state, and federal requirements.

H. Correct leaks or defects at no additional cost to Owner and as approved by the Engineer.

I. Disposal or release of test water from pipelines after testing, shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2. TESTING ALIGNMENT, GRADE, AND DEFLECTION

A. Alignment and grade:

a. Visually inspect the interior of gravity piping with artificial light, reflected light, or laser beam.
b. Consider inspection complete when no broken or collapsed piping, no open or poorly made joints, no grade changes that affect the piping capacity, or no other defects are observed.

B. Deflection test:

a. Pull a mandrel through the clean piping section under test.
b. Perform the test no sooner than 30 days after installation and not later than 60 days after installation or permanent surfacing.
c. Use a full circle, solid cylinder, or a rigid non-adjustable, odd-numbered leg (9 leg minimum) steel cylinder mandrel approved by the Engineer as to design and manufacture. The circular cross section of the mandrel shall have a diameter of at least 95 percent of the specified average inside pipe diameter of the pipe and the minimum length of the circular portion of the mandrel shall be equal to the nominal diameter of the pipe. Obstructions encountered by the mandrel shall be corrected by the Contractor.

3.3. TESTING OF GRAVITY FLOW PIPING

A. Test gravity flow piping indicated with "G" in piping schedule, as follows:

a. Unless specified otherwise, subject gravity flow piping to the following tests:

i. Alignment and grade.
ii. For plastic piping test for deflection.
iii. Visible leaks and pressure with maximum leakage allowance.

b. Inspect piping for visible leaks before backfilling.
c. Provide temporary restraints when needed to prevent movement of piping.
d. Pressure test piping with maximum leakage allowance after backfilling.
e. With the lower end plugged, fill piping slowly with water while allowing air to escape from high points. Keep piping full under the head indicated in the piping schedule for the water at least 24 hours:

i. Examine piping for visible leaks. Correct any visible leaks. Consider examination complete when no visible leaks are observed.
ii. Maintain piping with water, or allow a new water absorption period of 24 hours for the performance of the pressure test with maximum leakage allowance.

iii. After successful completion of the test for visible leaks and after the piping has been restrained and backfilled, subject piping to the test pressure for minimum of 4 hours while accurately measuring the volume of water added to maintain the test pressure:

1. Consider the test completed when leakage is equal or less than the following maximum leakage allowance:

a) For concrete piping with rubber gasket joints: 80 gallons per day per inch of diameter per mile of piping under test.
b) For HDPE Strom Drain Piping use manufacturer recommended leakage rates.
c) Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with section 221316 requirements.
d) For other piping: 80 gallons per day per inch diameter per mile of piping under test.

B. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics, or other temporary repair methods.

C. Test waste, drain and vent systems in accordance with local plumbing code and these specifications. Repair failed sections by disassembly and reinstallation.

3.4. HYDROSTATIC HIGH HEAD TESTING OF PIPELINES

A. Test piping indicated “HH” in the Piping Schedule with the high head pressure test method.

B. General:

a. The test pressure for yard piping shall be as shown or specified on the Piping Schedule measured at the lowest point of the pipeline section being tested. Where not indicated in the Piping Schedule, test piping systems at 150% of the operating pressure indicated, but not less than 25 psi. Observe each test section for leakage at the end of the test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if there is any pressure drop in the system. All leaks shall be repaired in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.
b. Prior to hydrostatic testing, all pipelines shall be flushed or blown out as appropriate. The Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining that all test bulkheads are suitably restrained to resist the thrust of the test pressure without damage to, or movement of, the adjacent pipe. Care shall be taken to see that all air vents are open during filling. Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gages. Test piping system before insulation is installed, and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with water and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.

C. Testing Procedures:

a. The pipeline shall be filled at a rate which will not cause any surges or exceed the rate at which the air can be released through the air valves at a reasonable velocity and all the air within the pipeline shall be properly purged. After the pipeline or section thereof has been filled it shall be allowed to stand under a slight pressure for at least 24-hours to allow the concrete or mortar lining, as applicable, to absorb what water it will and to allow the escape of air from any air pockets. During this period, bulkheads, valves and connections shall be examined for leaks. If leaks are found, corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer shall be taken.

b. Use potable water for all potable water lines testing.

c. Test piping for minimum 2 hours for visible leaks and minimum 2 hours for the pressure test with maximum leakage allowance.

d. Raise pressure to the specified test pressure and inspect piping visually for leaks:

   i. Correct any visible leaks,

   ii. Consider visible leakage testing complete when no visible leaks are observed.

D. Pressure test with maximum leakage allowance:

a. Leakage allowance is zero for all exposed (insulated or non-insulated) piping and all piping systems using flanged, National Pipe Thread threaded and welded joints.

b. Pressure test piping after completion of visible leaks test.

c. Buried piping with mechanical joints or push-on joints, piping systems shall have maximum allowable leakage of

$$L = (NxDxP^{(1/2)})/7{,}400$$

Where:
L = Leakage, gallons per hour
N = Number of joints under test
D = Nominal diameter of piping, inches
P = Average pressure during test, pounds per square inch
x = multiplication symbol.

E. Pressure test HDPE pipe in accordance with the requirements of section 221050 “High Density Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings”.

F. Pressure test potable water piping in accordance with the requirements of section 221116 “Water Piping”.

G. Pressure test PEX piping systems in accordance with the requirements of section 238316.

H. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics, or other temporary repair methods.

I. Drain and dispose of test water from piping systems as directed by the Construction Manager or Engineer after testing and repair work has been completed.

J. Test all pressure piping in accordance with ANSI B31.

3.5. HYDROSTATIC LOW HEAD TESTING OF PIPELINES

A. Test piping indicated “LH” in the Piping Schedule with the low head pressure test method.

B. General:

a. Test pressures shall be as noted in the pipe schedule.
b. During the performance of the tests, test pressure shall not vary more than plus or minus 2 pounds per square inch gauge with respect to the specified test pressure.
c. Test connections, blowoffs, vents closure pieces, and joints into structures including existing bell rings and other appurtances with the piping.
d. Test piping for minimum 2 hours for visible leaks test and minimum 2 hours for the pressure test with maximum leakage allowance.

C. Visible Leaks Test:

a. Subject piping under test to the specified pressure measured at the lowest end.
b. Fill piping under test slowly with water while venting air:
    i. Use potable water for all potable waterlines.
c. Before pressurizing for the tests, retain water in piping under slight pressure for the water absorption period of minimum 24 hours.
d. Raise pressure to the specified test pressure and inspect piping visually for leaks. Correct any visible leaks. Consider testing complete when no visible leaks are observed.

D. Pressure test with maximum leakage allowance.

a. Pressure test piping after completion of visible leaks test.
b. Accurately measure the makeup water necessary to maintain the pressure in the piping section under test during the pressure test period:
    i. Consider the pressure test to be complete when makeup water added is less than the allowable leakage of 80 gallons per inch of nominal diameter, per mile of piping section under test and no damage to piping and appurtances has occurred.
    ii. Successful completion of the leakage test shall have been achieved when the observed leakage is equal or less than the allowable leakage and no damage to piping and appurtances has occurred.

3.6. LOW PRESSURE AIR TESTING

A. Perform low pressure air testing for gravity sewer and drainage piping systems where indicated “AL” in the Piping Schedule.

B. Test pipes between adjacent manholes. Test time for air pressure to drop 1.0 psi.

a. For pipes 4 in. through 36 in. diameter to comply with Table 1.

b. Pipe over 36 inch diameter shall not be tested by the low pressure air method.

C. Preparation:

a. Isolate pipe section to be tested by plugging each end with air tight plugs. Plug end of branches, laterals and wyes which are not to be included in the test section.
b. Brace plugs to prevent slippage and blowout due to internal pressure.
c. One plug shall have inlet tap or other provision for connecting air supply.
d. Air control equipment shall consist of valves and pressure gauges to control rate at which air flows into test section and gauges to monitor air pressure inside pipe.

D. Testing:

a. If pipe to be tested is submerged in water, determine height of water above spring line of pipe at each end of test section and compute average. For each foot of water above pipe's spring line, increase test pressure by 0.43 psi.

b. Add air slowly until pressure inside pipe is raised to 5.0 psi. greater than average back pressure of water that may be over pipe.

c. After pressure of 5.0 psi is obtained, control supply of air so the internal pressure is maintained between 4.5 and 5.0 psi (above average water back pressure) for minimum of 2 minutes to allow temperature of air to come into equilibrium with temperature of pipe.

d. In no case shall the test pressure exceed 9.0 psi or the maximum pressure allowed by the pipe manufacturer.

e. Determine the rate of air lost by time pressure drop method.

i. After temperature stabilized for a 2 minute period, disconnect air supply. Allow pressure to decrease to 4.6 psi. At this pressure, start stopwatch to determine time required for pressure to drop 1.0 psi. Time required for loss of 1.0 psi is then compared to Table 1.

ii. If time is equal to or greater than time indicate din table, test shall be acceptable.

iii. If time is less than time indicated in table, make appropriate repairs and retest.

Table 1. Low Pressure Air Test Times for 1.0 PSIg Pressure Drop.

Pipe Diameter (in)	Minimum Time for 1.0 PSIg Pressure Drop (min:sec)	Pipe Length for Minimum Time (ft.)	Test Time for Pipe Length (L) in Excess of Minimum (sec.)
4	03:47	597	.380L
6	05:40	398	.854L
8	07:33	298	1.520L
10	09:27	239	2.374L
12	11:20	199	3.418L
15	14:10	159	5.342L
18	17:00	133	7.692L
21	19:50	114	10.470L
24	22:40	99	13.674L
27	25:30	88	17.306L
30	28:20	80	21.366L
33	31:10	72	25.852L
36	34:00	66	30.768L

E. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics, or other temporary repair methods.

3.7. HIGH PRESSURE AIR TESTING

A. Perform high pressure air testing for gravity sewer and drainage piping systems where indicated "AH" in the Piping Schedule.

B. Perform preliminary test at not greater than 25 psi. Examine for leakage at joints with soap solution and visual detection of soap bubbles. Correct visible leaks.

C. Perform final test at the pressure specified. Pressure in the system shall be gradually increased until the test pressure is reached. Test pressure shall be maintained for a minimum of 10 minutes and additional time conduct soap bubble test examination of each joint for leakage.

D. Piping system shall show no evidence of leakage. If leakage is evident, make appropriate repairs and retest.

END OF SECTION 330505

SECTION 330563 – CONCRETE VAULTS AND CHAMBERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This specification outlines the minimum requirements for a 4848 padvault for single-phase primary service. Single-phase transformers and sectionalizers (elbow-switched cabinets) can be mounted on this padvault. This specification applies to all single-phase residential padvaults installed by PacifiCorp personnel, contractors, customers, or suppliers

PART 2 - APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

The latest revisions of the documents, standards, codes and requirements listed below, in effect on the date of invitation to bid, apply to the extent specified herein

2.1 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

A. ZG 301, General Equipment Base and Enclosure Requirements
B. ZG 311, Concrete Requirements
C. ZG 811, Full-Traffic Cover and Frame Assembly
D. ZG 821, Incidental-Traffic Cover For Padvaults

2.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Western Underground Committee Guide 2.13, Security for Padmounted Equipment Enclosures

B. ASTM C857 A16 (for vaults beneath roadways)

C. ASTM C857 A−8 (for vaults beneath incidental light truck traffic)

PART 3 - GENERAL

3.1 APPLICABILITY

A. This specification states material and construction requirements applicable to this single-phase padvault.

3.2 AUTHORIZATION

A. This material specification is not considered valid until each page contains the approval signature or initials of the persons named in the title blocks.

PART 4 - STOCK ITEM NUMBERS

A. The materials described in this document are assigned the following PacifiCorp stock item numbers.

1. 7999607—PADVAULT, 4
4
, XFMR/SEC, 1−PH, GG

2. 7992878—VAULT, MANHOLE, 4
4
, INCIDENTAL TRAFFIC COVER

3. (RATING ASTM C857 A8)

4. 7992879—VAULT, MANHOLE, 4
4
, FULL TRAFFIC COVER (ASTM C857 A16)

PART 5 - DESIGN AND MANUFACTURING REQUIREMENTS

The purpose of a single-phase padvault is to support single-phase transformers or single-phase sectionalizers. ASTM C857 A16 applies to wall strength. Walls shall be strong enough to hold pulling irons with a 1200 lb. pull strength. A vault beneath incidental light truck traffic shall meet ASTM C857 A−8.

5.1 MOUNTING AND MOUNTING HARDWARE

A. The supplier shall provide:

1. two 2434 and two 2 4 16 composite boards for transformer or sectionalizing cabinet,cast flush with the top of the padvault lid, at the locations specified in Figure 1.

2. four 1-1/42-1/2 stainless steel hold-down cleats with 1/4 lift and 9/16 1-1/2 holes.

All loose hardware shall be packaged, and the package shall be attached to one of the padvault walls.

5.2 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS AND PULLING ATTACHMENTS (PULL-LIFT IRONS)

A. Enough lifting attachments shall be provided to ensure safe installation at the site. If the lifting irons attach on the floor in the corners, pull-lift irons may be used for both lifting and pulling. All iron components on the exterior of the walls and floors shall be galvanized. Attachments shall not be placed in front of entrance ports. Pulling irons shall have a minimum holding strength of 1200 lbs.

5.3 GROUNDING GRID

A. Each vault shall be constructed with an encased electrode meeting NESC 094.B.6. The 3/8 steel rebar shall be 20 continuous feet in length, embedded in concrete at least24 below finished grade when the vault is set. The grounding system attaches to a connection insert of high-strength bronze alloy, threaded to 1/2 13 UNC. The vertical rebar attaching to the bronze connection shall be welded or connected by a minimum of a copper clad 5/8 ground clamp. Each padvault shall have five grounding inserts: Two on opposite side walls and one at the cover. Two inserts on opposite side walls shall be available for connection on the inside and outside of the vault. The outside grounding inserts shall be centered on the side walls. The inside inserts shall be centered on the side wall or located no less than 6 from diagonal corners. The cover pad grounding insert shall be accessible from inside the vault. See Figure 2 for more details.

5.4 TERMINAL DUCT ENTRANCES

A. The units shall be constructed with terminal duct entrances compatible with with PVC or Polyethylene (PE) schedule 40 duct.

B. Terminal duct entrance requirements are:
1. Four (4) — 2.38 entrances for 2 TERM−A−DUCT
2. Twelve (12) — 3.5 entrances for 3 TERM−A−DUCT
3. Six (6) — 4.5 entrances for 4 TERM−A−DUCT

PART 6 - FULL TRAFFIC ACCESS COVER

A. Vaults and covers that will bear heavy traffic loads shall be rated for full traffic, meeting AASHTO H−20 and PacifiCorp Material Specification ZG 811. Additional rings may be used to bring the cover to grade (see ZG 811 for grade rings).

B. This unit shall be set at the site by the supplier. The contractor is responsible to ensure that all earth under the manhole is compacted to within a 2% slope prior to setting the manhole. A clean 6 base of 3/4-minus gravel shall be provided under the pad, and must be compacted to 90% of dry density.

C. The interface between the cover/frame assembly and the enclosure should be sealed using a waterproof substance, such as tar or mastic. The top of the pad shall be two to four inches above the final grade in non−pedestrian areas, or flush with grade in pedestrian areas. Setting depth shall be determined by the local regulatory authority for full-traffic areas.

PART 7 - TESTING

7.1 TEST COMPLIANCE

A. Padvaults submitted under this specification shall meet all tests and requirements contained in ZG 301, General Equipment Base and Enclosure Requirements, ZG 311, Concrete Requirements, and this specification. Padvaults will also comply with requirements in applicable national standards.

7.2 SECURITY TEST

A. Transformer padvaults must be able to pass the following security test. The security test is designed to ensure that padmount equipment, which complies with Western Underground Committee Guide 2.13, Security for Padmounted Equipment Enclosures, is not compromised by uneven pad setting.

B. With the appropriate transformer mounted, attempt to pass a #14 AWG soft-drawn copper wire through the interface between the cabinet and pad. If the wire can be passed through, the padvault has failed the test and is not acceptable.

PART 8 - ISSUING DEPARTMENT

A. The engineering standards and technical services department of PacifiCorp published this material specification. Questions regarding editing, revision history and document output may be directed to the lead editor at (503) 813−5293. Technical questions and comments may be submitted to Ehsan Maleki, standards engineering, (503) 813−7089.

B. This material specification shall be used and duplicated only in support of PacifiCorp projects. This document is considered a valid publication when the signature block in the footer has been initialed by the authoring engineer and standards manager.

PART 9 - CONCRETE MANHOLE SPRAY LINER

A. Concrete structures that have potential to be in contact with H2S gas shall have a spray liner installed. Approved liner systems include, but not limited to..

1. Advanced Lining OBIC 1000 (Polyurea)

2. SpectraShield

END OF SECTION 330563

SECTION 331400 – HYDRAULIC STRUCTURES TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall perform all cleaning, flushing, testing and appurtenant work, including conveyance of test water from Owner-designated source to point of use, and including all disposal thereof, complete and acceptable, for hydraulic structures and appurtenant piping all in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Pipeline Testing. Section 221066

B. Cast-In-Place Concrete. Section 033000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

A. Temporary valves, bulkheads or other water control equipment and materials shall be as determined by the Contractor subject to the Engineer's review.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Prior to testing, all hydraulic structures shall be thoroughly cleaned and all surfaces hosed down with a high pressure hose and nozzle. All water, dirt and foreign material accumulated in this cleaning operation shall be removed from the structure.

B. The Contractor shall conduct leakage testing of concrete structures subject to hydrostatic pressure and all appurtenant piping. All testing operations shall be done in the presence of the Engineer.

C. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 48-hours in advance of any planned testing and shall review with the Engineer the testing procedures.

D. Water from the Owner’s reclaimed water system will be provided for testing. However, the Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for conveying the water from the Owner-designated source to the points of use.

E. If industrial paint finishes or other protective coatings are to be applied to the interior surfaces of the hydraulic structure, such coatings shall be applied after all testing operations have been completed.

F. Disposal of test water from structures, after testing has been completed, shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2 TESTING OF HYDRAULIC STRUCTURES

A. General: Testing shall be performed prior to backfilling, except where otherwise acceptable to the Engineer (See drawings for additional requirements). Testing shall not be performed sooner than 14-days after all portions of structure walls and associated roof systems have been completed. The test shall consist of filling the structure with water to the maximum operating water surface. The rate of filling shall not exceed 48-inches of depth per day.

B. Evaporation Calculations: To accurately measure the amount of evaporation, the following procedure shall be observed:

1. A standard 5 gallon bucket shall be filled just below the top, and the elevation noted. The bucket shall then be placed in the water of the structure being tested once filling of the structure is complete.
2. Upon completion of the hydraulic testing of the structure, the amount of water evaporated from the bucket shall be taken as the evaporation amount in the structure.

C. Leakage Test and Repairs: After the structure has been filled, the leakage test shall be performed as follows: An initial water level reading shall be made. Seven days following the initial reading, a second reading shall be made. The structure shall be considered to have passed the test if water loss during the 7-day period, as computed from the two water level readings, does not exceed 0.2 percent of the total volume of water in the structure, after allowance is made for evaporation loss. If intermediate readings or observed leakage indicate that the allowable leakage will be exceeded, the test may be terminated before the end of the 7-day period and appropriate action taken to correct the problem before commencing a new 7-day test period. If the structure continues to fail the leakage test, the Contractor shall empty the structure and shall examine the interior for evidence of any cracking or other conditions that might be responsible for the leakage. Any cracks shall be "vee'd" and sealed with polyurethane sealant in accordance with Section 033000 entitled, "Cast-In-Place Concrete". Any evidence of leakage shall be repaired. Following these operations, the Contractor shall again test the hydraulic structure. The structure will not be accepted as completed until it has passed the leakage test.

3.3 TESTING OF APPURTENANT PIPING

A. Piping appurtenant to hydraulic structures shall be tested as specified in Section 221066 entitled, "Pipeline Testing".

END OF SECTION 331400

SECTION 400500-PIPING, GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all piping systems shown and specified, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Each system shall be complete with all necessary fittings, hangers, supports, anchors, seismic restraints, expansion joints, flexible connectors, valves, accessories, heat tracing, insulation, lining and coating, testing, disinfection, excavation, backfill and encasement, to provide a functional installation.

B. The piping shown is intended to define the general layout, configuration, routing, method of support, pipe size, and pipe type. The mechanical drawings are not pipe construction or fabrication drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to develop the details necessary to construct all mechanical piping systems, to accommodate the specific equipment provided, and to provide and install all spools, spacers, adapters, connectors, etc., for a complete and functional system.

1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Commercial Standards

ANSI/ASME B1.20.1	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch)
ANSI B16.5	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Steel Nickel Alloy and other Special Alloys
ANSI/AWWA C207	Steel Pipe Flanges for Water Works Service, Sizes 4 in through 144 in.
ANSI/AWWA C606	Grooved and Shouldered Joints
ANSI/AWS D1.1	Structural Welding Code
ASTM A 307	Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 6,000 psi Tensile
ASTM A 325	Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints
ASTM D 792	Test Methods for Specific Gravity and Density of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 2000	Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Submit complete shop drawings and certificates, test reports, affidavits of compliance, of all piping systems, in accordance with the requirements in Section 013300 –Contractor Submittals, and as indicated in the individual piping sections. The shop drawings shall include all necessary dimensions and details on pipe joints, fittings, fitting specials, valves, appurtenances, design calculations, and material lists. The submittals shall include detailed layout, spool, or fabrication drawings which show all pipe spools, spacers, adapters, connectors, fittings, and pipe supports and seismic restraints necessary to accommodate the equipment and valves provided in a complete and functional system.

B. All expenses incurred in making samples for certification of tests shall be borne by the Contractor at no increased cost to the Owner.

C. Submit as part of the shop drawings a statement from the pipe fabricator certifying that all pipes will be fabricated subject to a recognized Quality Control Program. An outline of the program shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to the fabrication of any pipe.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspection: All pipe shall be subject to inspection at the place of manufacture. During the manufacture of the pipe, the Engineer shall be given access to all areas where manufacturing is in progress and shall be permitted to make all inspections necessary to confirm compliance with the Specifications.

B. Tests: Except where otherwise indicated, all materials used in the manufacture of the pipe shall be tested in accordance with the applicable specifications and standards. Welds shall be tested as indicated. Perform all tests at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Welding Requirements: All welding procedures used to fabricate pipe shall be prequalified under the provisions of ANSI/AWS D1.1. Welding procedures shall be required for, but not necessarily limited to, longitudinal and girth or spiral welds for pipe cylinders, spigot and bell ring attachments, reinforcing plates and ring flange welds, and plates for lug connections.

D. Welder Qualifications: All welding shall be done by skilled welders, welding operators, and tackers who have had adequate experience in the methods and materials to be used. Welders shall be qualified under the provisions of ANSI/AWS D1.1 by an independent local, approved testing agency not more than 6 months prior to commencing Work on the pipeline. Machines and electrodes similar to those used in the Work shall be used in qualification tests. Furnish all material and bear the expense of qualifying welders at no increased cost to the Owner.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

A. Where the assistance of a manufacturer's service representative is advisable, in order to obtain perfect pipe joints, supports, or special connections, furnish such assistance at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. All piping materials, fittings, valves, and accessories shall be delivered in a clean and undamaged condition and stored off the ground, to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact. All defective or damaged materials shall be replaced with new materials.

1.7 CLEANUP

A. After completion of the Work, all remaining pipe cuttings, joining and wrapping materials, and other scattered debris, shall be removed from the site. The entire piping system shall be handed over in a clean and functional condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All pipes, fittings, and appurtenances shall be furnished in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Sections of Divisions 22, 23, 33, 40 and this Section.

B. Pipe Supports: All pipes shall be adequately supported in accordance with the requirements of Section 400507 – Hangers and Supports for Process Piping, and as indicated.

C. Lining: All requirements pertaining to thickness, applications, and curing of pipe lining, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Sections of Division 40 , unless otherwise indicated.

D. Coating: All requirements pertaining to thickness, application, and curing of pipe coating, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Sections of Division 40, unless otherwise indicated. Pipes above ground or in structures shall be field-painted in accordance with Section 098000 – Protective Coatings.

E. Pressure Rating: All piping systems shall be designed for the maximum expected pressure as defined in Section 330505 - Pipeline Testing, or as indicated on the piping schedule.

F. Grooved Piping Systems: Piping systems with grooved joints and fittings may be provided, if approved by the Engineer, in lieu of screwed, flanged, welded, or mechanical joint systems for steel and ductile iron yard piping above and below ground. All grooved couplings on buried piping must be bonded. To assure uniform and compatible piping components, all grooved fittings, couplings, and valves shall be from the same manufacturer. The Contractor shall make the coupling manufacturer responsible for the selection of the correct style of coupling and gasket for each individual location.

2.2 PIPE FLANGES

A. Flanges: Where the design pressure is 150 psi or less, flanges shall conform to either ANSI/AWWA C207 Class D or ANSI B16.5 150-pound class. Where the design pressure is greater than 150 psi, up to a maximum of 275 psi, flanges shall conform to either ANSI/AWWA C207 Class E, Class F, or ANSI B16.5 150-pound class. However, AWWA flanges shall not be exposed to test pressures greater than 125 percent of rated capacity. For higher test pressures, the next higher rated AWWA flange or an ANSI-rated flange shall be selected. Where the design pressure is greater than 275 psi up to a maximum of 700 psi, flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.5 300-pound class. Flanges shall have flat faces and shall be attached with bolt holes straddling the vertical axis of the pipe unless otherwise shown. Attachment of the flanges to the pipe shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C207. Flanges for miscellaneous small pipes shall be in accordance with the standards specified for these pipes.

B. Blind Flanges: Blind flanges shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C207, or with the standards for miscellaneous small pipes. All blind flanges for pipe sizes 12 inches and over shall be provided with lifting eyes in form of welded or screwed eye bolts.

C. Flange Coating: All machined faces of metal blind flanges and pipe flanges shall be coated with a temporary rust-inhibitive coating to protect the metal until the installation is completed.

D. Flange Bolts: Contractor shall supply all bolts and nuts in conformance with Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications. Studs and bolts shall extend through the nuts a minimum of 1/4 inch. All-thread studs shall be used on all valve flange connections, where space restrictions preclude the use of regular bolts.

E. Insulating Flanges: Insulated flanges shall have bolt holes 1/4 inch diameter greater than the bolt diameter.

F. Insulating Flange Sets: Insulating flange sets shall be provided by the Contractor where shown. Each insulating flange set shall consist of an insulating gasket, insulating sleeves and washers and a steel washer. Insulating sleeves and washers shall be one piece when flange bolt diameter is 1-1/2 inches or smaller and shall be made of acetal resin. For bolt diameters larger than 1-1/2 inches, insulating sleeves and washers shall be two-piece and shall be made of polyethylene or phenolic. Steel washers shall be in accordance with ASTM A 325. Insulating gaskets shall be full-face.

G. Insulating Flange Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. JM Red Devil, Type E
   2. Maloney Pipeline Products Co., Houston
   3. PSI Products, Inc., Burbank, California.

H. Flange Gaskets: Contractor shall provide flange gaskets for all pipe flanges. Gaskets for flanged joints shall be full-faced, 1/16-inch thick compressed sheets of asbestos-free aramid fiber base, with nitrile binder and nonstick coating, suitable for temperatures to 700 degrees F, a pH of 1 to 11, and pressures to 1,000 psig. Blind flanges shall have gaskets covering the entire inside face of the blind flange and shall be cemented to the blind flange. Ring gaskets shall not be permitted.

I. Flange Gasket Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. John Crane, Style 2160.
   2. Garlock, Style 3000.

2.3 THREADED INSULATING CONNECTIONS

A. General: Threaded insulating bushings, unions, or couplings, as appropriate, shall be used for joining threaded pipes of dissimilar metals and for piping systems where corrosion control and cathodic protection are involved.

B. Materials: Threaded insulating connections shall be of nylon, Teflon, polycarbonate, polyethylene, or other nonconductive materials, and shall have ratings and properties to suit the service and loading conditions.

2.4 MECHANICAL-TYPE COUPLINGS (GROOVED OR BANDED PIPE)

A. Construction: Cast mechanical-type couplings shall be provided where shown. The couplings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C606. Bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications. All gaskets for mechanical-type couplings shall be compatible with the piping service and fluid utilized, in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. The wall thickness of all grooved piping shall conform with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations to suit the highest expected pressure. To avoid stress on equipment, all equipment connections shall have rigid-grooved couplings, or harness sets in sizes where rigid couplings are not available, unless thrust restraint is provided by other means. The Contractor shall have the coupling Manufacturer's service representative verify the correct choice and application of all couplings and gaskets, and the workmanship, to assure a correct installation.

B. Couplings for Steel Pipe, Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. Victaulic Style 44 with Type D Heavy Duty Grooved Adaptor Ends.

C. Ductile Iron Pipe Couplings, Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. Victaulic Style 31 (flexible or rigid grooving).
   2. Note: Ductile iron pipe couplings shall be furnished with flush seal gaskets.

D. Couplings for PVC Pipe, Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. Victaulic Style 775.
   2. Note: Couplings for PVC pipe shall be furnished with radius cut or standard roll grooved pipe ends. Grooved end couplings shall be used on PVC pipe only for Schedule 80 vent piping at the vaults. Grooved end couplings shall not be used for PVC C905 water pipe.

2.5 SLEEVE-TYPE COUPLINGS

A. Construction: Sleeve-type couplings shall be provided where indicated, in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C219 unless otherwise indicated, and shall be of steel with steel bolts, without pipe stop, and shall be of sizes to fit the pipe and fittings. The middle ring shall be not less than 1/4 inch in thickness and shall be either 5 or 7 inches long for sizes up to and including 30 inches and 10 inches long for sizes greater than 30 inches, for standard steel couplings, and 16 inches long for long-sleeve couplings. The followers shall be single-piece contoured mill section welded and cold-expanded as required for the middle rings. They shall be of sufficient strength to accommodate the number of bolts necessary to obtain adequate gasket pressures without excessive rolling. The shape of the follower shall be of such design as to provide positive confinement of the gasket. Bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications. Buried sleeve-type couplings shall be epoxy-coated at the factory.

B. Pipe Preparation: The ends of the pipe, where indicated, shall be prepared for flexible steel couplings. Plain ends for use with couplings shall be smooth and round for a distance of 12 inches from the ends of the pipe, with outside diameter not more than 1/64 inch smaller than the nominal outside diameter of the pipe. The middle ring shall be tested by cold-expanding a minimum of one percent beyond the yield point, to proof-test the weld to the strength of the parent metal. The weld of the middle ring shall be subjected to air test for porosity.

C. Gaskets: Gaskets for sleeve-type couplings shall be rubber-compound material that will not deteriorate from age or exposure to air under normal storage or use conditions. Gaskets for wastewater and sewerage applications shall be Buna "N," grade 60, or equivalent suitable elastomer.
   1. The rubber in the gasket shall meet the following specifications:
      a. Color - Jet Black.
      b. Surface - Nonblooming.
      c. Durometer Hardness - 74 " 5.
      d. Tensile Strength - 1,000 psi Minimum.
      e. Elongation - 175 percent Minimum.

2. The gaskets shall be immune to attack by impurities normally found in water or wastewater. All gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2000, AA709Z, meeting Suffix B13 Grade 3, except as noted above. All gaskets shall be compatible with the piping service and fluid utilized.

D. Insulating Couplings: Where insulating couplings are required, both ends of the coupling shall have a wedge-shaped gasket which assembles over a rubber sleeve of an insulating compound in order to obtain insulation of all coupling metal parts from the pipe.

E. Restrained Joints: All sleeve-type couplings on pressure lines shall be harnessed unless thrust restraint is provided by other means. Harnesses shall be in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate reference standard, or as shown.

F. Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. Dresser, Style 38.
   2. Ford Meter Box Co., Inc., Style FC1 or FC3.
   3. Smith-Blair, Style 411.
   4. Baker, Series 200

2.6 FLANGED END CONNECTORS

A. Flanged coupling adapters, shall be in accordance with AWWA C219.

B. Dismantling joints for connecting flanged pipe shall be AWWA C219 compliant. Provide studs and nuts to seal gasket separate and independent from tie-bar restraint system.

C. All dismantling joints shall be the restrained type per AWWA M-11. Tie-bar restraint system shall conform to ASTM A193-B7 per AWWA M-11 and be designed to withstand the test pressure shown on the Drawings.

D. All dismantling joints shall use standard flanges in accordance with AWWA C207. The thickness of the dismantling joint flanges shall be equal to or greater than the class of flange that is connected to as required by the test pressure as shown on the drawings. Buried flanges shall be wrapped with petroleum was tape per AWWA C217.

E. Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. Smith-Blair, Style 972 or 975
   2. Baker, Series DJ

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Flexible connectors shall be installed in all piping connections to engines, blowers, compressors, and other vibrating equipment, and where shown. Flexible connectors for service temperatures up to 180 degrees F shall be flanged, reinforced Neoprene or Butyl spools, rated for a working pressure of 40 to 150 psi, or reinforced, flanged duck and rubber, as best suited for the application. Flexible connectors for service temperatures above 180 degrees F shall be flanged, braided stainless steel spools with inner, annular, corrugated stainless steel hose, rated for minimum 150 psi working pressure, unless otherwise shown. The connectors shall be 9 inches long, face-to-face flanges, unless otherwise shown. The final material selection shall be approved by the manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings and calculations.

2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. All piping subject to expansion and contraction shall be provided with sufficient means to compensate for such movement, without exertion of undue forces to equipment or structures. This may be accomplished with expansion loops, bellow-type expansion joints, or sliding-type expansion joints. Expansion joints shall be of stainless steel, monel, rubber, or other materials, best suited for each individual service. Submit detailed calculations and manufacturer's shop drawings, guaranteeing satisfactory performance of all proposed expansion joints, piping layouts showing all anchors and guides, and information on materials, temperature and pressure ratings.

2.9 PIPE THREADS

A. All pipe threads shall be in accordance with ANSI/ASME B1.20.1.

2.10 AIR AND GAS TRAPS

A. Air and gas pipes shall be sloping to low points, provided with drip legs, shutoff valves, strainers and traps. The traps shall be piped to the nearest drain. Air and gas traps shall be not less than 150-pound iron body float type with stainless steel float. Bracket, lever, and pins shall be of stainless steel. Drain traps shall have threaded connections.

B. Manufacturers, or Equal
   1. Armstrong Machine Works.
   2. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All pipes, fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Sections of Divisions 22 and 40. The lining manufacturer shall take full responsibility for the complete, final product and its application. All pipe ends and joints at screwed flanges shall be epoxy-coated, to assure continuous protection.

B. Where core drilling is required for pipes passing through existing concrete, core drilling locations shall be determined by radiograph of concrete construction to avoid damage to embedded raceways and rebars.

C. Flanges shall be installed at least 6-inches from a wall. Fittings shall be installed with sufficient clearance for maintenance and removal and reinstallation.

D. All buried non-metallic piping, 4" and greater, shall have both a marking tape placed 12" above the pipe, and a tracer wire placed on top of the pipe. Tracer wire shall be 12 gauge solid copper wire with a plastic coat to prevent corrosion. The tracer shall be secured to the pipe 10 feet and at all bends. Tracer wire shall not be wrapped around a pipe. Tracer wire installation requires access points at least every 300 feet. At access points the tracer wire is brought up to grade with valve boxes, cleanouts, manholes, vaults, or other covered access devices. Splices in tracer wire should be made with split bolt or compression-type connectors. Wire nuts shall not be used. Testing of tracer wire continuity after installation shall be performed.

END OF SECTION 400500

SECTION 400507 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PROCESS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide pipe supports, seismic restraints, hangers, guides, and anchors, complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 013300 – Contractor Submittals.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall include the following information:
   1. Drawings of pipe supports, restraints, hangers, anchors, and guides
   2. Calculations for special supports and anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Code Compliance: Piping systems and pipe connections to equipment shall be properly anchored and supported to prevent undue deflection, vibration, dislocation due to seismic events and line pressures, and stresses on piping, equipment, and structures. Supports and parts thereof shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 – Power Piping, except as supplemented or modified below. Supports for plumbing piping shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the applicable plumbing code or local administration requirements.

B. Structural Members: Wherever possible, pipes shall be supported from structural members. Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members, such supplementary members shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. All supplementary members shall be in accordance with the requirements of the building code and the American Institute of Steel Construction and shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

C. Pipe Hangers: Pipe hangers shall be capable of supporting the pipe in all conditions of operation, allowing free expansion and contraction of the piping, and preventing excessive stress on equipment. Hangers shall have a means of vertical adjustment after erection. Hangers shall be designed to prevent becoming disengaged by any movement of the supported pipe. Hangers subject to shock, seismic disturbances, or thrust imposed by the actuation of safety valves, shall include hydraulic shock suppressors. Hanger rods shall be subject to tensile loading only.

D. Hangers Subject to Horizontal Movements: At hanger locations where lateral or axial movement is anticipated, suitable linkage shall be provided to permit such movement. Where horizontal pipe movement is greater than 1/2-inch, or where the hanger rod deflection from the vertical is greater than 4 degrees from the cold to the hot position of the pipe, the hanger rod and structural attachment shall be offset in such a manner that the rod is vertical in the hot position.

E. Spring-Type Hangers: Spring-type pipe hangers shall be provided for piping subject to vibration or vertical expansion and contraction, such as engine exhausts and similar piping. Spring-type hangers shall be sized to the manufacturer's printed recommendations and the loading conditions encountered. Variable spring supports shall be provided with means to limit misalignment, buckling, eccentric loading, or to prevent overstressing of the spring, and with means to indicate at all times the compression of the spring. Supports shall be capable of accommodating at least four times the maximum travel due to thermal expansion.

F. Thermal Expansion: Wherever expansion and contraction of piping is expected, a sufficient number of expansion loops or joints shall be provided, together with the necessary rolling or sliding supports, anchors, guides, pivots, and restraints permitting the piping to expand and contract freely in directions away from the anchored points. Components shall be structurally suitable to withstand loads imposed.

G. Heat Transmission: Supports, hangers, anchors, and guides shall be so designed and insulated, that excessive heat will not be transmitted to the structure or to other equipment.

H. Riser Supports: Where practical, risers shall be supported on each floor with riser clamps and lugs, independent of the connected horizontal piping.

I. Freestanding Piping: Free-standing pipe connections to equipment such as chemical feeders and pumps shall be firmly attached to steel frames fabricated from angles, channels, or I-beams anchored to the structure. Exterior, free-standing overhead piping shall be supported on fabricated pipe stands consisting of pipe columns anchored to concrete footings, with horizontal, welded steel angles and U-bolts or clamps securing the pipes.

J. Materials of Construction:
1. General: Pipe support assemblies, including framing, shall be steel construction, galvanized after fabrication, with Type 316 stainless steel hardware, and anchors, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Submerged Supports: Submerged piping, as well as piping, conduits, and equipment in hydraulic structures within 24 inches of the water level, shall be supported with support, assemblies, including framing, hardware, and anchors, constructed of Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Corrosive: Piping in chemical and corrosive areas shall be supported with support assemblies, including framing, hardware, and anchors, constructed of Type 316 stainless steel or FRP, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Point Loads: Any meters, valves, heavy equipment, and other point loads on PVC, FRP, and other plastic pipes, shall be supported on both sides, according to manufacturer's recommendations to avoid undue pipe stresses and failures. To avoid point loads, all supports on PVC, FRP, and other plastic piping shall be equipped with extra wide pipe saddles or galvanized steel shields.

L. Noise Reduction: To reduce transmission of noise in piping systems, copper tubes in buildings and structures shall be wrapped with a 2-inch wide strip of rubber fabric or similar, suitable material at each pipe support, bracket, clip, or hanger.

2.2 SUPPORT SPACING

A. Supports for piping with the longitudinal axis in approximately a horizontal position shall be spaced to prevent excessive sag, bending, and shear stresses in the piping, with special consideration given where components such as flanges and valves impose concentrated loads. Pipe support spacing shall not exceed the maximum spans in the tables below. For temperatures other than ambient temperatures, or those listed, and for other piping materials or wall thicknesses, the pipe support spacings shall be modified in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Vertical supports shall be provided to prevent the pipe from being overstressed from the combination of all loading effects.

1. Support Spacing for Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 Steel Pipe

Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Maximum Span (feet)
1/2	6
3/4 and 1	8
1 - 1/4 to 2	10
3	12
4	14
6	17
8 and 10	19
12 and 14	23
16 and 18	25
20 and Greater	30

2. Support Spacing for Welded Fabricated Steel Pipe

Maximum Spans for Pipe Supported in Minimum **120 degree** contact saddles (feet)

Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1
24	33	37	41	43	45	47				
26	34	38	41	44	46	48				
28	34	38	41	44	47	49				
30	34	38	42	45	48	49				
32	34	39	42	45	48	50				
34	35	39	42	46	48	50				
36	35	39	43	46	49	51	55			
38	35	39	43	46	49	51	55			
40	35	40	43	47	49	52	56			
42	--	40	43	47	50	52	56			
45	--	40	44	47	50	53	57			
48	--	40	44	47	50	53	58	61		
51	--	41	44	48	51	53	58	62		
54	--	41	44	48	51	54	58	62		
57	--	41	44	48	51	54	59	63		
60	--	41	45	48	52	54	59	63	67	70
63	--	41	45	49	52	55	60	64	67	71

66	--	41	45	49	52	55	60	64	68	71
72	--	41	45	49	52	55	61	65	69	72
78	--	41	45	49	53	56	61	66	69	73
84	--	41	46	50	53	56	62	66	70	74
90	--	41	46	50	53	56	62	67	71	74
96	--	42	46	50	54	57	62	67	71	75

3. For steel pipe sizes not presented in this table, the support spacing shall be designed so that the stress on the pipe does not exceed 5,000 psi. Maximum deflection of pipe shall be limited to 1/360th of the span and shall be calculated by using the formula:

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{7500tD}{32t + D}}$$

Where: t = Thickness (inches)
D = Diameter (inches)
L = Maximum span (feet)

4. Support Spacing for Ductile-Iron Pipe:

Normal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Maximum Span (feet)
All diameters	Two supports per pipe length or 10 feet (one of the 2 supports located at joint)

5. Support Spacing for Copper Tubing:

Normal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Maximum Span (feet)
1/2 to 1 - 1/2	6
2 to 4	10
6 and greater	12

6. Support Spacing for Schedule 80 PVC Pipe:

Normal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Maximum Span at 100 degrees F (feet)
1/2	4
3/4	4.5
1	5
1 - 1/4	5.5
1 - 1/2	5.75
2	6.25
3	7.5
4	8.25
6	10
8	11
10	12.25
12	13.25

2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTS

A. Stock Parts: Where not specifically indicated, designs which are generally accepted as exemplifying good engineering practice and use stock or production parts, shall be utilized wherever possible. Such parts shall be locally available, new, of best commercial quality, designed and rated for the intended purpose.

B. Manufacturers, or Equal
  1. Grinnell Corp. (Supply Sales Company), Cranston, RI
  2. Power Piping Company, Pittsburgh, PA.

2.4 COATING

A. Galvanizing: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricated pipe supports other than stainless steel or non-ferrous supports shall be blast-cleaned after fabrication and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 - Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. Other Coatings: Other than stainless steel or non-ferrous supports, all supports shall receive protective coatings in accordance with the requirements of Section 098000 – Protective Coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Pipe supports, seismic restraints, hangers, brackets, anchors, guides, and inserts shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASME B31.1 - Power Piping. Concrete inserts for pipe hangers and supports shall be coordinated with the form work.

B. Appearance: Pipe supports and hangers shall be positioned to produce an orderly, neat piping system. Hanger rods shall be vertical, without offsets. Hangers shall be adjusted to line up groups of pipes at the proper grade for drainage and venting, as close to ceilings or roofs as possible, without interference with other work.

3.2 FABRICATION

A. Quality Control: Pipe hangers, supports, and seismic restraints shall be fabricated and installed by experienced welders and fitters, using the best welding procedures available. Fabricated supports shall be neat in appearance without sharp corners, burrs, and edges.

END OF SECTION 400507

SECTION 400531 - PLASTIC PROCESS PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT:

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all PVC and polyethylene plastic pipe, fittings, transitions, connections and appurtenant work, complete and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Earth Moving. Section 312000

B. Pipeline Testing. Section 330505

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Commercial Standards:

ASTM D 1784 and ASTM D 1785	Specifications for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pressure Pipe and Solvents
ASTM D 3034	Specifications for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM D 2321	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe
ASTM F894	Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe.
ASTM D3350	Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.

1.4 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS:

A. Contractor shall submit copies of the manufacturer's product specifications according to the requirements of Section 013300 entitled, "Contractor Submittals".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC (POLYVINYL CHLORIDE) PRESSURE PIPE, 24-INCH DIAMETER AND SMALLER - SOLVENT WELDED

A. PVC pressure pipe 24-inches and smaller shall be made from all new rigid un-plasticized polyvinyl chloride and shall be Normal Impact Class 12454-B, Schedule 80, to conform to ASTM D 1785, unless otherwise shown. Elbows and tees shall be of the same material and schedule as the pipe. Unless otherwise shown, joint design shall be for solvent-welded construction.

B. Solvent welded PVC and CPVC joints shall utilize heavy solvent welding glue, suitable for chemical exposure applications including sodium hypochlorite solution (up to 20% concentration) and sodium bisulfate solution (up to 50% concentration). Solvents shall meet ASTM F 493, ASTM D 2846, ASTM D 2564 standards and SCAQMD Rule 1168/316A.

PVC solvent weld shall be WELD-ON brand as manufactured by IPS Corporation or equal. Installation shall conform to ASMT D-2855 and manufacturer instructions. The following solvents are provided for reference, Contractor shall confirm appropriate installation and application with the solvent supplier:

Up to 12” PVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 711 & 717
Up to 30” PVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld On 719
Up to 12” CPVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 714 & 724
Up to 30” CPVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 729

C. Contractor shall apply primers (Weld-On P-70) and prepare the solvent welded joints as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2 CPVC (CHORINATED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE) PRESSURE PIPE, 8-INCHES AND SMALLER – SOLVENT WELDED

D. All CPVC pipe shall be made from all new rigid, un-plasticized Type IV, Grade I Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) compound with a cell classification of 23447, Schedule 80, per ASTM D 1784. The pipe shall be manufactured in compliance to ASTM F441, meeting all requirements with regard to material, workmanship, burst pressure, flattening, and extrusion quality.

E. Solvent welded PVC and CPVC joints shall utilize heavy solvent welding glue, suitable for chemical exposure applications. Solvents shall meet ASTM F 493, ASTM D 2846, ASTM D 2564 standards and SCAQMD Rule 1168/316A. PVC solvent weld shall be WELD-ON brand as manufactured by IPS Corporation or equal. Installation shall conform to ASTM D-2855 and manufacturer instructions. The following solvents are recommended by IPS Corporation

Up to 12” PVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 711 & 717
Up to 30” PVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 719
Up to 12” CPVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 714 & 724
Up to 24” CPVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 729

Contractor shall consult with solvent manufacturer to ensure proper use and application for each pipe size required in the design drawings. Contractor shall apply primers (Weld-On P-70) and prepare the solvent welded joints as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 DOUBLE WALL CONTAINMENT PVC AND CPVC PIPING AND FITTINGS – SOLVENT WELDED

A. Contractor shall furnish a complete double-containment piping system including piping, fittings, anchors, terminations, and other appurtenances. Containment piping shall conform to the following standards:

ASTM D 1784
ASTM D 1970
ASTM F 437
ASTM F 439
ASTM F 441

B. All double containment pipe for buried chemical service shall consist of an outer containment pipe of Schedule 80 PVC or CPVC by an inner product pipe of Schedule 80 PVC or CPVC pipe, material as specified in the design drawings and pipe schedules. Containment pipe shall be at least 2 sizes larger than product pipe. Transition to single wall piping must be above the finished grade or floor.

C. Where joining to existing below grade containment lines (pipe in a pipe style containment lines), contractor shall utilize CPVC couplers, bushings, or fittings as necessary to connect the new containment pipe to the existing containment pipe lines. Note that existing lines may utilize different containment line diameter sizes than that of the new containment pipe. Contractor shall coordinate couplings and tie-ins to existing containment pipe with the containment pipe supplier.

D. Containment PVC and CPVC pipe shall be:

1. Asahi/America – Pro-Lock
2. IPS Flow Systems - Duo-Safe
3. Or Equal

E. For transition from double containment below grade service to single wall above grade service, provide a cap to cover and prevent water, debris or other items from falling into the containment pipe.

F. Solvent welded PVC and CPVC joints shall utilize heavy solvent welding glue, suitable for chemical exposure applications. Solvents shall meet ASTM F 493, ASTM D 2846, ASTM D 2564 standards and SCAQMD Rule 1168/316A. PVC solvent weld shall be WELD-ON brand as manufactured by IPS Corporation or equal. Installation shall conform to ASTM D-2855 and manufacturer instructions. The following solvents are recommended by IPS Corporation:

Up to 12" PVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 711 & 717
Up to 30" PVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 719
Up to 12" CPVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 714 & 724
Up to 24" CPVC (schedule 40 or 80): Weld-On 729

Contractor shall consult with solvent manufacturer to ensure proper use and application for each pipe size required in the design drawings. Contractor shall apply primers (Weld-On P-70) and prepare the solvent welded joints as recommended by the manufacturer. Contractor shall also consult with the containment pipe supplier regarding solvent welding procedures.

2.4 AWWA C-900 PLASTIC PIPE (4"-12")

A. Pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900 "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4-Inch through 12-Inch with maximum DR of 18 unless noted otherwise.

B. Provisions must be made for expansion and contraction at each joint with an elastomeric seal.

C. The bell shall consist of an integral thickened wall section with an elastomeric seal. The wall thickness in the bell section shall conform to the requirements of Section 6.2 of ASTM

D3139, "Standard Specification for Joint for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals."

D. When used for potable water systems, pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NSF 61 "Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects."

E. The pipe shall be manufactured to cast iron outside diameters (CIOD) in accordance with AWWA C900.

F. The seal shall meet the requirement of ASTM F477 "Standard for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe."

G. All fittings shall be ductile iron fittings, as required in Section 221030.

2.5 AWWA C-905 PLASTIC PIPE (14"-42")

A. Material: PVC compound shall meet Cell Class 12454 per ASTM D 1784 and shall be certified to ANSI/NSF Standard 61 for potability.

B. Pipe shall meet AWWA C905 with a maximum DR of 41 and shall be UL listed.

C. Elastomeric Seal: Integral bell pipe shall be provided with factory-installed gaskets, which meet the requirements of ASTM F 477.

D. Gasketed joint assembly shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3139.

E. All fittings shall be ductile iron fittings, as required in Section 221030.

2.6 DRAIN WASTE VENT PIPE (PVC DR-35 ½" – 8")

A. Pipe shall be extruded from PVC Compound having a minimum Cell Classification 12454B as defined in ASTM D 1784. Belled end shall conform to ASTM D 2672, "Joints for PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cements", and shall conform to ASTM D 2855.

2.7 RESTRAINED JOINTS

A. Restrained joints shall conform to either ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53.

B. Restraint devices for pipe sizes 3" – 48" shall consist of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland meeting the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. The devices shall have a working pressure rating of 350 psi for 3"-16" and 250 psi for 18"-48". Ratings are for water pressure and must include a minimum safety factor of 2 to 1 in all sizes.

C. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from grade 65-45-12 ductile iron material in accordance with ASTM A536. For applications requiring restraint 30" and greater, an alternate grade of iron meeting the material requirements of ASTM A536 is acceptable, providing the device meets all end product performance requirements. Ductile iron gripping wedges shall be heat treated within a range of 370 to 470 BHN.

D. Three (3) test bars shall be incrementally poured per production shift as per UL specifications and ASTM A536. Testing for tensile, yield and elongation shall be done in accordance with ASTM E8. Chemical and nodularity tests shall be performed as recommended by the Ductile Iron Society, on a per ladle basis.

E. Mechanical joint restraint for PVC pipe shall be:

1. Megalug Series 2000 or 2200 produced by EBAA Iron Inc. or equal for fittings.
2. Megalug Series 1900 or 2800 produced by EBAA Iron Inc. or equal for joints.

F. Finish coating shall be Megabond, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE:

A. All pipe, fittings, etc. shall be carefully handled and protected against damage, impact shocks and free fall. All pipe handling equipment shall be acceptable to the Engineer. Pipe shall not be placed directly on rough ground, but shall be supported in a manner which will protect the pipe against injury whenever stored at the work site. All pipe damaged prior to Substantial Completion shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall inspect each pipe and fitting prior to installation to ensure that there are no damaged portions of the pipe. Damaged pipe shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe.

C. Before placement of the pipe in the trench, each pipe or fitting shall be thoroughly cleaned of any foreign substance which may have collected thereon and shall be kept clean at all times thereafter. For this purpose, the openings of all pipes and fittings in the trench shall be closed during any interruption to the Work. As pipe laying progresses, the Contractor shall keep the pipe interior free of all debris. The Contractor shall completely clean the interior of the pipe of all sand, dirt, rocks and any other debris following completion of pipe laying prior to testing, disinfecting and placing the completed pipeline in service.

D. Pipe shall be laid directly on the imported bedding material. No blocking will be permitted and the bedding shall be such that it forms a continuous, solid bearing for the full length of the pipe. Bell holes shall be formed at the ends of the pipe to prevent joint loading at the bells or couplings.

E. Where necessary to raise or lower the pipe grade due to unforeseen obstructions or other causes, the Engineer may change the alignment and/or the grades. Such change shall be made by the deflection of joints or by the use of additional fittings. However, in no case shall the deflection in the joint exceed the maximum deflection recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

F. No pipe shall be installed upon a foundation into which frost has penetrated or any time that there is a danger of the formation of ice or penetration of frost at the bottom of the excavation. No pipe shall be laid unless it can be established that the trench will be backfilled before the formation of ice and frost occurs.

G. Immediately before jointing bell and spigot pipe, both the bell and spigot end of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated with an approved vegetable-based lubricant. The spigot end of the pipe section shall then be inserted into the bell of the previously laid joint and telescoped into its proper alignment. Tilting of the pipe to insert the spigot into the bell will not be permitted.

H. Solvent-welded and heat-fused joints shall be carefully and thoroughly cleaned immediately before jointing the pipe. Particular care shall be taken in making solvent-welded joints to ensure a uniform, homogeneous and complete bond.

END OF SECTION 400531

SECTION 400562 - PLUG VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall provide plug valves and appurtenances, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 400557 - Valve and Gate Actuators apply to this Section.

C. Plug valves shall have undergone a proof-of-design test to demonstrate that the valve components operate at the service flow, pressure, temperature, and fluid conditions, free from binding, excessive noise, and premature failures. Proof-of-design test results shall be available to the Engineer on request. The proof-of-design test shall be conducted in accordance with the applicable provisions of AWWA C517.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 013300.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Plug Valves shall be quarter-turn, non-lubricated with resilient encapsulated plug. Valves shall have port areas of not less than 100% of pipe area.

B. Standards, Approvals and Verification:
   1. Valves shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with American Water Works Association Standard ANSI/AWWA C517.
   2. All Plug Valves shall be certified Lead-Free in accordance with NSF/ANSI 372.
   3. Manufacturer shall have a quality management system that is certified to ISO 9001 by an accredited, certifying body.

C. Connections:
   1. Threaded valves shall have threaded NPT full size inlets. The connection shall be hexagonal for a wrench connection.
   2. Flanged valves shall have flanges with drilling to ANSIB16.1, Class 125.
   3. Mechanical Joint valves shall fully comply with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

D. Manufacture:
   1. Manufacturer shall demonstrate a minimum of ten (10) years' experience in the manufacture of plug valves. When requested, the manufacturer shall provide test certificates, dimensional drawings, parts list drawings and operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. The exterior of the valve for above ground service shall be coated with a universal alkyd primer. Valve exterior for buried service shall be coated with an epoxy coating.

3. Valve shall be marked with the Serial Number, Manufacturer, Size, Cold Working Pressure (CWP) and the Direct and Reverse Actuator Pressure Ratings on a corrosion resistant nameplate.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Valmatic (Basis of Design)
   b. DeZurik
   c. Or equal

2.2 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES (1/2-INCH TO 3-INCHES)

A. Design:
1. Threaded valve seat shall be a machined seating surface.
2. 2 ½ in. valves and larger shall have a valve seat that is a welded overlay of 95% pure nickel applied directly to the body on a pre-machined, cast seating surface and machined to a smooth finish.
3. Threaded valves shall have shaft seals which consist of V-type lip seal in a fixed gland with a resilient O-ring spring.
4. 2 ½ in. valves and larger shall have shaft seals which consist of V-type packing in a fixed gland with an adjustable follower designed to prevent over compression of the packing and to meet design parameter of the packing manufacturer. Removable POP™ shims shall be provided under the follower flanges to provide for adjustment and prevent over tightening.
5. Permanently lubricated, radial shaft bearings shall be supplied in the upper and lower bearing journals. Thrust bearings shall be provided in the upper and lower journal areas, except for threaded type which only have upper thrust bearings.
6. Both the packing and bearings in the upper and lower journals shall be protected by a Grit-Guard™ "drip tight" Buna-N shaft seal located on the valve shaft to minimize the entrance of grit into the bearing journal and shaft seal areas.
7. The threaded valve body shall have 1/8" NPT upstream and downsteam pressure ports.

B. Materials:
1. Valve bodies and covers shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron for working pressures up to 175 psig and ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 for working pressures up to 250 psig. The words "SEAT END" shall be cast on the exterior of the body seat end.
2. Threaded valve plugs shall be of one-piece construction and made of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron fully encapsulated with a resilient facing per ASTM D2000-BG and ANSI/AWWA C517 requirements.
3. 2 ½ in. plugs and larger shall be of one-piece construction and made of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron or ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron and fully encapsulated with resilient facing per ASTM D2000-BG and ANSI/AWWA C517 requirements.
4. Threaded valves shall have radial shaft bearings constructed of self-lubricating Type 316 stainless steel. The top thrust bearing shall be Teflon.
5. 2 ½ in. plug valves and larger shall have radial shaft bearings constructed of self-lubricating Type 316 stainless steel. The top thrust bearing shall be Teflon. The bottom thrust bearing shall be self-lubricating Type 316 stainless steel. Cover bolts shall be corrosion resistant with zinc plating.

C. Actuators:
1. Threaded valves shall be equipped with a hand lever with a dial indicator and open memory stop.
2. Valves 2 ½ in. and larger shall be equipped with a 2-inch square nut for direct quarter turn operation. The packing gland shall include a friction collar and an open position memory

stop. The friction collar shall include a nylon sleeve to provide friction without exerting pressure on the valve packing.

3. All gear actuators shall be designed to withstand, without damage, a rim pull of 200 lb. on the hand wheel and an input torque or 300 ft-lbs. for nuts.
4. Buried service actuators shall be packed with grease and sealed for temporary submergence to 20 feet of water. Exposed worm shafts shall be stainless steel.

2.3 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES (3-INCHES TO 54-INCHES)

A. Design:

1. Valves shall have a valve seat that is a welded overlay of 95% pure nickel applied directly to the body on a pre-machined, cast seating surface and machined to a smooth finish.
2. Valves shall have shaft seals which consist of V-type packing in a fixed gland with an adjustable follower and removable shims under the follower flange to provide for adjustment and prevent over compression.
3. Permanently lubricated, radial shaft bearings shall be supplied in the upper and lower bearing journals to eliminate the need for grease fittings. Thrust bearings shall be provided in the upper and lower journal areas, except for threaded type which only have upper thrust bearings.
4. Both the packing and bearings in the upper and lower journals shall be protected by Buna-N shaft seals located on the valve shaft to minimize the entrance of grit into the bearing journal and shaft seal areas.

B. Materials:

1. Valve bodies and covers shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B for working pressures up to 175 psig. The words “SEAT END” shall be cast on the exterior of the body seat end.
2. Plugs shall be of one-piece construction and made of ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron and fully encapsulated with resilient facing per ASTM D2000-BG and ANSI/AWWA C517 requirements.
3. Plug valves shall have radial shaft bearings constructed of self-lubricating Type 316 stainless steel. The thrust bearings shall be PTFE. Cover bolts shall be corrosion resistant with zinc plating.

C. Actuation:

1. Valves shall be equipped with a 2 inch square nut for direct quarter turn operation with a hand lever. The packing gland shall include a friction collar and an open position memory stop. The friction collar shall include a nylon sleeve to provide friction without exerting pressure on the valve packing.
2. Valves shall include a totally enclosed and sealed worm gear actuator with position indicator (above ground service only) and externally adjustable open and closed stops. The worm segment gear shall be ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron with a precision bore and keyway for connection to the valve shaft. Bronze radial bearings shall be provided for the segment gear and worm shaft. Alloy steel roller thrust bearings shall be provided for the hardened worm.
3. All gear actuators shall be designed to withstand, without damage, a rim pull of 200 lb. on the hand wheel and an input torque or 300 ft-lbs. for nuts.
4. Buried service actuators shall be packed with grease and sealed for temporary submergence to 20 feet of water. Exposed worm gear shafts shall be stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plug valves shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations.

B. Eccentric Plug Valves: Unless otherwise directed, the following rules shall be observed for the installation of eccentric plug valves on sewage, sludge, or other liquid systems containing solids, silt, or fine sand:
   1. The valves shall be positioned with the stem in the horizontal direction.
   2. In horizontal pipelines, the plug shall swing upwards when opening, to permit flushing out of solids.
   3. The orientation of the valve shall prevent the valve body from filling up with solids when closed; however, where the pressure differential through the valve exceeds 25 psi, the higher pressure for valves without worm gear, electric, or air operators shall be through the valve to force the plug against the seat.
   4. Valves which may be closed for extended periods (stand-by, bypass, or drain lines) and valves with reversed flow (higher pressure on downstream side, forcing the plug away from its seat), shall be equipped with worm gear operators for the full range of sizes.
   5. For special applications or when in doubt, consult with the manufacturer prior to installation.

C. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements:
   1. Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines where necessary to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary.
   2. Install valves with stems pointed up, in vertical position where possible, but in no case with stems pointed downward from horizontal plane.

D. Insulation: Where insulation is indicated, install extended-stem valves, arranged in proper manner to receive insulation.

E. Valve System: Select and install valves with outside screw and yoke stems, except provide inside screw non-rising stem valves where headroom prevents full opening of OS&Y valves.

F. Renewable Seats: Select and install valves with renewable seats, except where otherwise indicated.

G. Locate all valves in locations which will allow easy operation and facilitates maintenance.

H. Provide chain operators for any valves located more than 8 feet above finished floor. This means double acting lever handles for quarter turn valves, or chain wheels for multi-turn valves. Arrange valves and set up chain length for proper operation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Valve Adjustment: After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final testing, adjusting, and balancing, inspect each valve for possible leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks, replace valve if leak persists.

B. Valve Identification: Tag each valve in accordance with Division-22 section "Identification for

Piping and Equipment".

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S CUSTOMER SERVICE

A. Manufacturer's authorized representative shall be available for customer service during installation and start-up, and to train personnel in the operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the valve.

B. Manufacturer shall also make customer service available directly from the factory in addition to authorized representatives for assistance during installation and start-up, and to train personnel in the operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the valve.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 400565 – VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

A. The Contractor shall provide valves, actuators, and appurtenances, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section shall apply to all valves and valve actuators except where otherwise indicated. Valves and actuators in particular locations may require a combination of units, sensors, limit switches, and controls indicated in other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Unit Responsibility: A single manufacturer shall be made responsible for coordination of design, assembly, testing, and furnishing of each valve; however, the Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for compliance with the requirements of each valve section. Unless indicated otherwise, the responsible manufacturer shall be the manufacturer of the valve.

D. Single Manufacturer: Where two or more valves of the same type and size are required, the valves shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 220525 – Valve and Gate Actuators

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of valve. Include pressure drop curve or chart for each type and size of valve.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type (exploded view) shop drawings for each type of valve, indicating dimensions, weights, materials, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts list for each type of valve. Include this data, product data, shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of valves, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

B. Valve Types: Provide valves of same type by same manufacturer.

C. Valve Identification: Provide valves with manufacturer's name (or trademark) and pressure rating clearly marked on valve body.

D. Codes and Standards:

1. MSS Compliance: Mark valves in accordance with MSS-25 "Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions".
2. ANSI Compliance: For face-to-face and end-to-end dimensions of flanged- or welded-end valve bodies, comply with ANSI B16.10 "Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Ferrous Valves".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 PRODUCTS

A. General: Valves shall be new and of current manufacture. Shut-off valves 6-inches and larger shall have actuators with position indicators. Gate valves 18-inches and larger or where chain wheel is required, shall be furnished with spur gear and hand wheel. Buried valves shall be provided with valve boxes and covers containing position indicators and valve extensions. Manual shut-off valves mounted higher than 7-feet above working level shall be provided with chain actuators.

B. Valve Actuators: Unless otherwise indicated, valve actuators shall be in accordance with Section 220525 - Valve and Gate Actuators.

C. Protective Coating: The exterior surfaces of all valves and the wet interior surfaces of ferrous valves of sizes 4-inches and larger shall be coated in accordance with Section 098000 – Protective Coatings. The valve manufacturer shall certify in writing that the required coating has been applied and tested in the manufacturing plant prior to shipment, in accordance with these Specifications. Flange faces of valves shall not be epoxy coated.

D. Valve Labeling: Except when such requirement is waived by the construction manager in writing, a label shall be provided on shut-off valves and control valves except for hose bibbs and chlorine cylinder valves. The label shall be of 1/16-inch stainless steel, minimum 2-inches by 4-inches in size, as indicated in Section 220553- Identification for Piping and Equipment, and shall be permanently attached to the valve or on the wall adjacent to the valve as directed by the construction manager.

E. Valve Testing: As a minimum, unless otherwise indicated or recommended by the reference Standards, valves 3-inches in diameter and smaller shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's standard and 4-inches in diameter and larger shall be factory tested as follows:

1. Hydrostatic Testing: Valve bodies shall be subjected to internal hydrostatic pressure equivalent to twice the water rated pressure of the valve. Metallic valves rating pressures shall be at 100 degrees F and plastic valves shall be 73 degrees, or at higher temperature according to type of material. During the hydrostatic test, there shall be no leakage through the valve body, end joints, or shaft seals, nor shall any part of the valve be permanently deformed. The duration shall be sufficient time to allow visual examination for leakage. Test duration shall be at least 10 minutes.

2. Seat Testing: Valves shall be tested for leaks in the closed position with the pressure differential across the seat equal to the water rated pressure of the valve. The duration of test shall be sufficient time to allow visual examination for leakage. Test duration

shall be at least 10 minutes. Leakage past the closed valve shall not exceed 1 fluid ounce per hour per inch diameter for metal seated valves and drop-tight for resilient seated valves.

3. Performance Testing: Valves shall be shop operated from fully closed to fully open position and reverse under no-flow conditions in order to demonstrate the valve assembly operates properly.

F. Certification: Prior to shipment, the Contractor shall submit for valves over 12-inches in size, certified, notarized copies of the hydrostatic factory tests, showing compliance with the applicable standards of AWWA, ANSI, or ASTM.

G. Valve Marking: Valve bodies shall be permanently marked in accordance with MSS SP25 - Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges, and Unions.

1.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Materials shall be suitable for the intended application. Materials in contact with potable water shall be listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61. Materials not indicated shall be high-grade standard commercial quality, free from defects and imperfections that might affect the serviceability of the product for the purpose for which it is intended. Unless otherwise indicated, valve and actuator bodies shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Cast Iron: Close-grained gray cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 48 - Gray Iron Castings, Class 30, or to ASTM A 126 - Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.

2. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536 - Ductile Iron Castings, or to ASTM A 395 - Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.

3. Steel: ASTM A 216 - Steel Castings, Carbon Suitable for Fusion Welding for High-Temperature Service, or to ASTM A 515 - Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service.

4. Bronze: ASTM B 62 - Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings, and valve stems not subject to dezincification shall conform to ASTM B 584 - Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.

5. Stainless Steel: Stainless steel valve and operator bodies and trim shall conform to ASTM A 351 - Steel Castings, Austenitic, for High-Temperature Service, Grade CF8M, or shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

6. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride materials for valve body, flanges, and cover shall conform to Cell Classification 12454.

7. CPVC: Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride materials for valve body, flanges, and cover shall conform to Cell Classification 23447.

8. NSF Standard 14: Materials shall be listed for use in contact with potable water.

1.3 VALVE CONSTRUCTION

A. Bodies: Valve bodies shall be cast, molded (in the case of plastic valves), forged, or welded of the materials indicated, with smooth interior passages. Wall thicknesses shall be uniform in agreement with the applicable standards for each type of valve, without casting defects, pinholes, or other defects that could weaken the body. Welds on welded bodies shall be done by certified welders and shall be ground smooth. Valve ends shall be as indicated, and be rated for the maximum temperature and pressure to which the valve will be subjected.

B. Valve End Connections: Unless otherwise indicated, valves 2-1/2 inches diameter and smaller may be provided with threaded end connections. Valves 3-inches and larger shall have flanged end connections.

C. Bonnets: Valve bonnets shall be clamped, screwed, or flanged to the body and shall be of the same material, temperature, and pressure rating as the body. The bonnets shall have provision for the stem seal with the necessary glands, packing nuts, or yokes.

D. Stems: Valve stems shall be of the materials indicated, or, if not indicated, of the best commercial material for the specific service, with adjustable stem packing, O-rings, Chevron V-type packing, or other suitable seal. Bronze valve stems shall conform to ASTM B 584, except that zinc content shall not exceed 16 percent.

E. Stem Guides: Stem guides shall be provided, spaced 10-feet on centers unless the manufacturer can demonstrate by calculation that a different spacing is acceptable. Submerged stem guides shall be 304 stainless steel.

F. Internal Parts: Internal parts and valve trim shall be as indicated for each individual valve. Where not indicated, valve trim shall be of Type 316 stainless steel or other best suited material.

G. Nuts and Bolts: Nuts and bolts on valve flanges and supports shall be Stainless Steel in accordance with Section 055000 – Metal Fabrications.

1.4 VALVE ACCESSORIES

H. Valves shall be furnished complete with the accessories required to provide a functional system.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

I. The Contractor shall furnish the required spare parts suitably packaged and labeled with the valve name, location, and identification number. The Contractor shall also furnish the name, address, and telephone number of the nearest distributor for the spare parts of each valve. Spare parts are intended for use by the Owner, after expiration of the correction of defects period.

1.6 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. All plug valves shall be of the tight-closing, resilient faced plug type and shall be of bi-directional eccentric seating such that the opening movement of the closing member results in the closing member rising off the body seat contact.

B. Valve bodies shall be constructed of cast iron ASTM A-48 Class 40. Flanges shall be faced and drilled in accordance with ANSI B16.1

C. Plug valves shall be furnished with permanently lubricated, sleeve type metallic bearings. Grit excluder seals shall be provided in the upper and lower journals to isolate the bearings.

D. Plug valve shaft seals shall be the self-adjusting type, replaceable without removing the valve bonnet.

E. Manual gear actuators shall be totally enclosed worm and gear type permanently lubricated. Above ground valves 6" and larger shall be provided with gear actuators. Buried valves 4" and larger shall be provided with gear actuators.

F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering eccentric plug valves which may be incorporated into the work are:

1. Dezurik
2. ValMatic
3. Or equal.

1.7 AIR/VACUUM RELEASE VALVES

A. Air/Vacuum relief valves (single body, double orifice) are used to allow large volumes of air to escape or enter thru the larger diameter air / vacuum orifice when filling or draining a pipeline. Series and model to accommodate clean water or waste water applications as indicated in the schedule.

B. Service shall be for air relief only, vacuum break only, or combination air relief/vacuum break as indicated and required in the schedule. Connection shall be as indicated in the design drawing and schedule.

C. Valves shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA Standard C512.

D. The valve body shall be threaded with NPT inlets and outlets. The body inlet connection shall be hexagonal for a wrench connection. The main valve body shall be constructed of stainless steel.

E. The valve shall have two additional NPT connections for the additions of gauges, testing, and draining.

F. The Nozzle, Seat, Ring Seats shall be EPDM Rubber.

G. All connection Screws, Nuts, and Bolts shall be Stainless Steel AISI 304L.

H. Float shall be Stainless Steel ASTM A240 T304.

I. Float Stem shall be Stainless Steel ASTM A581 T303

J. Valves installed in low pressure applications (e.g. less than 5 PSI operating pressure) shall be factory tested to ensure proper operation and complete sealing at the low operating pressure. Where required, a soft seat shall be provided for the float to prevent leaking in low pressure installations. Refer to the valve schedule and pump schedules for specific low pressure installation locations.

K. Available manufacturers:
   1. International Valve Vent-Tech
   2. Or Equal,

B. Valves shall be made in the USA.

1.8 HIGH PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Body: The valve body shall be one-piece wafer, lug or double flanged design appropriate for bi-directional service. Body construction material shall be as noted in the valve schedule.
   1. Provided with top and bottom stem bearings consisting of a 316 stainless steel shell with a TFE/glass fabric liner bearing surface.
   2. Equipped with an externally adjustable stem packing system that allows packing adjustment without removing the actuator.
   3. Internal over-travel stop shall be provided to prevent over-travel of the disc and minimize possible seat damage.

B. Stainless Steel Disc: The valve disc edge and hub shall be spherically machined and hand polished for minimum torque and maximum sealing capability.

C. Seat: The design shall consist of a resilient energizer totally encapsulated by the seat. The seat retainer shall be fully faces and firmly attached by bolts located outside the sealing area. The seat assembly shall be locked in the body recess by the full faced retainer. The seat shall be self-adjusting for wear and temperature changes. The seat material shall be EPDM. For process air applications, provide seat material capable of handling temperature of up to 250 degrees F.

D. Stem: The valve stem shall be one-piece design provided with blow-out proof stem retention system.

E. Available Manufacturers;
   1. Bray/McCannalok HP Series (Bray Series 40/41),
   2. Dezurik
   3. Or equal

1.9 PLASTIC BALL VALVES (1/2" – 6")

A. All valves shall be true-union design with 2-way blocking capability. PTFE seats shall have elastomeric backing cushions to provide smooth even stem torque and to compensate for wear.

B. Valve shall have a pressure rating of 150 psi at 70ºF.

C. Ball valves shall be provided with a vented ball for all chemical line service applications, including sodium hypochlorite chemical lines, and as indicated in the valve schedule.

D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering ball valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. Asahi America, Inc.
2. No equal.

1.10 PLASTIC BALL CHECK VALVES

A. Ball Check valves shall be PVC, CPVC, PP or PVDF body with EPDM, FKM or PTFE seals. Valves shall be of solid thermoplastic construction, and be designed with an elastomeric uniseat/seal for tight shut-off under pressure. Sizes 1/2" – 2” shall be true union, and sizes 3” & 4” shall be single union.

B. Manufacturer must be ISO-9001 certified. Acceptable manufacturers:

1. Asahi-America, Inc.
2. No equal.

C. Valves shall have a pressure rating of:

150 psi at 70° F sizes 1/2" – 2”

100 psi at 70° F sizes 3” & 4

1.11 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Features:

1. 316 SS Ball Construction
2. SS Body construction
3. RPTFE seat
4. Threaded
5. Full Port
6. Two piece body design
7. Solid Ball Construction
8. SS Lever and Nut
9. Blow out proof stern design
10. Nylon lever grip
11. 150 psi rated

B. Available Manufacturers: Shall be made in the USA and subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering ball valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. Apollo Valves
2. Or equal

1.12 STAINLESS STEEL GLOBE VALVES

C. Features:

3. 316 SS Construction
4. 316 SS Hub
5. PTFE stem

6. Externally adjustable PTFE packing
7. NPT
8. SS Gland Nut
9. Integral metal to metal seat design
10. 10,000 psi rated

D. Available Manufacturers: Shall be made in the USA and subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering ball valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

11. Apollo Valves
12. Or equal

1.13 CHEMICAL LINE BACKPRESSURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. Back pressure and pressure-relief valves for chemical line installations shall be an in-line diaphragm-style back pressure (anti-siphon) control valve with a built-in air release to help prevent air locking.

B. Valve body shall be PVC or CPVC as indicated in the valve schedule and shall have a field adjustable pressure range of 15 to 150 psig. For applications with design pressures less than 15 PSIG, factor shall provide a rubber elastomeric diaphragm.

C. Valve diaphragm shall be Teflon-laminated EPDM except for sodium hypochlorite applications where Viton shall be provided.

D. Ports for gauges (1/4” NPT) shall be provided where indicated in the drawings and/or the valve schedule. Contractor shall provide a liquid-filled gauge complying with the requirements of Division 26.

E. Valves shall be as manufactured by Griffco Valve – Series M or G, no equal.

1.14 SUCTION LINE FOOT VALVES

A. The foot valve shall be Valmatic Series #1900 foot valves flow globe style or equal, designed to provide positive seating and full flow area. The valve body shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. Shall be made in the USA.

B. The valve seat and plug shall be ASTM A351 Grade CF8M stainless steel. The basket screen shall be type 304 stainless steel.

C. Foot valve shall be provided with flanges in accordance with ASNI B16.1 for Class 125 iron flanges.

D. Valves shall be hydrostatically tested at 1.5 times their rated cold working pressure. Exterior of the valve shall be coated with a universal alkyd primer per Section 098000.

1.15 GLOBE STYLE CHECK VALVES

A. Check valve shall be of the silent operating type and the same size as the entering pipe.

B. Globe style thru 24 inches shall be rated for 250PSI service, have a Ductile Iron body (ASTM A-536 65-45-12), 125# ANSI Flat Face Flanges, ASTM A313 Type 304 Stainless Steel helical or conical spring, a Stainless Steel (ASTM type 304) seat and dual guided disc (top and bottom), 304 Stainless Steel guide bushing and type 304 Stainless Steel guide pins.

C. Check valve to have a minimum open area in the body of 110% of the area of the entering or corresponding pipe.

D. Valve is to operate silently in either vertical or horizontal positions, flow up or down.

E. Globe style check valve shall be Val-Matic 1400A/1800 Silent Check Valve or Apco Globe Style Series 600.

1.16 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. The valves shall be designed, manufactured, tested and certified to ANSI/AWWA standards (C508). The valves shall be provided with flanges in accordance with ANSI B16.1 Class 125 (or above as required for each installation).

B. The rubber flapper swing check valve shall be constructed of ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron for sizes less than 30-inch diameter and cast iron body and cover in accordance with ASTM A126 Grade B for sizes 30-inches and larger. The body shall be long pattern design (not wafer) with integrally cast-on end flanges. The flapper shall be Buna-N, or other elastomer, having an O-ring seating edge and be internally reinforced with steel.

C. Flapper to be captured between the body and the body cover in a manner to permit the flapper to flex from closed to full open position. Flapper shall be easily removed without the need to remove the valve from line. Check Valves to have full pipe size flow area. Seating surface to be on a 45 degree requiring the flapper to travel only 35 degrees from closed to full open position for minimum headloss. Valve has non-slam closure characteristics.

D. Buna-N flapper which creates an elastic spring effect to assist the flapper to close against a slight head to prevent or minimize slamming.

E. Valve designed for 175 psi differential pressure for water, sewage, oil or gas (higher pressure available). The valve shall be suitable for buried service, in which case, stainless cover bolts must be furnished.

F. When necessary to prime or backflush a clogged pump, an external backflow device can be furnished—sizes 3” and larger.

G. For the three swing check valves (36-V-1102, 36-V-1202, and 36-V1302) headloss through the valve is a critical aspect of the valve. The design basis valve lists ~6-inches of headloss through the valve at peak flow (6.4 MGD). Valves with headloss greater than 10-inches will significantly decrease the internal recycle pump flow capacity and will be rejected during the submittal process.

H. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering swing check valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. ValMatic Series 500A
2. Dezurik/Apco CSD Style 800 (slanting disc check valve)
3. Kennedy Swing Check

1.17 INLINE RUBBER CHECK VALVES

A. Check Valves are to be all rubber and the flow operated check type with slip-in cuff connection. The entire Valve shall be ply reinforced throughout the body, saddle and bill, which is cured and vulcanized into a one-piece unibody construction. A separate valve body or pipe used as the housing is not acceptable. The valve shall be manufactured with no metal, mechanical hinges or fasteners, which would be used to secure any component of the valve to a valve housing. The port area of the saddle shall contour into a circumferential sealing area (the "bill") that is concentric with the pipe which shall allow passage of flow in one direction while preventing reverse flow. The entire valve shall fit within the pipe inside diameter. The saddle area of the valve must be flat, not conical, and integral with the rubber body above centerline in order to not produce any areas or voids that can collect or trap debris. The valve must be easily installed in pipes with poor end condition without the need to modify or utilize the headwall or structure to seal and anchor the valve. Once installed, the Valve shall not protrude beyond the face of the structure or end of the pipe.

B. The Valve shall incorporate multiple concave grooves molded integrally into the flat saddle wall thickness extending longitudinally a minimum of 80% of the length of the saddle to reduce opening resistance and reduce headloss.

C. The Valve shall incorporate a custom shaped notch in the end of the bill to reduce cracking pressure. The notch shall be at the invert/bottom of the bill and symmetrical about the valve centerline. The longitudinal length of the notch shall be no greater than half the length of the bill.

D. The outside diameter of the upstream and downstream sections of the valve must be circumferentially in contact with the inside diameter of the pipe.

E. Slip-in style Valves will be furnished with a set of stainless steel expansion clamps. The clamps, which will secure the valve in place, shall be installed in the upstream or downstream cuff of the valve, depending on installation orientation, and shall expand outwards by means of a turnbuckle. Each band shall be pre-drilled allowing for the valve to be pinned and secured into position in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. The Valve shall be made in the USA.

G. Available Manufacturers:

    1. CheckMate Ultraflex, Tideflex

    2. Or Engineer pre-approved equal.

1.18 GATE VALVES

A. All above ground gate valves shall be class 150 stainless steel gate valves with handwheel actuators unless noted otherwise in the drawings or valve schedule. Actuators shall indicate the direction to open the valve.

B. Shell wall thickness shall conform to API 603, ANSI B16.34 Class 150.

C. Stems shall be graphite or PTFE, per the manufacturer’s recommendation for the service installation.

D. Valves shall be supplied with o-ring seals at all pressure retaining joints. No flat gaskets shall be allowed. Blind bolts shall not be allowed.

E. Waterway shall be smooth, unobstructed and free of all pockets, cavities and depressions in the seat area.

F. Valve bodies shall be constructed of stainless steel per A351-CF8M. Bonnet, yoke cap, and wedge shall also consist of stainless steel (A3151-CF8M).

G. Bolts shall be stainless steel 316.

H. Valve shall be capable of installation in any position with rated sealing in both directions. Rubber seats of specially compounded SBR material shall be utilized and be capable of sealing under normal conditions. The valve body shall have integral guides engaging integral lugs in the gate in a tongue and groove manner, supporting the gate throughout the entire open/close travel.

I. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering gate valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. Dezurik
2. Velan

1.19 BURRIED BONNETED KNIFE GATE VALVES

A. All buried gate valve components including: body, bonnet, gate, and stem shall be 304 stainless-steel unless noted otherwise in the drawings or valve schedule. Actuators shall indicate the direction to open the valve.

B. Seating shall be uni-directional resilient seats for one directional flow, or bi-directional resilient seats for two directional flow.

C. Bolts shall be stainless steel 316

D. Waterway shall be smooth, unobstructed and free of all pockets, cavities and depressions in the seat area.

E. Buried valves shall include 2” nut with valve stem extension to bring the actuating nut to 12” to 6” from finished grade. Stem extension shall be furnished with a valve box and cap to protect the stem, actuator, gear box, and nut.

F. Available Manufacturers: Shall be made in the USA and subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering buried gate valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. DeZURIK Hilton Bonneted Knife Gate Valves (H-200-B)

2. Or equal

1.20 REDUCED PRESSURE (RP) DOUBLE CHECK BACKFLOW PREVENTION VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Double check valve assemblies shall consist of two (2) independent tri-link check modules within a single housing, sleeve access port, four test cocks, and two (2) drip tight shut-off valves (e.g. gate valves).

B. Check valve shall be removable and serviceable without the need for specialized tools. Check valves shall have reversible elastomer discs and in operation shall produce drip tight closure against reverse flow caused by backpressure or backsiphonage.

C. Housing shall be constructed of schedule 40 stainless steel (304) pipe with end connections as indicated in the valve schedule and design drawings.

D. Backflow prevention valve assemblies for the prevention of cross-connection contamination shall be installed per manufacturer requirements and in compliance with all applicable city, county, and state codes and regulations.

E. Available Manufacturers: Shall be made in the USA and subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. Watts (Series 757) or equal

1.21 HIGH CAPACITY WATER PRESSURE REDUCING/REGULATING VALVES

A. Water pressure reducing valve shall include replaceable stainless steel seats, interchangeable diaphragm chambers, and lead free body construction (for potable water service connections).

B. The valve shall be rated for supply pressures of at least 175 psig and be adjustable on the low-pressure side from 25 to 100 psig.

C. Valve shall be equipped with 3/8” tapping to receive equalizer piping and a ¾” tapping to receive auxiliary regulator piing for low flow requirements.

D. Available Manufacturers: Shall be made in the USA and subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. Watts (Model LFF 127/127W series) or equal

1.22 BURRIED BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. All buried butterfly valve components including: body, disc, and stem shall be 316 stainless-steel unless noted otherwise in the drawings or valve schedule. Actuators shall indicate the direction to open the valve.

B. Seating shall be uni-directional resilient seats for one directional flow, or bi-directional resilient seats for two directional flow.

C. Buried valves shall include 2” nut with valve stem extension to bring the actuating nut to 12” to 6” from finished grade. Stem extension shall be furnished with a valve box and cap to protect the stem, actuator, gear box, and nut.

D. Available Manufacturers: Shall be made in the USA and subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering buried gate valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. DeZURIK
2. Bray
3. Or equal

1.23 PINCH VALVES

A. Valves shall be 4” or smaller of the full cast metal body, mechanical pinch type with flange joint ends. The valve length shall be as given in ISA S75.08. The flanges shall be drilled and tapped to mate with ANSI B16.1, Class 125 / ANSI B16.5, Class 150 flanges.

B. The sleeve trim shall be one piece construction with integral flanges drilled to be retained by the flange bolts. The sleeve trim shall be reinforced with calendared nylon or calendared polyester fabric to match service conditions. The sleeve trim shall be connected to the pinch bar by tabs imbedded in the sleeve trim reinforcing ply. All internal valve metal parts are to be completely isolated from the process fluid by the sleeve trim. For full port and reduced port sleeves the port areas shall be 100% of the full pipe area at the valve ends. For Cone and Variable Orifice sleeves the port area at the inlet shall be 100% of the full pipe area, reducing to a smaller port size at the outlet.

C. The solid steel pinch mechanism shall be single acting, closing the sleeve from the top only. The mechanism shall be supported in the valve body. There shall be no cast parts in the operating mechanism. The mechanism shall be connected to the electrically actuated actuator through an ACME threaded stem. The electric motor shall be as specified. The pinch mechanism shall be adjustable for stroke without removing the valve from the line. Valve shall be manufactured in the USA.

D. Function: An electric motor rotates a threaded nut, pushing a threaded stem into the valve body, pinching the sleeve closed. Reversing the direction of the electric motor pulls the stem out of the valve body, opening the sleeve.

E. Available Manufacturers: shall be of the Series 5200E as manufactured by the Red Valve Co., Inc. of Carnegie, PA 15106 or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements:

Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines where necessary to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary.

Install valves with stems pointed up, in vertical position where possible, but in no case with stems pointed downward from horizontal plane.

B. Insulation: Where insulation is indicated, install extended-stem valves, arranged in proper manner to receive insulation.

C. Selection of Valve Ends (Pipe Connections): Except as otherwise indicated, select and install valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections.

1. Pipe Size 2" and Smaller: One of the following, at Installer's option:

   a. Threaded valves.
   b. Flanged valves.

2. Pipe Size 2-1/2" and Larger:

   a. Flanged valves.
   b. Grooved joint valves.

D. Valve System: Select and install valves with outside screw and yoke stems, except provide inside screw non-rising stem valves where headroom prevents full opening of OS&Y valves.

E. Renewable Seats: Select and install valves with renewable seats, except where otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Valve Adjustment: After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final testing, adjusting, and balancing, inspect each valve for possible leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks, replace valve if leak persists.

B. Valve Identification: Tag each valve in accordance with Division-22 section "Identification for Piping and Equipment".

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION:

A. Locate all valves in locations which will allow easy operation and facilitates maintenance.

B. Provide chain operators for any valves located more than 8 feet above finished floor. This means double acting lever handles for quarter turn valves, or chain wheels for multi-turn valves. Arrange valves and set up chain length for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 400565

SECTION 400567 – BALL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

A. Furnish and install all valves complete and in accordance to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of valve. Include pressure drop curve or chart for each type and size of valve.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type (exploded view) shop drawings for each type of valve, indicating dimensions, weights, materials, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts list for each type of valve. Include this data, product data, shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of valves, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

B. Valve Types: Provide valves of same type by same manufacturer.

C. Valve Identification: Provide valves with manufacturer's name (or trademark) and pressure rating clearly marked on valve body.

D. Codes and Standards:

1. MSS Compliance: Mark valves in accordance with MSS-25 "Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions".
2. ANSI Compliance: For face-to-face and end-to-end dimensions of flanged- or welded-end valve bodies, comply with ANSI B16.10 "Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Ferrous Valves".
3. U-PVC: Conforming to ASTM D1784 Cell Classification 12454 A
4. CPVC – Conforming to ASTM D1784 Cell Classification 23567 A
5. Polypropylene – Conforming to ASTM D4101 Cell Classification PP0210B67272
6. PVDF – Conforming to ASTM D3222-91A Cell Classification Type II

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PLASTIC BALL VALVES (1/2" – 6")

A. All valves shall be true-union design with 2-way blocking capability. PTFE seats shall have elastomeric backing cushions to provide smooth even stem torque and to compensate for wear. Valves shall feature molded ISO mounting top flange for actuation installation and Panel Mount feature on bottom of valve for securing in-line. The handle shall double as the spanner wrench for maintenance and carrier adjustment.

B. Valve shall have a pressure rating of 150 psi at 70ºF.

C. Where noted on contract drawings, a 1/8" Vent Hole factory drilled and de-burred by the manufacturer shall be added to eliminate the hazard of pressurization.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering ball valves which may be incorporated in the work are:

1. Asahi America, Inc.
2. George Fischer
3. Dura Plastic Products, Inc.
4. Hayward
5. Or equal.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Features:
1. 316 SS Ball Construction
2. SS Body construction
3. RPTFE seat
4. Threaded
5. Full Port
6. Two piece body design
7. Solid Ball Construction
8. SS Lever and Nut
9. Blow out proof stern design
10. Nylon lever grip
11. 150 psi rated

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering ball valves which may be incorporated in the work are:
1. Apollo Valves
2. Or equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements:

Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines where necessary to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary.

Install valves with stems pointed up, in vertical position where possible, but in no case with stems pointed downward from horizontal plane.

B. Insulation: Where insulation is indicated, install extended-stem valves, arranged in proper manner to receive insulation.

C. Selection of Valve Ends (Pipe Connections): Except as otherwise indicated, select and install valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections.

1. Pipe Size 2" and Smaller: One of the following, at Installer's option:

   a. Threaded valves.
   b. Flanged valves.

2. Pipe Size 2-1/2" and Larger:

   a. Flanged valves.
   b. Grooved joint valves.

D. Valve System: Select and install valves with outside screw and yoke stems, except provide inside screw non-rising stem valves where headroom prevents full opening of OS&Y valves.

E. Renewable Seats: Select and install valves with renewable seats, except where otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Valve Adjustment: After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final testing, adjusting, and balancing, inspect each valve for possible leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks, replace valve if leak persists.

B. Valve Identification: Tag each valve in accordance with Division-22 section "Identification for Piping and Equipment".

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION:

A. Locate all valves in locations which will allow easy operation and facilitates maintenance.

B. Provide chain operators for any valves located more than 8 feet above finished floor. This means double acting lever handles for quarter turn valves, or chain wheels for multi-turn valves. Arrange valves and set up chain length for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 13 – PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. General requirements which apply to all Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems (hereafter referred to as I&C).

B. Related Sections

1. The Contract Documents are a single integrated document. As such, all Divisions and Sections are applicable. The Contractor and its Subcontractors are responsible to review all parts of the Contract Documents to provide a complete and coordinated project.

C. Complete I&C System

1. The requirements for the I&C System shall be the responsibility of a single company hereafter referred to as the Instrumentation Supplier (IS). The IS shall be responsible for all parts of this Section and Sub-Sections as well as all other related sections that may pertain to the I&C System.
2. The Contractor, through the IS and qualified electrical and mechanical installers, shall be responsible to the Owner for the implementation of a complete I&C System. The IS shall provide all necessary coordination, material, and labor such that the entire system be complete and functional. This includes but is not limited to the proper operation and monitoring of electrical power systems, process systems, mechanical equipment, instrumentation, control panels, programmable controllers, communications/networking, and SCADA system.
3. The overall I&C system design is based upon non-certified information that has been furnished by various equipment manufacturers and vendors. It is the Contractor's responsibility to include in the bid and installation all labor and material to provide a complete system based upon actual information from equipment being supplied for the project. Any changes or additions due to non-certified manufacturer or vendor information shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The installation and commissioning of the I&C System shall conform to all applicable codes, regulations, standards, and specifications, including, but not limited to those listed below. These publications are referenced by designation but not by edition. The latest edition accepted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction in effect at the time of bid shall govern.

1. State and Local Codes and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
3. American Petroleum Institute (API)

4. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
5. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
6. International Society of Automation (ISA)
7. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
8. National Electric Code (NEC).
9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
10. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
11. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions may be used throughout this section and subsections:

1. CTC: Communications termination cabinet.
2. FAT: Factory acceptance test.
3. HMI: Human machine interface.
4. I&C: Instrumentation and control for process systems
5. IS: Instrumentation supplier.
6. LAN: Local area network.
7. LCP: Local control panel.
8. NC: Normally closed.
9. NO: Normally open.
10. OIT: Operator interface terminal.
11. OSI: Owner's System Integrator.
12. PC: Personal computer.
13. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
14. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
15. P&ID: Process and instrumentation diagram
16. RIO: Remote input/output
17. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
18. SI: System Integrator.
19. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
20. VCP: Vendor control panel.
21. WAN: Wide area network

1.4 I&C SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Work provided outside of Contractor's scope:
   1. The following equipment is being furnished by the Owner:
      a. SCADA Equipment

B. The Work is to provide a complete and operational I&C System as described by the Contract Documents. This includes but is not limited to the following:

   1. Before providing a bid as the IS, coordinate with all bidders such that all costs associated with a complete I&C System are accounted for. The Owner shall not be responsible for any additional costs for scope items that have been excluded from the bid because of not coordinating with all bidders.

2. The IS shall submit a statement of qualifications verifying that it meets the requirements of 406113.1.8. The IS must be approved by the Engineer before proceeding with the Work.

3. To provide a complete system, oversee and coordinate all equipment and services being provided outside of Contractor's scope.
    a. The Engineer is responsible to ensure that equipment being supplied by others related to the I&C System complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents
    b. The Contractor and IS are responsible for coordinating the installation, commissioning and scheduling of equipment related to the I&C System that are provided by others.

4. Oversee and coordinate all equipment and services being provided by the Contractor but outside of the IS's scope.
    a. Inform all vendors and suppliers providing equipment related to the I&C System the requirements of Division 40.
    b. The Owner is not responsible for any additional costs incurred by requiring vendors and/or subcontractors to meet the requirements of Division 40.
    c. If a vendor or supplier is unable to meet the requirements of Division 40, the Contractor may submit in writing to the Engineer the reasons for non-compliance. The Engineer will then evaluate the reasons and determine whether a solution may be determined or if a different vendor or supplier is required.
    d. The Contractor and IS are responsible for coordinating with vendors and suppliers the FAT, installation, commissioning, calibration, and scheduling for the associated I&C equipment.
    e. The IS is responsible to ensure that panel and loop drawings be supplied for vendor and subcontractor equipment. If the vendors and/or subcontractors are preparing the panel and/or loop drawings, they shall comply with the requirements of Division 40 and shall match those provided by the IS.

5. The IS shall conduct a Pre-Submittal Conference before producing any submittals. The conference should include all parties involved with the I&C System including the Engineer and Owner. The purpose of the conference shall be to review the project, make sure all parties understand their roles and responsibilities and to go over submittal requirements.

6. Prepare I&C System Submittals which includes the following:
    a. Instrumentation hardware submittal (including TR20 forms).
    b. Recommended spare parts submittal.

7. Following submittal approvals, do the following:
    a. Procure all instrumentation hardware and accessories.
    b. Procure hardware for and fabricate all control panels being provided.
    c. Perform FAT's for all control panels being provided.

8. Programming and integration shall be supplied by the OSI. Oversee and coordinate the programming and integration with the OSI for a complete I&C System.

9. Oversee the installation of the I&C System.

10. Perform bench and field calibrations of instruments as required.

11. Oversee and document loop testing.

12. Oversee and document commissioning.

13. Maintain record drawings.
    a. Maintain on the construction site a set of Instrumentation Drawings that shall be continuously marked up during construction.
    b. The drawings should be updated at least weekly and will be checked monthly by the Owner's representative.
    c. Upon completion of startup, submit the marked-up drawings to the Engineer for review and for drafting.

14. Prepare O&M manuals.
    a. Provide O&M manuals in accordance with Section 017823.
    b. Prepare an O&M manual for each major process area or building. Each of these manuals shall be divided into the following categories:
        1) Table of Contents/Index.
        2) Process & Instrumentation Diagrams
        3) Control Panel Record Drawings, Bill of Materials and Design Data.
        4) Record Loop Drawings
    c. Prepare O&M manuals that cover comprehensive information for the I&C System. These manuals shall include the following:
        1) Table of Contents/Index.
        2) Finalized Instrument Summary
        3) Finalized TR20 Instrument Forms
        4) Instrumentation Installation Details
        5) Instrument Operational Manuals
        6) Recommended Spare Parts List

15. Provide training.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General
1. Submittals for Division 40 shall meet the requirements of Section 013300 Contractor Submittals. In addition, the following requirements shall be met:
    a. Submittals shall include bills of materials with quantities, makes, models, exact part numbers and descriptions.
    b. Edit all submittals such that only pertinent information is submitted. Neatly cross out information that does not apply, options that are not being supplied, etc.
    c. Show product dimensions, construction, and installation details, wiring diagrams, and specifications.
    d. If there are exceptions to the Contract Drawings and Specifications, provide a list of exceptions with detailed explanations for the exceptions. The Engineer will review the list of exceptions and determine whether a solution may be determined or if the exception(s) will not be allowed.
2. Furnish submittal required by each Section within Division 40.
3. When submitting on equipment, use the equipment and instrumentation tags depicted in the Contract Drawings.

B. Instrumentation hardware submittal
1. Provide a comprehensive submittal that includes all instrumentation being supplied by the IS. Divide the submittal into the following:
a. Table of Contents/Index.
b. Instrument summary.
c. Instrument TR20 Forms.
d. Instrument Cut Sheets.
e. Instrument Installation Drawings.
2. Provide an instrument summary (sorted by tag number) that has the following information:
a. Tag number.
b. Make, model and description.
c. Associated process.
d. Location.
e. Calibrated range.
f. Referenced loop drawing number and P&ID.
g. Associated PLC.
3. Furnish TR20 instrumentation forms for each instrument using the forms outlined in ISA-TR20.00.01-2007. This requirement includes all instruments that are being installed as part of the project, whether they are Contractor, Owner and/or Vendor supplied. Show on each sheet who is the responsible party for supplying the instrument. The TR20 sheets should be provided electronically in Microsoft Word or Excel as well.
4. Provide instrument cut sheets for each instrument make and model being supplied for the project. Each cut sheet should have a list of instrument tag numbers that pertain to that cut sheet. The cut sheets should have enough information to verify that the instrument conforms to the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
5. Instrument installation drawings
a. Provide instrument installation drawings for each make and model of instrument being supplied.
b. Delineate what is being supplied by the IS and what is being supplied by other installers.
c. Show overall dimensions, mounting locations and elevations.
d. Show all cabling, conduit and piping locations.
e. Show the ambient conditions of the location where the instrument is being installed which includes ambient temperature and humidity extremes, whether the atmosphere is corrosive and the area classification.
f. Show mounting requirements, brackets, stands and anchoring.
g. Show means for sun protection where required.

C. Recommended Spare Parts Submittal
1. Submit a list of spare parts for all the equipment associated with the I&C System. The list of spare parts shall include list pricing for each item.
2. Provide the name, address and phone number for each manufacturer and the manufacturer's local sales representative.
3. Indicate whether the spare parts are being provided under this contract or not.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Calibration certificates.

C. As-built TR20 forms.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All equipment supplied for this project shall meet the requirements of the National Electric Code (NEC) and shall be listed by and bearing the label of the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL).

B. The IS shall be a company that has been actively involved in the installation and commissioning of I&C Systems for a minimum period of five years.

C. The IS shall have adequate facilities, manpower and technical expertise to perform the Work associated with the I&C System and as outlined by the Contract Documents.

D. The IS shall have similar project experience of at least four successfully completed projects for a similar wastewater system. The IS company must have performed similar work for these projects as required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All materials provided under this Contract shall be new and free from defects.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. All equipment provided for the I&C System shall be the most recent field-proven models marketed by their manufacturers at the time of submittal of the Shop Drawings unless otherwise required to match existing equipment.

B. Instruments which utilize a common measurement principle (for example, float switches) shall be furnished by a single manufacturer. Panel mounted instruments shall have matching style and general appearance. Instruments performing similar functions shall be of the same type, model, or class, and shall be from a single manufacturer.

2.3 OPERATING CONDITIONS

A. The I&C System shall be designed and constructed for satisfactory operation and long, low maintenance service under the following conditions:
   1. Environment: Wastewater Treatment Plant.
   2. Temperature Extremes: -4°F to 104°F (Outdoors); 40°F to 104°F (Indoors).
   3. Relative Humidity: 20% to 90%, non-condensing.

B. Indoor and outdoor control panels and instrument enclosures shall be suitable for operation in the ambient conditions associated with the locations designated in the Contract Documents. Heating, cooling, and dehumidifying devices shall be provided to maintain instrumentation devices 20 percent within the minimums and maximums of their rated environmental operating ranges. The Contractor shall provide power wiring for these devices. Enclosures suitable for the environment shall be furnished. Instrumentation in hazardous areas shall be suitable for use in the hazardous or classified location in which it is to be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. After completion of shop assembly, factory test, and approval, equipment, cabinets, panels, and consoles shall be packed in protective crates and enclosed in heavy duty polyethylene envelopes or secured sheeting to provide complete protection from damage, dust, and moisture. Dehumidifiers shall be placed inside the polyethylene coverings. The equipment shall then be skid-mounted for final transport. Lifting rings shall be provided for moving without removing protective covering. Boxed weight shall be shown on shipping tags together with instructions for unloading, transporting, storing, and handling at the Site.

B. Special instructions for proper field handling, storage, and installation required by the manufacturer shall be securely attached to each piece of equipment prior to packaging and shipment.

C. Each component shall be tagged to identify its location, instrument tag number, and function in the system. A permanent stainless steel or other non-corrosive material tag firmly attached and permanently and indelibly marked with the instrument tag number, as given in the tabulation, shall be provided on each piece of equipment in the PCIS. Identification shall be prominently displayed on the outside of the package.

D. Equipment shall not be stored outdoors. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters, including in-line equipment, and shall be adequately protected against mechanical injury. If any apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired by the Contractor. If any apparatus has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be thoroughly dried out and put through tests as directed by the Engineer. If such tests reveal defects, the equipment shall be replaced.

3.2 MANUFACTURER’S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer’s services shall be furnished for the following equipment:
   1. Vendor supplied equipment that contains programmable controllers, operator interfaces and/or instrumentation that requires site calibration.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the following manufacturer's services for the instrumentation listed below:
   1. Perform bench calibration.
   2. Oversee installation.
   3. Verify installation of installed instruments.
   4. Certify installation and reconfirm manufacturer's accuracy statement.

5. Oversee loop testing and pre-commissioning.
6. Train the Owner's personnel.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Instrumentation shall be installed per the Instrument Installation Drawings that have been submitted and approved and per the requirements of Division 40. This includes all instrumentation for the I&C System, regardless of who the supplier is. Instrumentation shall be mounted so that it is easily accessible and viewable and such that it does not restrict access to other equipment. Mount instrumentation to pipe stands or wall mounts if they are not directly mounted or if the Contract Drawings indicate otherwise.

B. The I&C System indicated throughout the designs are diagrammatic and therefore locations of equipment are approximate. The exact locations and routing of wiring and cables shall be governed by structural conditions and physical interferences and by the location of electrical terminations on equipment. Equipment shall be located and installed so that it will be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in approximated locations and arrangements, or when the Owner exercises the right to require changes in location of equipment which do not impact material quantities or cause material rework, the Contractor shall make such changes without additional cost to the Owner.

C. The I&C System is integrally connected to electrical, mechanical, and structural systems. Coordinate with these other disciplines the installation of these related components. All conduit, cables and field wiring shall be as required by Division 26.

D. Instruments, control panels and all other I&C System related equipment shall be anchored by methods that comply with seismic requirements applicable to the Site.

E. Each existing instrument to be removed and reinstalled shall be cleaned, reconditioned, and recalibrated by an authorized service facility of the instrument manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide certification of this Work prior to reinstallation of each instrument.

F. The Contract Documents show the necessary conduit and instruments required to make a complete instrumentation system. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional or different type connections as required by the instruments and specific installation requirements. Such additions and such changes, including the proposed method of installation, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing that Work. Such changes shall not be a basis of claims for extra Work or delay.

G. Instrumentation, control panels, wiring and all other I&C equipment shall be properly tagged and/or labeled per the requirements of Section 260553.

H. Installation of the I&C System shall be according to the finalized Loop Drawings

3.4 FACTORY ACCEPTANCE TESTING (FAT)

A. The IS shall arrange for the manufacturers of the equipment and fabricators of panels and cabinets supplied under this Section to allow the Engineer and Owner to inspect and witness the testing of the equipment at the site of fabrication. Equipment shall include the cabinets, special control systems, and other pertinent systems and devices. A minimum of 10 days notification shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to testing. No shipments shall be made without the Engineer's approval.

B. For each FAT, the IS shall develop and submit a FAT Plan and Procedure Document within 10 days of the FAT. The FAT Plan and Procedure shall as a minimum shall have the following:
   1. Descriptions of test methods to be performed during the FAT.
   2. FAT Schedule and Procedure
   3. FAT Checklists that allow for sign-off and comments for each test method and procedure.

C. Control Panel Completion Test Methods: The following test methods should be performed during the FAT for each control panel:
   1. Completed Shop Drawings: Demonstrate that the control panel has been built according to the shop drawings and that the shop drawings are accurate.
   2. Panel Layout: Demonstrate that the control panel has been laid out as designed and as required by Division 40.
   3. Power Distribution: Demonstrate all power distribution circuits, including but not limited to AC power circuits, UPS operation, signals and circuits and DC circuits.
   4. Control Circuits: Demonstrate the correct installation of each control circuit. Using a signal generator or multi-meter, show the correct operation of each input, output, relay, barrier, buttons, switches, or any other control device. Demonstrate the proper functionality of any hard-wired interlocks that may be associated with each control circuit.
   5. Panel Networking/Communications: If any form of communication is associated with the control panel, verify the proper operation of each communication port and link.

D. Control Loop Test Methods: To demonstrate that the control panel will provide its function as intended, provide the following control loop test methods. If programming for the control panel is provided by others, coordinate with the programmer to have all programming completed and tested prior to the FAT. If needed, coordinate to have the programmer present for the FAT.
   1. Alarm Functions: Verify and/or simulate each alarm condition associated with each control loop.
   2. Local Manual and Auto Functions: Verify and/or simulate each Local Manual and/or Auto function associated with each control loop.
   3. SCADA Manual and Auto Functions: Verify and/or simulate each SCADA Manual and/or Auto function associated with each control loop.
   4. Control Loop Interlocks: Demonstrate the functionality of any software interlocks that may be associated with each control loop.

E. If the FAT does not pass and needs to be repeated, the IS shall be responsible for additional per diem costs incurred by the Engineer and Owner.

F. All changes and/or corrections made during the FAT shall be noted on the checklists.

G. Following completion and approval of all FAT, provide the finalized checklists to the Engineer and as part of the equipment shop drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Allow for inspections by the Engineer and/or Owner of the I&C System at any time during the construction. Inspections shall be conducted to verify that the installation is per the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.6 CALIBRATION

A. Devices provided under Division 40 shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures to verify operational readiness and ability to meet the indicated functional and tolerance requirements.

B. Each instrument shall be calibrated at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of span using test instruments to simulate inputs. The test instruments shall have accuracies traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Testing.

C. Instruments that have been bench-calibrated shall be examined in the field to determine whether any of the calibrations need adjustment. Such adjustments, if required, shall be made only after consultation with the Engineer.

D. Instruments which were not bench-calibrated shall be calibrated in the field to ensure proper operation in accordance with the instrument loop diagrams or specification data sheets.

E. Each analyzer system shall be calibrated and tested as a workable system after installation. Testing procedures shall be directed by the manufacturers' technical representatives. Samples and sample gases shall be furnished by the manufacturers.

F. For each instrument calibration, provide a calibration sheet and update the corresponding TR20 Instrument Form with the new calibration data. The Calibration sheet shall include the following as a minimum:
   1. Date of calibration
   2. Project Name.
   3. Tag Number.
   4. Manufacturer, model and serial number.
   5. Calibration data including range, input, output and measurement at each calibration point.
   6. Space for comments.
   7. Space for sign-off by party performing calibration.

G. A calibration and testing tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment or system at a location determined by the Engineer. The IS shall sign the tag when calibration is complete. The Engineer will sign the tag when the calibration and testing has been accepted.

3.7 LOOP TESTING

A. Each control loop shall have been installed according to the finalized loop drawing. Prior to the commencement of loop testing, the following pre-requisites should have been met:
   1. All associated equipment, conduit and wire has been permanently installed, terminated, and inspected.
   2. All wiring has been properly pulled, terminated, and labeled.

3. Each wire has been tested with a point-to-point test.
4. All control panels and electrical equipment have been checked out and tested as required by Division 26.
5. All instrumentation has been appropriately installed and calibrated.
6. Loop Test Forms for each loop to be tested have been created and will be available during the loop testing.

B. Each loop test shall have a Loop Test Form prepared and ready prior to each loop test. The loop test form shall have the following:
1. Loop Number and Description
2. Check-Off List with room for sign-off and dated by the IS, Programmer, and Owner's Witness as well as room for comments. The list of items to be checked off for each loop should include but is not limited to the following:
   a. Each power distribution circuit.
   b. Each control circuit.
   c. Each alarm circuit.
   d. Each PLC input/output point.
   e. Each Local Manual, Local Auto, SCADA Manual & SCADA Auto function.
   f. Each hard-wired and software interlock.

C. Upon completion of the above pre-requisites for loop testing, the IS shall oversee and coordinate each loop test. The IS is responsible to be present for all loop testing, whether the equipment was supplied by the IS or not. The IS is responsible to have all responsible parties associated with each loop present. This includes but is not limited to manufacturer representatives, vendor technicians, electrical installers, mechanical installers, and programmers. The IS shall coordinate with the Owner and Engineer to allow for witnessing of loop testing as deemed necessary by the Owner and Engineer.

D. Issues that arise during loop testing should be addressed and fixed immediately. If it is not feasible to immediately fix the issues, the loop testing should be re-scheduled as soon as possible to avoid delays. Any costs associated with re-testing and requiring all parties to return to the site shall in no way be incurred to the Owner.

E. Following a successful loop test, the appropriate parties should sign and date the Loop Test Forms. All Forms shall be certified and submitted to the Engineer as part of the O&M Manuals.

F. Following loop testing, in no way should any parts of the loop be modified. In no way should any wiring be re-routed or re-terminated. If any such work occurs, all affected loops shall be re-tested at no expense to the Owner.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

A. The IS shall oversee, coordinate and be present during all commissioning activities. The IS shall be responsible for obtaining the assistance of the Contractor and Subcontractors as may be required for commissioning activities.

B. Commissioning shall commence after acceptance of wire test, calibration tests and loop tests, and inspections have demonstrated that the instrumentation and control system complies with Contract requirements. Pre-commissioning shall demonstrate proper operation of every system with process equipment operating over full operating ranges under conditions as closely resembling actual operating conditions as possible.

C. Commissioning and test activities shall follow detailed test procedures and check lists accepted by the Engineer. Test data shall be acquired using equipment as required and shall be recorded on test forms accepted by the Engineer, which include calculated tolerance limits for each step. Completion of system commissioning and test activities shall be documented by a certified report, including test forms with test data entered, delivered to the Engineer with a clear and unequivocal statement that system commissioning and test requirements have been satisfied.

D. Where feasible, system commissioning activities shall include the use of water to establish service conditions that simulate, to the greatest extent possible, normal final control element operating conditions in terms of applied process loads, operating ranges, and environmental conditions. Final control elements, control panels, and ancillary equipment shall be tested under startup and steady state operating conditions to verify that proper and stable control is achieved using the motor control center and local field mounted control circuits. Hardwired and software control circuit interlocks and alarms shall be operational. The control of final control elements and ancillary equipment shall be tested using both manual and automatic (where provided) control circuits. The stable steady state operation of final control elements running under the control of field mounted automatic analog controllers or software-based controllers shall be assured by adjusting the controllers as required to eliminate oscillatory final control element operation. The transient stability of final control elements operating under the control of field mounted, and software-based automatic analog controllers shall be verified by applying control signal disturbances, monitoring the amplitude and decay rate of control parameter oscillations (if any), and making necessary controller adjustments as required to eliminate excessive oscillatory amplitudes and decay rates.

E. Electronic control stations incorporating proportional, integral, or differential control circuits shall be optimally tuned, experimentally, by applying control signal disturbances and adjusting the gain, reset, or rate settings as required to achieve a proper response. Measured final control element variable position/speed setpoint settings shall be compared to measured final control element position/speed values at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of span and the results checked against indicated accuracy tolerances.

3.9 TRAINING

A. Develop a Training Plan for the training requirements of Division 40 and submit it to the Engineer for approval. Coordinate with the Engineer and Owner the time and locations of each training session. Schedule the training for after the equipment has been pre-commissioned.

B. As part of the Training Plan, submit a résumé for everyone to be providing training. Training shall be performed by qualified representatives of the equipment manufacturers and shall be specific to each piece of equipment.

C. Each training session shall include a written agenda.

D. The Contractor shall train the Owner’s personnel on the maintenance, calibration and repair of instruments provided.

E. Within 10 days after the completion of each session, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. A list of Owner personnel who attended the training.
2. A copy of the training materials used during the session with notes, diagrams, and comments.

END OF SECTION 40 61 13

SECTION 40 61 21 – PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes in-factory and field-testing requirements.

B. Related Sections

1. The Contract Documents are a single integrated document. As such, all Divisions and Sections are applicable. The Contractor and its Subcontractors are responsible to review all parts of the Contract Documents to provide a complete and coordinated project.

C. Complete I&C System

1. The requirements for the I&C System shall be the responsibility of a single company hereafter referred to as the Instrumentation Supplier (IS). The IS shall be responsible for all parts of this Section and Sub-Sections as well as all other related sections that may pertain to the I&C System.
2. The Contractor, through the IS and qualified electrical and mechanical installers, shall be responsible to the Owner for the implementation of a complete I&C System. The IS shall provide all necessary coordination, material, and labor such that the entire system be complete and functional. This includes but is not limited to the proper operation and monitoring of electrical power systems, process systems, mechanical equipment, instrumentation, control panels, programmable controllers, communications/networking, and SCADA system.
3. The overall I&C system design is based upon non-certified information that has been furnished by various equipment manufacturers and vendors. It is the Contractor's responsibility to include in the bid and installation all labor and material to provide a complete system based upon actual information from equipment being supplied for the project. Any changes or additions due to non-certified manufacturer or vendor information shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to the submittal requirements of Section 40 61 13, provide the following:

1. Test Results:
    a. Pass/fail status of all digital I/O.
    b. Results of analog I/O testing.
2. Miscellaneous:
    a. Detailed step-by-step in-factory and field test procedure at least 6 weeks in advance of scheduled test date. Include sign-off sheets and punch list forms and description of configurations to be tested.

b. Complete inventory of equipment to be tested at factory including make, model, and serial number. Label each piece of equipment.
c. Preventative maintenance schedule.

PART 2 - SERVICES

2.1 MANUFACTURER’S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer’s services shall be furnished for the following equipment:
1. Vendor supplied equipment that contains programmable controllers, operator interfaces and/or instrumentation that requires site calibration.
2. Radar Level Transmitters

B. The Contractor shall furnish the following manufacturer's services for the instrumentation listed below:
1. Perform bench calibration.
2. Oversee installation.
3. Verify installation of installed instruments.
4. Certify installation and reconfirm manufacturer's accuracy statement.
5. Oversee loop testing and pre-commissioning.
6. Train the Owner's personnel.

2.2 FACTORY ACCEPTANCE TESTING (FAT)

A. The IS shall arrange for the manufacturers of the equipment and fabricators of panels and cabinets supplied under this Section to allow the Engineer and Owner to inspect and witness the testing of the equipment at the site of fabrication. Equipment shall include the cabinets, special control systems, and other pertinent systems and devices. A minimum of 10 days notification shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to testing. No shipments shall be made without the Engineer's approval.

B. For each FAT, the IS shall develop and submit a FAT Plan and Procedure Document within 10 days of the FAT. The FAT Plan and Procedure shall as a minimum shall have the following:
1. Description of test methods to be performed during the FAT.
2. FAT Schedule and Procedure
3. FAT Checklists that allow for sign-off and comments for each test method and procedure.

C. Control Panel Completion Test Methods: The following test methods should be performed during the FAT for each control panel:
1. Completed Shop Drawings: Demonstrate that the control panel has been built according to the shop drawings and that the shop drawings are accurate.
2. Panel Layout: Demonstrate that the control panel has been laid out as designed and as required by Division 40.
3. Power Distribution: Demonstrate all power distribution circuits, including but not limited to AC power circuits, UPS operation, signals and circuits and DC circuits.
4. Control Circuits: Demonstrate the correct installation of each control circuit. Using a signal generator or multi-meter, show the correct operation of each input, output, relay,

barrier, buttons, switches, or any other control device. Demonstrate the proper functionality of any hard-wired interlocks that may be associated with each control circuit.

5. Panel Networking/Communications: If any form of communication is associated with the control panel, verify the proper operation of each communication port and link.

D. Control Loop Test Methods: To demonstrate that the control panel will provide its function as intended, provide the following control loop test methods. If programming for the control panel is provided by others, coordinate with the programmer to have all programming completed and tested prior to the FAT. If needed, coordinate to have the programmer present for the FAT.

1. Alarm Functions: Verify and/or simulate each alarm condition associated with each control loop.
2. Local Manual and Auto Functions: Verify and/or simulate each Local Manual and/or Auto function associated with each control loop.
3. SCADA Manual and Auto Functions: Verify and/or simulate each SCADA Manual and/or Auto function associated with each control loop.
4. Control Loop Interlocks: Demonstrate the functionality of any software interlocks that may be associated with each control loop.

E. If the FAT does not pass and needs to be repeated, the IS shall be responsible for additional per diem costs incurred by the Engineer and Owner.

F. All changes and/or corrections made during the FAT shall be noted on the checklists.

G. Following completion and approval of all FAT, provide the finalized checklists to the Engineer and as part of the equipment shop drawings.

2.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Allow for inspections by the Engineer and/or Owner of the I&C System at any time during the construction. Inspections shall be conducted to verify that the installation is per the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.4 CALIBRATION

A. Devices provided under Division 40 shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures to verify operational readiness and ability to meet the indicated functional and tolerance requirements.

B. Each instrument shall be calibrated at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of span using test instruments to simulate inputs. The test instruments shall have accuracies traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Testing.

C. Instruments that have been bench-calibrated shall be examined in the field to determine whether any of the calibrations need adjustment. Such adjustments, if required, shall be made only after consultation with the Engineer.

D. Instruments which were not bench-calibrated shall be calibrated in the field to ensure proper operation in accordance with the instrument loop diagrams or specification data sheets.

E. Each analyzer system shall be calibrated and tested as a workable system after installation. Testing procedures shall be directed by the manufacturers' technical representatives. Samples and sample gases shall be furnished by the manufacturers.

F. For each instrument calibration, provide a calibration sheet and update the corresponding TR20 Instrument Form with the new calibration data. The Calibration sheet shall include the following as a minimum:
1. Date of calibration
2. Project Name.
3. Tag Number.
4. Manufacturer, model, and serial number.
5. Calibration data including range, input, output, and measurement at each calibration point.
6. Space for comments.
7. Space for sign-off by party performing calibration.

G. A calibration and testing tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment or system at a location determined by the Engineer. The IS shall sign the tag when calibration is complete. The Engineer will sign the tag when the calibration and testing has been accepted.

2.5 LOOP TESTING

A. Each control loop shall have been installed according to the finalized loop drawing. Prior to the commencement of loop testing, the following pre-requisites should have been met:
1. All associated equipment, conduit and wire has been permanently installed, terminated and inspected.
2. All wiring has been properly pulled, terminated and labeled.
3. Each wire has been tested with a point-to-point test.
4. All control panels and electrical equipment have been checked out and tested as required by Division 26.
5. All instrumentation has been appropriately installed and calibrated.
6. Loop Test Forms for each loop to be tested have been created and will be available during the loop testing.

B. Each loop test shall have a Loop Test Form prepared and ready prior to each loop test. The loop test form shall have the following:
1. Loop Number and Description
2. Check-Off List with room for sign-off and dated by the IS, Programmer, and Owner's Witness as well as room for comments. The list of items to be checked off for each loop should include but is not limited to the following:
   a. Each power distribution circuit.
   b. Each control circuit.
   c. Each alarm circuit.
   d. Each PLC input/output point.
   e. Each Local Manual, Local Auto, SCADA Manual & SCADA Auto function.
   f. Each hard-wired and software interlock.

C. Upon completion of the above pre-requisites for loop testing, the IS shall oversee and coordinate each loop test. The IS is responsible to be present for all loop testing, whether the equipment was supplied by the IS or not. The IS is responsible to have all responsible parties associated with each loop present. This includes but is not limited to manufacturer representatives, vendor technicians, electrical installers, mechanical installers, and programmers. The IS shall coordinate with the Owner and Engineer to allow for witnessing of loop testing as deemed necessary by the Owner and Engineer.

D. Issues that arise during loop testing should be addressed and fixed immediately. If it is not feasible to immediately fix the issues, the loop testing should be re-scheduled as soon as possible to avoid delays. Any costs associated with re-testing and requiring all parties to return to the site shall in no way be incurred to the Owner.

E. Following a successful loop test, the appropriate parties should sign and date the Loop Test Forms. All Forms shall be certified and submitted to the Engineer as part of the O&M Manuals.

F. Following loop testing, in no way should any parts of the loop be modified. In no way shall any wiring be re-routed or re-terminated. If any such work occurs, all affected loops shall be re-tested at no expense to the Owner.

2.6 COMMISSIONING

A. The IS shall oversee, coordinate and be present during all commissioning activities. The IS shall be responsible for obtaining the assistance of the Contractor and Subcontractors as may be required for commissioning activities.

B. Commissioning shall commence after acceptance of wire test, calibration tests and loop tests, and inspections have demonstrated that the instrumentation and control system complies with Contract requirements. Pre-commissioning shall demonstrate proper operation of every system with process equipment operating over full operating ranges under conditions as closely resembling actual operating conditions as possible.

C. Commissioning and test activities shall follow detailed test procedures and check lists accepted by the Engineer. Test data shall be acquired using equipment as required and shall be recorded on test forms accepted by the Engineer, which include calculated tolerance limits for each step. Completion of system commissioning and test activities shall be documented by a certified report, including test forms with test data entered, delivered to the Engineer with a clear and unequivocal statement that system commissioning and test requirements have been satisfied.

D. Where feasible, system commissioning activities shall include the use of water to establish service conditions that simulate, to the greatest extent possible, normal final control element operating conditions in terms of applied process loads, operating ranges, and environmental conditions. Final control elements, control panels, and ancillary equipment shall be tested under startup and steady state operating conditions to verify that proper and stable control is achieved using motor control center and local field mounted control circuits. Hardwired and software control circuit interlocks and alarms shall be operational. The control of final control elements and ancillary equipment shall be tested using both manual and automatic (where provided) control circuits. The stable steady state operation of final control elements running under the control of field mounted automatic analog controllers or software-based controllers shall be assured by adjusting the controllers as required to eliminate oscillatory final control element operation. The transient stability of final control elements operating under the control of field mounted, and software-based automatic analog controllers shall be verified by applying control signal disturbances, monitoring the amplitude and decay rate of control parameter oscillations (if any), and making necessary controller adjustments as required to eliminate excessive oscillatory amplitudes and decay rates.

E. Electronic control stations incorporating proportional, integral, or differential control circuits shall be optimally tuned, experimentally, by applying control signal disturbances and adjusting the gain, reset, or rate settings as required to achieve a proper response. Measured final control element variable position/speed setpoint settings shall be compared to measured final control element position/speed values at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of span and the results checked against indicated accuracy tolerances.

END OF SECTION 40 61 21

SECTION 40 61 26 – PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Training requirements.

B. Related Sections

1. The Contract Documents are a single integrated document. As such, all Divisions and Sections are applicable. The Contractor and its Subcontractors are responsible for reviewing all parts of the Contract Documents to provide a complete and coordinated project.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions may be used throughout this section and subsections:

1. CTC: Communications termination cabinet.
2. FAT: Factory acceptance test.
3. HMI: Human machine interface.
4. I&C: Instrumentation and control for process systems
5. IS: Instrumentation supplier.
6. LAN: Local area network.
7. LCP: Local control panel.
8. NC: Normally closed.
9. NO: Normally open.
10. OIT: Operator interface terminal.
11. OSI: Owner's System Integrator.
12. PC: Personal computer.
13. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
14. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
15. P&ID: Process and instrumentation diagram
16. RIO: Remote input/output
17. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
18. SI: System Integrator.
19. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
20. VCP: Vendor control panel.
21. WAN: Wide area network

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. TRAINING

1. Develop a Training Plan for the training requirements of Division 40 and submit it to the Engineer for approval. Coordinate with the Engineer and Owner the time and locations of each training session. Schedule the training for after the equipment has been pre-commissioned.
2. As part of the Training Plan, submit a résumé for everyone to be providing training. Training shall be performed by qualified representatives of the equipment manufacturers and shall be specific to each piece of equipment.
3. Each training session shall include a written agenda.
4. The Contractor shall train the Owner’s personnel on the maintenance, calibration and repair of instruments provided.
5. Within 10 days after the completion of each session, the Contractor shall submit the following:
6. A list of Owner personnel who attended the training.
7. A copy of the training materials used during the session with notes, diagrams and comments.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 MAINTENANCE TRAINING

A. Cover following areas as a minimum:
   1. Testing programs which can isolate faults in functional areas.
   2. Theory, logic flow, physical hardware awareness, and interface connections and assembly of each equipment item.
   3. Diagnostic procedures using special and general-purpose test equipment. Theory, testing, and troubleshooting procedures given for special test equipment.
   4. Operation of computers and peripherals.
   5. Programming routines and procedures to enable students to take advantage of on-line and standby equipment for maintenance and performance verification.
   6. Present short operator's course to ensure students understand operator functions and man/machine interfaces. Explain displays and printouts so students understand how information is derived, when it is presented incorrectly, and use guidelines to differentiate between software and hardware problems.

2.2 INSTRUMENT TRAINING

A. Cover following areas as a minimum:
   1. General principle of operation.
   2. Calibration schedule.
   3. Calibration procedure.
   4. Calibration equipment required (if needed).
   5. Recommended spare parts.
   6. Consumable part – recommended replacement schedule (e.g., Reagents, filters, probe tips) and procedure.
   7. General care and maintenance with special consideration for all instruments that may require cleaning such as pressure and level elements, etc.

2.3 HMI TRAINING

A. HMI functionality.

B. How key components work; shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Entering of set points.
   2. Using alarm matrix.
   3. Acknowledging and clearing alarms.

END OF SECTION 40 61 26

SECTION 40 72 23 – RADAR LEVEL METERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Radar level instruments are used to provide continuous noncontact level measurement of the process. The radar instrument consists of a transmitter, a radar antenna, and a receiver.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   A. Dimensional Drawings
   B. Materials of Construction
   C. Measurement Accuracy
   D. Range and range ability
   E. Enclosure Rating
   F. Classification Rating

B. Instrumentation TR20 forms.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals as required in 40 61 13.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment to be furnished under this section shall be the product of firms regularly engaged in the design and manufacturing of this type of equipment. Manufacturer shall assume responsibility for, and guarantee performance of equipment furnished. However, this shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for the proper installation and functionality of the work.

B. Examine the Contract Documents and verify that instruments being provided are compatible with the physical and process conditions associated with the instrument. This includes compatibility with liquids, gases, pressures, temperatures, flows, materials, locations, and mounting requirements. Provide all necessary accessories to the instrument for a complete and operable system.

C. All process lower and upper ranges to be coordinated with Engineer prior to instrument submittals being submitted.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver the process measurement equipment as a complete system. Each system shall be properly tagged and identified with its corresponding instrument tag as shown on the P&ID's and as required in section 26 05 00. Each system shall be factory calibrated and certified prior to delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Each transmitter shall be equipped with means to transmit process measurement information to the plant SCADA system.

   A. For hardwired signals, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide the following:
      a. 4-20mA output signal for each process measurement (for up to 500 Ohm loads)

   B. Where shown on the drawings, provide the following digital communications to the plant SCADA system:
      a. Hart Protocol

B. Each radar transmitter shall be loop powered unless specifically shown on the drawings as being powered externally. Each transmitter shall retain its programmable settings in non-volatile memory. The display shall be [integral to the transmitter][remotely mounted and powered by[24vdc]].

C. Each radar transmitter shall be capable of being programmed through a Bluetooth connection.

D. Each sensor and corresponding transmitter shall be supplied as a complete and operable system. This includes all cabling, mounting hardware and fasteners. When installed outdoors, the transmitter shall be protected from the sun such that direct sunlight will not shine on the display.

E. All transmitters shall be waterproof and made from corrosion resistant materials.

F. All sensors to be immersed in liquids shall be rated for permanent submersion and shall be corrosion resistant.

2.2 RADAR LEVEL MEASURING SYSTEM

   A. The radar level measuring system shall be setup as a single loop powered transducer/transmitter assembly. For hazardous locations, the transmitter shall be rated for the area of classification that it being installed in and it shall be installed with an appropriate intrinsically safe barrier to guarantee the circuit may not normally or abnormally release sufficient electrical or thermal energy to cause ignition of a flammable or combustible atmospheric mixture.

   B. All transducer/transmitter assemblies shall be rated IP68 for permanent submergence. Transmitters shall have an LCD display and shall be programmable by Bluetooth. A remote display shall be provided if no LCD is available on the transmitter.

   C. The transducer shall be encapsulated in chemical and corrosion resistant material and shall be hermetically sealed. The antenna supplied (horn or rod) shall be per the recommendation of the manufacturer. It shall be capable of operating from -40°F to 140°F. The transducer shall be compatible with the level range as indicated on the Contract

Drawings. As a minimum, the transducer shall be capable of measuring a range of 40 feet with ≤ 0.2-inch accuracy.

D. Coordinate with the mechanical installers the method of installing the radar system (flanged or threaded connection). It is critical that the radar level measuring system be installed according to the manufacturer's installation guidelines. Install shield sections if required. Keep the radar emission cone free of interference from pipes, beams, pouring liquids, etc. Locate the assembly away from side walls of tanks or vessels.

E. Each transmitter shall provide a 4-20mA output signal that is programmable to a user desired level range.

F. Provide a software package by the same manufacturer as the radar system that is used to commission and maintain the system. The software shall be able to configure the system, view radar echo profiles and modify the programming to suppress false echo.

G. Manufacturers:
   a. Siemens
   b. Vega
   c. Endress + Hauser

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and materials specified in this section shall be installed, connected, and tested in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and as required by these specifications and contract drawings. Contractor shall coordinate with other trades to insure proper connection to piping and other mechanical equipment.

B. Install all analyzers/transmitters five feet above floor level. Install in a location that is easily accessible while as near to the sensor(s) as possible.

3.2 CALIBRATION AND COMMISSIONING

A. A manufacturer representative shall field calibrate the process measurement system as required by section 40 61 21 and per the manufacturer's documented calibration procedure. The system shall be calibrated to the proper ranges as required by the Owner and the Engineer. Where analog signals are connected to local or remote monitoring equipment, verify that the calibrated ranges and scaling of the local and remote indicators are correct.

B. Prior to final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall certify the equipment and installation included under this section to be free of defects, and suitable for trouble-free operation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

A. Visually inspect the installation of the process measurement systems. Verify that the incoming power is within the required range. Verify the functionality of all output signals and communications connections.

B. Test the process measurement system for proper operation at low, and high process conditions.

B. Document data for each measurement and for system calibration. Update the TR20 instrument forms following testing and calibration. These shall be submitted as part of the O&M manual as called for in section 40 61 13.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of four hours of training for each type of process measurement system provided. Provide training in accordance with section 40 61 26.

END OF SECTION 40 72 23

SECTION 40 72 76 – LEVEL SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Level switches provide point level measurement of the process.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Dimensional Drawings
   2. Materials of Construction
   3. Measurement Accuracy
   4. Range and range ability
   5. Enclosure Rating
   6. Classification Rating

B. Instrumentation TR20 forms.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals as required in 40 61 13.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment to be furnished under this section shall be the product of firms regularly engaged in the design and manufacturing of this type of equipment. Manufacturer shall assume responsibility for, and guarantee performance of equipment furnished. However, this shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for the proper installation and functionality of the work.

B. Examine the Contract Documents and verify that instruments being provided are compatible with the physical and process conditions associated with the instrument. This includes compatibility with liquids, gases, pressures, temperatures, flows, materials, locations, and mounting requirements. Provide all necessary accessories to the instrument for a complete and operable system.

C. All process lower and upper ranges to be coordinated with Engineer prior to instrument submittals being submitted.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver the process measurement equipment as a complete system. Each system shall be properly tagged and identified with its corresponding instrument tag as shown on the P&ID's and as required in section 26 05 00. Each system shall be factory calibrated and certified prior to delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Each level switch system shall typically consist of a sensor and an output contact.

B. Each level switch shall be equipped with means to transmit process measurement information to the plant SCADA system.

 1. For hardwired signals, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide the following:
  a. Form C dry type contacts rated for 10A up to 250VAC.

C. Each level switch shall be supplied as a complete and operable system. This includes all cabling, mounting hardware and fasteners. When installed outdoors, the level switch shall be protected from the sun such that direct sunlight will not shine on the display.

D. All level switches shall be waterproof and made from corrosion resistant materials.

E. All sensors to be immersed in liquids shall be rated for permanent submersion and shall be corrosion resistant.

2.2 LEVEL PROCESS MEASUREMENT DEVICES

A. FLOAT SWITCHES

 1. Float switches shall consist of a mechanical switch, hermetically sealed in a plastic casing, freely suspended at the desired height from its own cable. When the liquid level reaches the float switch, the casing will tilt, and the mechanical switch will change state.

 2. The casing shall be constructed of polypropylene with the sheathed cable extruding from the casing. The cable shall be three conductors, made specifically for underwater use and heavy flexing service.

 3. The float switch shall have a 10A resistive rating up to 250VAC.

 4. Weight and buoyancy shall be such that contaminants like a cake of grease will not result in the float switch changing operating level more than one inch.

 5. A NEMA 4X 316SS junction box shall be supplied for termination of the float cable(s) allowing for conventional wiring and conduit to be run from the junction box to a control panel. It shall have terminal blocks for the required number of circuits and shall accept sealed fittings.

6. Float switch cables shall be suspended in a manner that provides minimum strain to the cable and will not damage it. This is typically achieved with a stainless-steel cord support grip or strain relief grip as manufactured by Kellems. When support grips are used, a stainless-steel hook shall be installed for hanging the support. All screws, fasteners, boxes, and grips shall be 316SS. In no way are any steel or galvanized steel components allowed.

7. The float cable length shall be long enough for easily removing the float from the water for testing and long enough to reach its termination junction box.

8. If the float switch is to be installed in a classified area, an appropriate intrinsically safe barrier shall be utilized to guarantee the circuit may not abnormally create an ignition.

9. Manufacturers:
   a. Flygt ENM-10.
   b. Or Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and materials specified in this section shall be installed, connected, and tested in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and as required by these specifications and contract drawings. Contractor shall coordinate with other trades to insure proper connection to piping and other mechanical equipment.

3.2 CALIBRATION AND COMMISSIONING

A. A manufacturer representative shall field calibrate the process measurement system as required by section 40 61 21 and per the manufacturer's documented calibration procedure. The system shall be calibrated to the proper ranges as required by the Owner and the Engineer. Where analog signals are connected to local or remote monitoring equipment, verify that the calibrated ranges and scaling of the local and remote indicators are correct.

B. Prior to final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall certify the equipment and installation included under this section to be free of defects, and suitable for trouble-free operation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect the installation of the process measurement systems. Verify that the incoming power is within the required range. Verify the functionality of all output signals and communications connections.

2. Test the process measurement system for proper operation at low, mid, and high process conditions.

B. Document data for each measurement and for system calibration. Update the TR20 instrument forms following testing and calibration. These shall be submitted as part of the O&M manual as called for in section 40 61 13.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of four hours of training for each type of process measurement system provided. Provide training in accordance with section 40 61 26.

END OF SECTION 40 72 76